Localism Bill

[AS AMENDED IN PUBLIC BILL COMMITTEE]

The Bill is divided into two volumes. Volume I contains the Clauses. Volume II contains the Schedules to the Bill.

CONTENTS

PART 1
LOCAL GOVERNMENT

CHAPTER 1
GENERAL POWERS OF AUTHORITIES

1 Local authority’s general power of competence
2 Boundaries of the general power
3 Limits on charging in exercise of general power
4 Limits on doing things for commercial purpose in exercise of general power
5 Powers to make supplemental provision
6 Procedure for orders under section 5
7 Interpretation of Chapter

CHAPTER 2
FIRE AND RESCUE AUTHORITIES

8 General powers of certain fire and rescue authorities
9 Fire and rescue authorities: charging

CHAPTER 3
GOVERNANCE

10 New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities
11 New local authority governance arrangements: amendments
12 Changes to local authority governance in England: transitional provision etc

CHAPTER 4
PREDETERMINATION

13 Prior indications of view of a matter not to amount to predetermination etc
CHAPTER 5
STANDARDS

14 Amendments of existing provisions
15 Duty to promote and maintain high standards of conduct
16 Voluntary codes of conduct
17 Disclosure and registration of members’ interests
18 Offence of breaching regulations under section 17
19 Amendment of section 15 following abolition of police authorities
20 Transitional provision

CHAPTER 6
PAY ACCOUNTABILITY

21 Senior pay policy statements
22 Supplementary provisions relating to statements
23 Guidance
24 Determinations relating to remuneration etc
25 Exercise of functions
26 Interpretation

CHAPTER 7
MISCELLANEOUS REPEALS

27 Repeal of duties relating to promotion of democracy
28 Repeal of provisions about petitions to local authorities
29 Schemes to encourage domestic waste reduction by payments and charges

PART 2
EU FINES

30 Power to require local or public authorities to make payments in respect of certain EU financial sanctions
31 Warning notices
32 EU financial sanction notices
33 Meaning of “local or public authority”
34 Interpretation of Part: general

PART 3
NON-DOMESTIC RATES ETC

Business rate supplements

35 Ballot for imposition and certain variations of a business rate supplement

Non-domestic rates

36 Non-domestic rates: discretionary relief
37 Small business relief
PART 4
COMMUNITY EMPOWERMENT

CHAPTER 1
LOCAL REFERENDUMS

Duty to hold local referendum

39 Duty to hold local referendum

Triggers for local referendum

40 Petition for local referendum
41 The required percentage
42 Request for referendum
43 Duty to determine appropriateness of referendum
44 Grounds for determination
45 Action following determination in response to petition
46 Action following determination in response to request
47 Resolution for local referendum

Arrangements for local referendum

48 Question to be asked in local referendum
49 Date of referendum
50 Publicity for and in relation to local referendum
51 Voting in and conduct of local referendums

Consequences of local referendum

52 Consequences of local referendum

Supplementary

53 Application to parish councils
54 Discharge of functions
55 Interpretation

CHAPTER 2
COUNCIL TAX

56 Referendums relating to council tax increases
57 Powers of the National Assembly for Wales
58 References to proper accounting practices
59 Council tax calculations by billing authorities in England
60 Council tax calculations by major precepting authorities in England
61 Calculation of council tax requirement by the Greater London Authority
62 Calculation of basic amount of tax by the Greater London Authority
63 Council tax calculation by local precepting authorities in England
64 Council tax: minor and consequential amendments
65 Council tax revaluations in Wales

CHAPTER 3

COMMUNITY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE

66 Duty to consider expression of interest
67 Timing of expressions of interest
68 Consideration of expression of interest
69 Consideration of expression of interest: further provisions
70 Supplementary

CHAPTER 4

ASSETS OF COMMUNITY VALUE

List of assets of community value
71 List of assets of community value
72 Land of community value
73 Procedure for including land in list
74 Procedure on community nominations
75 Notice of inclusion or removal
76 Review of decision to include land in list

List of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations
77 List of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations

Provisions common to both lists
78 Publication and inspection of lists

Moratorium on disposing of listed land
79 Moratorium
80 Meaning of “relevant disposal” etc in section 79
81 Publicising receipt of notice under section 79(2)
82 Compensation

Miscellaneous
83 Local land charge
84 Enforcement
85 Crown application

Interpretation of Chapter
86 Meaning of “local authority”
87 Meaning of “owner”
88 Interpretation of Chapter: general
PART 5
PLANNING

CHAPTER 1
PLANS AND STRATEGIES

89 Abolition of regional strategies
90 Duty to co-operate in relation to planning of sustainable development
91 Local development schemes
92 Adoption and withdrawal of development plan documents
93 Local development: monitoring reports

CHAPTER 2
COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE LEVY

94 Community Infrastructure Levy: approval of charging schedules
95 Use of Community Infrastructure Levy

CHAPTER 3
NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING

96 Neighbourhood planning
97 Charges for meeting costs relating to neighbourhood planning
98 Regulations under section 97: collection and enforcement
99 Regulations under section 97: supplementary
100 Financial assistance in relation to neighbourhood planning
101 Consequential amendments

CHAPTER 4
CONSULTATION

102 Consultation before applying for planning permission

CHAPTER 5
ENFORCEMENT

103 Retrospective planning permission
104 Time limits for enforcing concealed breaches of planning control
105 Planning offences: time limits and penalties
106 Powers in relation to: unauthorised advertisements; defacement of premises

CHAPTER 6
NATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

107 Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission
108 Transitional provision in connection with abolition
109 National policy statements
110 Power to alter effect of requirement for development consent on other consent regimes
111 Secretary of State’s directions in relation to projects of national significance
112 Pre-application consultation with local authorities
113 Reform of duties to publicise community consultation statement
114 Claimants of compensation for effects of development
115 Rights of entry for surveying etc in connection with applications
116 Procedural changes relating to applications for development consent
117 Development consent subject to requirement for further approval
118 Changes to notice requirements for compulsory acquisition

CHAPTER 7
OTHER PLANNING MATTERS

119 Powers of the National Assembly for Wales
120 Application of this Part to the Crown

PART 6
HOUSING

CHAPTER 1
ALLOCATION AND HOMELESSNESS

Allocation
121 Allocation of housing accommodation
122 Allocation only to eligible and qualifying persons: England
123 Allocation schemes

Homelessness
124 Duties to homeless persons
125 Duties to homeless persons: further amendments

CHAPTER 2
SOCIAL HOUSING: TENURE REFORM

Tenancy strategies
126 Tenancy strategies
127 Preparation of tenancy strategy
128 Standards about tenancies etc
129 Relationship between schemes and strategies

Flexible tenancies
130 Flexible tenancies
131 Flexible tenancies: other amendments
Other provisions relating to tenancies of social housing

132 Secure and assured tenancies: transfer of tenancy
133 Further provisions about transfer of tenancy under section 132
134 Succession to secure tenancies
135 Succession to assured tenancies
136 Assured shorthold tenancies following family intervention tenancies
137 Assured shorthold tenancies: notice requirements
138 Assured shorthold tenancies: rights to acquire
139 Repairing obligations in leases of seven years or more

CHAPTER 3

HOUSING FINANCE

140 Abolition of Housing Revenue Account subsidy in England
141 Settlement payments
142 Further payments
143 Further provisions about payments
144 Limits on indebtedness
145 Power to obtain information
146 Determinations under this Chapter
147 Interpretation

CHAPTER 4

HOUSING MOBILITY

148 Standards facilitating exchange of tenancies
149 Assisting tenants of social landlords to become home owners

CHAPTER 5

REGULATION OF SOCIAL HOUSING

150 Transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency
151 Regulation of social housing

CHAPTER 6

OTHER HOUSING MATTERS

Wales

152 Powers of the National Assembly for Wales

Housing ombudsman

153 Housing complaints
154 Transfer of functions to the Housing Ombudsman
155 Transfer of functions to the Housing Ombudsman supplementary
Home information packs

156 Abolition of home information packs

PART 7

LONDON

CHAPTER 1

HOUSING AND REGENERATION FUNCTIONS

157 Removal of limitations on Greater London Authority’s general power
158 New housing and regeneration functions of the Authority
159 The London housing strategy
160 Modification to the Homes and Communities Agency’s functions
161 Transfer of property of Homes and Communities Agency etc
162 Abolition of London Development Agency and transfer of its property etc
163 Mayor’s economic development strategy for London
164 Transfer schemes: general provisions
165 Power to make consequential etc provision
166 Consequential amendments

CHAPTER 2

MAYORAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

Introductory

167 Interpretation of Chapter

Establishment and areas

168 Designation of Mayoral development areas
169 Mayoral development corporations: establishment
170 Exclusion of land from Mayoral development areas
171 Transfers of property etc to a Mayoral development corporation

Object and main power

172 Object and powers

Planning and infrastructure functions

173 Functions in relation to Town and Country Planning
174 Arrangements for discharge of, or assistance with, planning functions
175 Removal or restriction of planning functions
176 Powers in relation to infrastructure

Land functions

177 Powers in relation to land
178 Acquisition of land
179 Powers in relation to acquired land
180 Restrictions on disposal of land
181 Power to enter and survey land

*Other functions*

182 Adoption of private streets
183 Businesses, subsidiaries and other companies
184 Financial assistance
185 Powers in relation to discretionary relief from non-domestic rates

*Dissolution*

186 Reviews
187 Transfers of property, rights and liabilities
188 Dissolution: final steps

*General*

189 Transfer schemes: general provisions
190 Guidance by the Mayor
191 Directions by the Mayor
192 Consents
193 Consequential and other amendments

**CHAPTER 3**

**GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE**

194 Delegation of functions by Ministers to the Mayor
195 The London Environment Strategy
196 Abolition of Mayor’s duty to prepare state of the environment reports
197 Mayoral strategies: general duties
198 Simplification of the consultation process for the Mayor’s strategies
199 London Assembly’s power to reject draft strategies
200 Transport for London: access to meetings and documents etc

**PART 8**

**GENERAL**

201 Orders and regulations
202 Power to make further consequential amendments
203 Repeals and revocations
204 Financial provisions
205 Extent
206 Commencement
207 Short title

Schedule 1 — General power of competence: consequential amendments
Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities
Part 2 — New Schedule A1 to the Local Government Act 2000
Schedule 3 — Amendments consequential upon new arrangements for local authority governance in England
Schedule 4 — Conduct of local government members
  Part 1 — Amendments of existing provisions
  Part 2 — Provision supplementary to Part 1
Schedule 5 — New Chapter 4ZA of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992
Schedule 6 — Council tax referendums: further amendments
Schedule 7 — Council tax: minor and consequential amendments
Schedule 8 — Regional strategies: consequential amendments
Schedule 9 — Neighbourhood planning
  Part 1 — Neighbourhood development orders
  Part 2 — Neighbourhood development plans
Schedule 10 — Process for making of neighbourhood development orders
Schedule 11 — Neighbourhood planning: community right to build orders
Schedule 12 — Neighbourhood planning: consequential amendments
Schedule 13 — Infrastructure Planning Commission: transfer of functions to Secretary of State
  Part 1 — Amendments of the Planning Act 2008
  Part 2 — Other amendments
Schedule 14 — Grounds on which landlord may refuse to surrender and grant tenancies under section 132
Schedule 15 — Abolition of Housing Revenue Account subsidy in England
Schedule 16 — Transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency
  Part 1 — Amendments to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008
  Part 2 — Amendments consequential on Part 1
  Part 3 — Transfer of property, rights and liabilities
  Part 4 — Transitional and saving provisions
Schedule 17 — Regulation of social housing
Schedule 18 — Home information packs: consequential amendments
Schedule 19 — Housing and regeneration: consequential amendments
Schedule 20 — Abolition of London Development Agency: consequential amendments
Schedule 21 — Mayoral development corporations
Schedule 22 — Mayoral development corporations: consequential and other amendments
Schedule 24 — Repeals and revocations
  Part 1 — General power of competence
  Part 2 — Local authority governance
  Part 3 — Standards
  Part 4 — Duty to promote democracy
  Part 5 — Petitions
  Part 6 — Waste reduction schemes
  Part 7 — Business rate supplements
  Part 8 — Non-domestic rates: discretionary relief
  Part 9 — Small business rate relief
  Part 10 — Council tax referendums
  Part 11 — Council tax
  Part 12 — Council tax revaluations in Wales
  Part 13 — Regional strategies (commencement on passing)
Part 14 – Regional strategies (commencement by order)
Part 15 – Local development schemes and documents
Part 16 – Neighbourhood planning
Part 17 – Unauthorised advertisements and defacement of premises
Part 18 – Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission
Part 19 – Nationally significant infrastructure projects
Part 20 – Homelessness
Part 21 – Housing tenure
Part 22 – Housing finance
Part 23 – Mutual exchange
Part 24 – Office for tenants and social landlords
Part 25 – Regulation of social housing
Part 26 – Housing ombudsman
Part 27 – Home information packs
Part 28 – London (housing and regeneration)
Part 29 – London Development Agency etc
Part 30 – Mayoral development corporations
Part 31 – Greater London Authority governance
A

BILL

[AS AMENDED IN PUBLIC BILL COMMITTEE]

TO

Make provision about the functions and procedures of local and certain other authorities; to make provision about the functions of the Local Commission for Administration in England; to enable the recovery of financial sanctions imposed by the Court of Justice of the European Union on the United Kingdom from local and public authorities; to make provision about local government finance; to make provision about town and country planning, the Community Infrastructure Levy and the authorisation of nationally significant infrastructure projects; to make provision about social and other housing; to make provision about regeneration in London; and for connected purposes.

BE IT ENACTED by the Queen’s most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons, in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, as follows:—

PART 1

LOCAL GOVERNMENT

CHAPTER 1

GENERAL POWERS OF AUTHORITIES

1 Local authority’s general power of competence

(1) A local authority has power to do anything that individuals generally may do.

(2) Subsection (1) applies to things that an individual may do even though they are in nature, extent or otherwise—

(a) unlike anything the authority may do apart from subsection (1), or

(b) unlike anything that other public bodies may do.

(3) In this section “individual” means an individual with full capacity.
(4) Where subsection (1) confers power on the authority to do something, it confers power (subject to sections 2 to 4) to do it in any way whatever, including—
   (a) power to do it anywhere in the United Kingdom or elsewhere,
   (b) power to do it for a commercial purpose or otherwise for a charge, or without charge, and
   (c) power to do it for, or otherwise than for, the benefit of the authority, its area or persons resident or present in its area.

(5) The generality of the power conferred by subsection (1) (“the general power”) is not limited by the existence of any other power of the authority which (to any extent) overlaps the general power.

(6) Any such other power is not limited by the existence of the general power (but see section 5(2)).

(7) Schedule 1 (consequential amendments) has effect.

2 Boundaries of the general power

(1) If exercise of a pre-commencement power of a local authority is subject to restrictions, those restrictions apply also to exercise of the general power so far as it is overlapped by the pre-commencement power.

(2) The general power does not enable a local authority to do—
   (a) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a pre-commencement limitation, or
   (b) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a post-commencement limitation which is expressed to apply—
       (i) to the general power,
       (ii) to all of the authority’s powers, or
       (iii) to all of the authority’s powers but with exceptions that do not include the general power.

(3) The general power does not confer power to—
   (a) make or alter arrangements of a kind which may be made under Part 6 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of authority’s functions by committees, joint committees, officers etc);
   (b) make or alter arrangements of a kind which are made, or may be made, by or under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (arrangements for local authority governance in England);
   (c) make or alter any contracting-out arrangements, or other arrangements within neither of paragraphs (a) and (b), that authorise a person to exercise a function of a local authority.

(4) In this section—
   “post-commencement limitation” means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation expressly imposed by a statutory provision that—
   (a) is contained in an Act passed after the end of the Session in which this Act is passed, or
   (b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force on or after the commencement of section 1;
   “pre-commencement limitation” means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation expressly imposed by a statutory provision that—
(a) is contained in this Act, or in any other Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which this Act is passed, or
(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 1;

“pre-commencement power” means power conferred by a statutory provision that—
(a) is contained in this Act, or in any other Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which this Act is passed, or
(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 1.

3 Limits on charging in exercise of general power

(1) Subsection (2) applies where—
(a) a local authority provides a service to a person otherwise than for a commercial purpose, and
(b) its providing the service to the person is done, or could be done, in exercise of the general power.

(2) The general power confers power to charge the person for providing the service to the person only if—
(a) the service is not one that a statutory provision requires the authority to provide to the person,
(b) the person has agreed to its being provided, and
(c) ignoring this section and section 93 of the Local Government Act 2003, the authority does not have power to charge for providing the service.

(3) The general power is subject to a duty to secure that, taking one financial year with another, the income from charges allowed by subsection (2) does not exceed the costs of provision.

(4) The duty under subsection (3) applies separately in relation to each kind of service.

4 Limits on doing things for commercial purpose in exercise of general power

(1) The general power confers power on a local authority to do things for a commercial purpose only if they are things which the authority may, in exercise of the general power, do otherwise than for a commercial purpose.

(2) Where, in exercise of the general power, a local authority does things for a commercial purpose, the authority must do them through a company.

(3) A local authority may not, in exercise of the general power, do things for a commercial purpose in relation to a person if a statutory provision requires the authority to do those things in relation to the person.

(4) In this section “company” means—
(a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or
(b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Co-operative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969.
Powers to make supplemental provision

(1) If the Secretary of State thinks that a statutory provision (whenever passed or made) prevents or restricts local authorities from exercising the general power, the Secretary of State may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply that provision.

(2) If the Secretary of State thinks that the general power is overlapped (to any extent) by another power then, for the purpose of removing or reducing that overlap, the Secretary of State may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply any statutory provision (whenever passed or made).

(3) The Secretary of State may by order make provision preventing local authorities from doing, in exercise of the general power, anything which is specified, or is of a description specified, in the order.

(4) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the exercise of the general power by local authorities to be subject to conditions, whether generally or in relation to doing anything specified, or of a description specified, in the order.

(5) The power under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) may be exercised in relation to—
   (a) all local authorities,
   (b) particular local authorities, or
   (c) particular descriptions of local authority.

(6) The power under subsection (1) or (2) to amend or disapply a statutory provision includes power to amend or disapply a statutory provision for a particular period.

(7) Before making an order under section (1), (2), (3) or (4) the Secretary of State must (whether before or after the passing of this Act) consult—
   (a) such local authorities,
   (b) such representatives of local government, and
   (c) such other persons (if any),
   as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

Procedure for orders under section 5

(1) If, as a result of any consultation required by section 5(7) with respect to a proposed order under section 5(1), it appears to the Secretary of State that it is appropriate to change the whole or any part of the Secretary of State’s proposals, the Secretary of State must (whether before or after the passing of this Act) undertake such further consultation with respect to the changes as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(2) If, after the conclusion of the consultation required by section 5(7) and subsection (1), the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to proceed with the making of an order under section 5(1), the Secretary of State must lay before Parliament—
   (a) a draft of the order, and
   (b) an explanatory document explaining the proposals and giving details of—
      (i) any consultation undertaken under section 5(7) and subsection (1),
      (ii) any representations received as a result of the consultation, and
      (iii) the changes (if any) made as a result of those representations.
Localism Bill
Part 1 — Local Government
Chapter 1 — General powers of authorities

(3) Sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 (choosing between negative, affirmative and super-affirmative parliamentary procedure) are to apply in relation to an explanatory document and draft order laid under subsection (2) but as if—

(a) section 18(11) of that Act were omitted,
(b) references to section 14 of that Act were references to subsection (2), and
(c) references to the Minister were references to the Secretary of State.

(4) Provision under section 5(2) may be included in a draft order laid under subsection (2) and, if it is, the explanatory document laid with the draft order must also explain the proposals under section 5(2) and give details of any consultation undertaken under section 5(7) with respect to those proposals.

(5) Section 5(7) does not apply to an order under section 5(3) or (4) which is made only for the purpose of amending an earlier such order—

(a) so as to extend the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description, or
(b) so that the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, ceases to apply to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description.

7 Interpretation of Chapter

(1) In this Chapter—

“the general power” means the power conferred by section 1(1);

“local authority” means—

(a) a county council in England,
(b) a district council,
(c) a London borough council,
(d) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority,
(e) the Council of the Isles of Scilly, or
(f) an eligible parish council;

“statutory provision” means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.

(2) A parish council is “eligible” for the purposes of this Chapter if the council meets the conditions prescribed by the Secretary of State by order for the purposes of this section.

CHAPTER 2

FIRE AND RESCUE AUTHORITIES

8 General powers of certain fire and rescue authorities

(1) In Part 1 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (fire and rescue authorities) after section 5 insert—

“5A Powers of certain fire and rescue authorities in England

(1) A relevant fire and rescue authority may do—
(a) anything it considers appropriate for the purposes of the carrying-out of any of its functions (its “functional purposes”),
(b) anything it considers appropriate for purposes incidental to its functional purposes,
(c) anything it considers appropriate for purposes indirectly incidental to its functional purposes through any number of removes,
(d) anything it considers to be connected with—
   (i) any of its functions, or
   (ii) anything it may do under paragraph (a), (b) or (c), and
(e) for a commercial purpose anything which it may do under any of paragraphs (a) to (d) otherwise than for a commercial purpose.

(2) A relevant fire and rescue authority’s power under subsection (1) is in addition to, and is not limited by, the other powers of the authority.

(3) In this section “relevant fire and rescue authority” means a fire and rescue authority in England that is—
   (a) a metropolitan county fire and rescue authority,
   (b) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority,
   (c) constituted by a scheme under section 2, or
   (d) constituted by a scheme to which section 4 applies.

5B Boundaries of power under section 5A

(1) Section 5A(1) does not enable a relevant fire and rescue authority to do—
   (a) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a pre-commencement limitation, or
   (b) anything which the authority is unable to do by virtue of a post-commencement limitation which is expressed to apply—
      (i) to its power under section 5A(1),
      (ii) to all of the authority’s powers, or
      (iii) to all of the authority’s powers but with exceptions that do not include its power under section 5A(1).

(2) If exercise of a pre-commencement power of a relevant fire and rescue authority is subject to restrictions, those restrictions apply also to exercise of the power conferred on the authority by section 5A(1) so far as it is overlapped by the pre-commencement power.

(3) Where under section 5A(1) a relevant fire and rescue authority does things for a commercial purpose, it must do them through—
   (a) a company within the meaning given by section 1(1) of the Companies Act 2006, or
   (b) a society registered or deemed to be registered under the Cooperative and Community Benefit Societies and Credit Unions Act 1965 or the Industrial and Provident Societies Act (Northern Ireland) 1969.

(4) Section 5A(1) does not authorise a relevant fire and rescue authority to do things for a commercial purpose in relation to a person if a statutory provision requires the authority to do those things in relation to the person.
(5) Section 5A(1) does not authorise a relevant fire and rescue authority to borrow money.

(6) Section 5A(1)(a) to (d) do not authorise a relevant fire and rescue authority to charge a person for any action taken by the authority (but see section 18A).

(7) Section 18B(1) to (6) apply in relation to charging for things done for a commercial purpose in exercise of power conferred by section 5A(1)(e) as they apply in relation to charging under section 18A(1).

(8) In this section—

“post-commencement limitation” means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed after the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force on or after the commencement of section 8(1) of that Act;

“pre-commencement limitation” means a prohibition, restriction or other limitation imposed by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 8(1) of that Act;

“pre-commencement power” means power conferred by a statutory provision that—

(a) is contained in an Act passed no later than the end of the Session in which the Localism Act 2011 is passed, or

(b) is contained in an instrument made under an Act and comes into force before the commencement of section 8(1) of that Act;

“relevant fire and rescue authority” has meaning given by section 5A(3);

“statutory provision” means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.

5C Power to make provision supplemental to section 5A

(1) If the Secretary of State thinks that a statutory provision (whenever passed or made) prevents or restricts relevant fire and rescue authorities from exercising power conferred by section 5A(1), the Secretary of State may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply that provision.

(2) If the Secretary of State thinks that the power conferred by section 5A(1) is overlapped (to any extent) by another power then, for the purpose of removing or reducing that overlap, the Secretary of State may by order amend, repeal, revoke or disapply any statutory provision (whenever passed or made).

(3) The Secretary of State may by order make provision preventing relevant fire and rescue authorities from doing under section 5A(1) anything which is specified, or is of a description specified, in the order.
(4) The Secretary of State may by order provide for the exercise by relevant fire and rescue authorities of power conferred by section 5A(1) to be subject to conditions, whether generally or in relation to doing anything specified, or of a description specified, in the order.

(5) The power under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) may be exercised in relation to—
   (a) all relevant fire and rescue authorities,
   (b) particular relevant fire and rescue authorities, or
   (c) particular descriptions of relevant fire and rescue authorities.

(6) Before making an order under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) the Secretary of State must (whether before or after the passing of the Localism Act 2011) consult—
   (a) such relevant fire and rescue authorities,
   (b) such representatives of relevant fire and rescue authorities, and
   (c) such other persons (if any), as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(7) In this section “relevant fire and rescue authority” has the meaning given by section 5A(3).

5D Procedure for orders under section 5C

(1) If, as a result of any consultation required by section 5C(5) with respect to a proposed order under section 5C(1), it appears to the Secretary of State that it is appropriate to change the whole or any part of the Secretary of State’s proposals, the Secretary of State must (whether before or after the passing of the Localism Act 2011) undertake such further consultation with respect to the changes as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(2) If, after the conclusion of the consultation required by section 5C(5) and subsection (1), the Secretary of State considers it appropriate to proceed with the making of an order under section 5C(1), the Secretary of State must lay before Parliament—
   (a) a draft of the order, and
   (b) an explanatory document explaining the proposals and giving details of—
      (i) any consultation undertaken under section 5C(5) and subsection (1),
      (ii) any representations received as a result of the consultation, and
      (iii) the changes (if any) made as a result of those representations.

(3) Sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 (choosing between negative, affirmative and super-affirmative parliamentary procedure) are to apply in relation to an explanatory document and draft order laid under subsection (2) but as if—
   (a) section 18(11) of that Act were omitted,
   (b) references to section 14 of that Act were references to subsection (2), and
   (c) references to the Minister were references to the Secretary of State.
(4) Provision under section 5C(2) may be included in a draft order laid under subsection (2) and, if it is, the explanatory document laid with the draft order must also explain the proposals under section 5C(2) and give details of any consultation undertaken under section 5C(5) with respect to those proposals.

(5) Section 5C(6) does not apply to an order under section 5C(3) or (4) which is made only for the purpose of amending an earlier such order—
   (a) so as to extend the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description, or
   (b) so that the earlier order, or any provision of the earlier order, ceases to apply to a particular authority or to authorities of a particular description.”

(2) In section 5 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (power of combined fire and rescue authorities corresponding to the power under section 111 of the Local Government Act 1972)—
   (a) in subsection (1) after “authority” insert “in Wales”, and
   (b) in the heading after “authorities” insert “in Wales”.

(3) In section 60(4) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (orders and regulations subject to affirmative procedure) for “subordinate legislation which amends or repeals any Act or provision of an Act may” substitute “—
   (a) an order under section 5C(3), other than one that is made only for the purpose mentioned in section 5D(5),
   (b) an order under section 5C(4), other than one that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose, or
   (c) subordinate legislation which amends or repeals any Act or provision of an Act, may”.

(4) In section 60(5) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 (orders and regulations subject to negative procedure) for “apart from an order under section 30 or 61, is” substitute “apart from—
   (a) an order under section 5C(1),
   (b) an order under section 5C(2) that is made in accordance with sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 as applied by section 5D(3), or
   (c) an order under section 30 or 61, is”.

(5) In section 146A of the Local Government Act 1972 (application of provisions to certain joint and other authorities)—
   (a) in subsection (1) after “Subject to subsections (1ZA), (1ZB)” insert “, (1ZC)”, and
   (b) after subsection (1ZB) insert—
      “(1ZC) Neither a metropolitan county fire and rescue authority, nor the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority, is to be treated as a local authority for the purposes of section 111 above (but see section 5A of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004).”
9 Fire and rescue authorities: charging

(1) The Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 18 insert—

**“18A Charging by authorities in England**

(1) A fire and rescue authority in England may charge a person for any action taken by the authority—
   (a) in the United Kingdom or at sea or under the sea, and
   (b) otherwise than for a commercial purpose,
   but this is subject to the provisions of this section and section 18B.

(2) Subsection (1) authorises a charge to be imposed on, or recovered from, a person other than the person in respect of whom action is taken by the authority.

(3) Before a fire and rescue authority begins to charge under subsection (1) or section 5A(1)(e) for taking action of a particular description, the authority must consult any persons the authority considers appropriate.

(4) If a fire and rescue authority decides to charge under subsection (1) for taking action of a particular description—
   (a) the amount of the charge is to be set by the authority;
   (b) the authority may charge different amounts in different circumstances (and may charge nothing).

(5) In setting the amount of a charge under subsection (1), a fire and rescue authority must secure that, taking one financial year with another, the authority’s income from charges does not exceed the cost to the authority of taking the action for which the charges are imposed.

(6) The duty under subsection (5) applies separately in relation to each kind of action.

(7) The references in subsections (1) and (2) to “sea” are not restricted to the territorial sea of the United Kingdom.

(8) In subsection (5) “financial year” means 12 months ending with 31 March.

**18B Limits on charging under section 18A(1)**

(1) Section 18A(1) authorises charging for extinguishing fires, or protecting life and property in the event of fires, only in respect of fires which are at sea or under the sea.

(2) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for emergency medical assistance.

(3) Section 18A(1) authorises charging for action taken in response to a report of a fire or explosion only if section 18C applies to the report.

(4) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for rescuing individuals, or protecting individuals from serious harm, in the event of an emergency.
(5) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for action taken in response to—
(a) emergencies resulting from events of widespread significance,
(b) emergencies which have occurred as a direct result of severe weather, or
(c) emergencies resulting from road traffic accidents.

(6) Section 18A(1) does not authorise charging for action taken by a fire and rescue authority in its capacity as an enforcing authority for the purposes of the Regulatory Reform (Fire Safety) Order 2005 (S.I. 2005/1541).

(7) Nothing in subsections (1) to (6)—
(a) applies to charges for providing under section 12 the services of any persons or any equipment,
(b) affects the operation of section 13(3) or 16(3), or
(c) affects any provision for payments to a fire and rescue authority in England contained in arrangements for co-operation made between that authority and—
(i) a public authority that is not a fire and rescue authority, or
(ii) any person, other than a public authority, who exercises public functions.

(8) The Secretary of State may by order disapply subsection 18A(1) in relation to actions of a particular kind.

(9) The power under subsection (8) includes power to disapply for a particular period.

18C Cases where a charge may be made for responding to report of fire etc

(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 18B(3).

(2) This section applies to a report of fire, or explosion, at sea or under the sea.

(3) This section applies to a report of fire if—
(a) the report is of fire at premises that are not domestic premises,
(b) the report is false,
(c) the report is made as a direct or indirect result of warning equipment having malfunctioned or been misinstalled, and
(d) there is a persistent problem with false reports of fire at the premises that are made as a direct or indirect result of warning equipment under common control having malfunctioned or been misinstalled.

(4) This section applies to a report of fire if—
(a) the report is of fire at domestic premises,
(b) the report is false,
(c) the report is made as a direct or indirect result of warning equipment having malfunctioned or been misinstalled,
(d) the report is made without human intervention or, where the report is relayed through one or more intermediaries, the report is initially made without human intervention, and
(e) there is a persistent problem with false reports of fire at the premises that are made as mentioned in paragraphs (c) and (d).

(5) The references in subsection (2) to “sea” are not restricted to the territorial sea of the United Kingdom.

(6) In this section—

“domestic premises” means premises occupied as a private dwelling (including any garden, yard, garage, outhouse or other appurtenance of such premises which is not used in common by the occupants of more than one such dwelling);

“warning equipment” means equipment installed for the purpose of—

(a) detecting fire, or

(b) raising the alarm, or enabling the alarm to be raised, in the event of fire.”

(3) In section 19 (charging)—

(a) in subsection (1) (power to authorise authorities to charge) after “fire and rescue authority” insert “in Wales”, and

(b) in the heading after “Charging” insert “by authorities in Wales”.

(4) Where immediately before the coming into force of subsections (1) to (3) an order under section 19(1) of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 authorises a fire and rescue authority in England to charge for action of a specified description taken by the authority, section 18A(3) of that Act does not apply in relation to action of that description.

CHAPTER 3

GOVERNANCE

10 New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities

Schedule 2 (new Part 1A of, and Schedule A1 to, the Local Government Act 2000) has effect.

11 New local authority governance arrangements: amendments

Schedule 3 (minor and consequential amendments relating to local authority governance in England) has effect.

12 Changes to local authority governance in England: transitional provision etc

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make such transitional, transitory or saving provision as the Secretary of State considers appropriate in connection with the coming into force of sections 10 and 11 and Schedules 2 and 3.

(2) An order under subsection (1) may, in particular, include any provision—

(a) relating to local authorities—

(i) ceasing to operate executive arrangements or alternative arrangements under Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000,
(ii) starting to operate executive arrangements or a committee system under Part 1A of that Act,
(b) as to whether, and how, anything done, or in the process of being done, under any provision of Part 2 of that Act is to be deemed to have been done, or be in the process of being done, under any provision of Part 1A of that Act (whether generally or for specified purposes), or
(c) modifying the application of any provision of Chapter 4 of Part 1A of that Act in relation to a change in governance arrangements by a local authority within a specified period.

(3) The reference in subsection (2)(b) to things done includes a reference to things omitted to be done.

(4) In this section—
“change in governance arrangements” has the meaning given by section 9OA of the Local Government Act 2000;
“local authority” means a county council in England, a district council or a London borough council;
“specified” means specified in an order under this section.

CHAPTER 4

PREDETERMINATION

13 Prior indications of view of a matter not to amount to predetermination etc

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—
(a) as a result of an allegation of bias or predetermination, or otherwise, there is an issue about the validity of a decision of a relevant authority, and
(b) it is relevant to that issue whether the decision-maker, or any of the decision-makers, had or appeared to have had a closed mind (to any extent) when making the decision.

(2) A decision-maker is not to be taken to have had, or to have appeared to have had, a closed mind when making the decision just because—
(a) the decision-maker had previously done anything that directly or indirectly indicated what view the decision-maker took, or would or might take, in relation to a matter, and
(b) the matter was relevant to the decision.

(3) Subsection (2) applies in relation to a decision-maker only if that decision-maker—
(a) is a member (whether elected or not) of the relevant authority, or
(b) is a co-opted member of that authority.

(4) In this section—
“co-opted member”, in relation to a relevant authority, means a person who is not a member of the authority but who—
(a) is a member of any committee or sub-committee of the authority, or
(b) is a member of, and represents the authority on, any joint committee or joint sub-committee of the authority,
and who is entitled to vote on any question which falls to be decided at any meeting of the committee or sub-committee;

“decision”, in relation to a relevant authority, means a decision made in discharging functions of the authority, functions of the authority’s executive, functions of a committee of the authority or functions of an officer of the authority (including decisions made in the discharge of any of those functions otherwise than by the person to whom the function was originally given);

“elected mayor” has the meaning given by section 9H or 39 of the Local Government Act 2000;

“member”—

(a) in relation to the Greater London Authority, means the Mayor of London or a London Assembly member, and

(b) in relation to a county council, district council, a county borough council or London borough council, includes an elected mayor of the council;

“relevant authority” means—

(a) a county council,
(b) a district council,
(c) a county borough council,
(d) a London borough Council,
(e) the Common Council of the City of London,
(f) the Greater London Authority,
(g) a National Park authority,
(h) the Broads Authority,
(i) the Council of the Isles of Scilly,
(j) a parish council, or
(k) a community council.

(5) This section applies only to decisions made after this section comes into force, but the reference in subsection (2)(a) to anything previously done includes things done before this section comes into force.

CHAPTER 5

STANDARDS

14 Amendments of existing provisions

Schedule 4 (which amends the existing provisions relating to the conduct of local government members and employees in England and makes related provision) has effect.

15 Duty to promote and maintain high standards of conduct

(1) A relevant authority must promote and maintain high standards of conduct by members and co-opted members of the authority.

(2) In this Chapter “co-opted member”, in relation to a relevant authority, means a person who is not a member of the authority but who—

(a) is a member of any committee or sub-committee of the authority, or
(b) is a member of, and represents the authority on, any joint committee or joint sub-committee of the authority, and who is entitled to vote on any question that falls to be decided at any meeting of that committee or sub-committee.

(3) The reference in subsection (2) to a joint committee or joint sub-committee of a relevant authority is a reference to a joint committee on which the authority is represented or a sub-committee of such a committee.

(4) In this Chapter “relevant authority” means—

(a) a county council in England,
(b) a district council,
(c) a London borough council,
(d) a parish council,
(e) the Greater London Authority,
(f) the Metropolitan Police Authority,
(g) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority,
(h) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority or police authority,
(i) the Council of the Isles of Scilly,
(j) a fire and rescue authority in England constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies,
(k) a police authority (in England or in Wales) established under section 3 of the Police Act 1996,
(l) a joint authority established by Part 4 of the Local Government Act 1985,
(m) an economic prosperity board established under section 88 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009,
(n) a combined authority established under section 103 of that Act,
(o) the Broads Authority, or

(5) Any reference in this Chapter to a member of a relevant authority—

(a) in the case of a relevant authority to which Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 applies, includes a reference to an elected mayor;
(b) in the case of the Greater London Authority, is a reference to the Mayor of London or a London Assembly member.

(6) Functions that are conferred by this Chapter on a relevant authority to which Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 applies are not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(7) Functions that are conferred by this Chapter on the Greater London Authority are to be exercisable by the London Assembly acting on behalf of the Authority.

16 Voluntary codes of conduct

(1) A relevant authority may adopt a code dealing with the conduct that is expected of members and co-opted members of the authority when they are acting in that capacity (referred to in this section as a “code of conduct”).
(2) A relevant authority may—
   (a) revise its existing code of conduct,
   (b) adopt a code of conduct to replace its existing code of conduct, or
   (c) withdraw its existing code of conduct without replacing it.

(3) If a written allegation is made to a relevant authority that a member or co-opted member of the authority has failed, or may have failed, to comply with its code of conduct, it must—
   (a) consider whether it is appropriate to investigate the allegation, and
   (b) if it decides that an investigation is appropriate, investigate the allegation in such manner as it thinks fit.

(4) If a relevant authority finds that a member or co-opted member of the authority has failed to comply with its code of conduct (whether or not the finding is made following an investigation under this section) it may have regard to the failure in deciding—
   (a) whether to take action in relation to the member or co-opted member, and
   (b) what action to take.

(5) A relevant authority may publicise its adoption, revision or withdrawal of a code of conduct in any manner that it considers appropriate.

(6) A relevant authority’s function of adopting, revising or withdrawing a code of conduct under this section may be discharged only by the authority.

(7) Accordingly—
   (a) in the case of an authority to whom section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions) applies, the function is not a function to which that section applies;
   (b) in the case of the Greater London Authority, the function is not a function to which section 54 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (discharge of Assembly functions by committees or single members) applies.

17 Disclosure and registration of members’ interests

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with requiring the monitoring officer of a relevant authority to establish and maintain a register of interests of the members and co-opted members of the authority.

(2) Regulations under this section may, in particular, make provision—
   (a) specifying the financial and other interests that are to be registered in the register;
   (b) requiring any member or co-opted member of a relevant authority who has an interest of a specified kind to disclose that interest before taking part in business of the authority relating to the interest;
   (c) preventing or restricting the participation of a member or co-opted member of a relevant authority in any business of the authority to which an interest disclosed by virtue of paragraph (b) relates;
   (d) for a relevant authority to grant dispensations in specified circumstances from a prohibition imposed by virtue of paragraph (c);
(e) about the sanctions that a relevant authority may impose on a member or co-opted member for failure to comply with regulations under this section;

(f) requiring a relevant authority to make copies of the register available to the public and to inform the public that copies are available.

(3) The provision that may be made by virtue of subsection (2)(e) does not include provision—

(a) for the suspension or partial suspension of a person from being a member or co-opted member of the authority, or

(b) for the disqualification of a person for being or becoming (by election or otherwise) a member or co-opted member of that or any other relevant authority.

(4) The reference in subsection (1) to a monitoring officer of a relevant authority includes, in relation to a relevant authority that is a parish council, such person as may be specified.

(5) In this section “specified” means specified in regulations under this section.

18 Offence of breaching regulations under section 17

(1) A person who is a member or co-opted member of a relevant authority commits an offence if, without reasonable excuse, the person—

(a) fails to register a financial or other interest in accordance with regulations under section 17,

(b) fails to disclose an interest of a kind specified in such regulations in accordance with such regulations before taking part in business of the authority relating to the interest, or

(c) takes part in business of the authority to which an interest disclosed by virtue of such regulations relates contrary to a prohibition or restriction imposed by such regulations.

(2) A person who is guilty of an offence under this section is liable on summary conviction to a fine not exceeding level 5 on the standard scale.

(3) Where a person is convicted of an offence under this section, the court may by order disqualify the person, for a period not exceeding five years, for being or becoming (by election or otherwise) a member or co-opted member of the relevant authority in question or any other relevant authority.

(4) A prosecution for an offence under this section is not to be instituted except by or on behalf of the Director of Public Prosecutions.

(5) Proceedings for an offence under this section may be brought within a period of 12 months beginning with the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to warrant the proceedings came to the prosecutor’s knowledge.

(6) But no such proceedings may be brought more than three years—

(a) after the commission of the offence, or

(b) in the case of a continuous contravention, after the last date on which the offence was committed.

(7) A certificate signed by the prosecutor and stating the date on which such evidence came to the prosecutor’s knowledge is conclusive evidence of that
fact; and a certificate to that effect and purporting to be so signed is to be treated as being so signed unless the contrary is proved.

19 Amendment of section 15 following abolition of police authorities

In section 15(4) (which defines “relevant authority” for the purposes of this Chapter) omit—
(a) paragraph (f) (the Metropolitan Police Authority), and
(b) paragraph (k) (police authorities).

20 Transitional provision

(1) An order under section 206(2) may, in particular, provide for any provision made by or under Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2000 to have effect with modifications in consequence of any partial commencement of any of the amendments to, or repeals of, provisions of that Part made by Schedule 4.

(2) An order under section 206(2) may, in particular, make provision for an allegation or a case that is being investigated under Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2000 by the Standards Board for England or an ethical standards officer—
(a) to be referred to an authority of a kind specified in or determined in accordance with the order;
(b) to be dealt with in accordance with provision made by the order.

(3) The provision that may be made by virtue of subsection (2)(b) includes—
(a) provision corresponding to any provision made by or under Part 3 of the Local Government Act 2000;
(b) provision applying any provision made by or under that Part with or without modifications.

CHAPTER 6

PAY ACCOUNTABILITY

21 Senior pay policy statements

(1) A relevant authority must prepare a senior pay policy statement for the financial year 2012-2013 and each subsequent financial year.

(2) A senior pay policy statement for a financial year must set out the authority’s policies for the financial year relating to the remuneration of its chief officers.

(3) The statement must include the authority’s policies relating to—
(a) the level and elements of remuneration for each chief officer,
(b) remuneration of chief officers on recruitment,
(c) increases and additions to remuneration for each chief officer,
(d) the use of performance related pay for chief officers,
(e) the use of bonuses for chief officers,
(f) the approach to the payment of chief officers on their ceasing to hold office under or to be employed by the authority, and
(g) the publication of and access to information relating to remuneration of chief officers.
(4) A senior pay policy statement for a financial year may also set out the authority’s policies for the financial year relating to the other terms and conditions applying to the authority’s chief officers.

22 Supplementary provisions relating to statements

(1) A relevant authority’s senior pay policy statement must be approved by a resolution of the authority before it comes into force.

(2) The first statement must be prepared and approved before the end of 31st March 2012.

(3) Each subsequent statement must be prepared and approved before the end of the 31st March immediately preceding the financial year to which it relates.

(4) A relevant authority may by resolution amend its senior pay policy statement (including after the beginning of the financial year to which it relates).

(5) As soon as is reasonably practicable after approving or amending a senior pay policy statement, the authority must publish the statement or the amended statement in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority’s website).

23 Guidance

(1) A relevant authority in England must, in performing its functions under section 21 or 22, have regard to any guidance issued or approved by the Secretary of State.

(2) A relevant authority in Wales must, in performing its functions under section 21 or 22, have regard to any guidance issued or approved by the Welsh Ministers.

24 Determinations relating to remuneration etc

(1) This section applies to a determination that—
   (a) is made by a relevant authority in a financial year beginning on or after 1st April 2012 and
   (b) relates to the remuneration of or other terms and conditions applying to a chief officer of the authority.

(2) The relevant authority must comply with its senior pay policy statement for the financial year in making the determination.

(3) Any power of a fire and rescue authority within section 26(1)(i) to appoint officers and employees is subject to the requirement in subsection (2).

(4) In section 112 of the Local Government Act 1972 (appointment of staff) after subsection (2) insert—

   “(2A) A local authority’s power to appoint officers on such reasonable terms and conditions as the authority thinks fit is subject to section 24 of the Localism Act 2011 (requirement for determinations relating to terms and conditions of chief officers to comply with senior pay policy statement).”
25 Exercise of functions

(1) The functions conferred on a relevant authority by this Chapter are not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(2) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) does not apply to the function of passing a resolution under this Chapter.

(3) The function of a fire and rescue authority within section 26(1)(i) of passing a resolution under this Chapter may not be delegated by the authority.

26 Interpretation

(1) In this Chapter “relevant authority” means—
   (a) a county council,
   (b) a county borough council,
   (c) a district council,
   (d) a London borough council,
   (e) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority,
   (f) the Council of the Isles of Scilly,
   (g) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority,
   (h) a metropolitan county fire and rescue authority, or
   (i) a fire and rescue authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies.

(2) In this Chapter “chief officer”, in relation to a relevant authority, means each of the following (if capable of being an officer of the authority)—
   (a) if the authority has made the arrangements specified in section 9HA(2) of the Local Government Act 2000 (mayoral management arrangements: mayor to be chief executive etc), the elected mayor of the authority;
   (b) the head of its paid service designated under section 4(1) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
   (c) its monitoring officer designated under section 5(1) of that Act;
   (d) a statutory chief officer mentioned in section 2(6) of that Act;
   (e) a non-statutory chief officer mentioned in section 2(7) of that Act;
   (f) a deputy chief officer mentioned in section 2(8) of that Act.

(3) In this Chapter “remuneration”, in relation to a chief officer and a relevant authority, means—
   (a) the chief officer’s salary or, in the case of a chief officer engaged by the authority under a contract for services, payments made by the authority to the chief officer for those services,
   (b) any bonuses payable by the authority to the chief officer,
   (c) any charges, fees or allowances payable by the authority to the chief officer,
   (d) any benefits in kind to which the chief officer is entitled as a result of the chief officer’s office or employment,
(e) any increase in or enhancement of the chief officer’s pension entitlement where the increase or enhancement is as a result of a resolution of the authority, and  
(f) any amounts payable by the authority to the chief officer on the chief officer ceasing to hold office under or be employed by the authority, other than amounts that may be payable by virtue of any enactment.

(4) In this Chapter “terms and conditions”, in relation to a chief officer and a relevant authority, means the terms and conditions on which the chief officer holds office under or is employed by the authority.

(5) References in this Chapter to the remuneration of, or the other terms and conditions applying to, a chief officer include—

(a) the remuneration that may be provided to, or the terms and conditions that may apply to, that chief officer in the future, and  
(b) the remuneration that is to be provided to, or the terms and conditions that are to apply to, chief officers of that kind that the authority may appoint in the future.

(6) In this Chapter—

“enactment” includes an enactment comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978);  
“financial year” means the period of 12 months ending with 31st March in any year.

CHAPTER 7

MISCELLANEOUS REPEALS

27 **Repeal of duties relating to promotion of democracy**  
Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (duties relating to promotion of democracy) is repealed.

28 **Repeal of provisions about petitions to local authorities**  
Chapter 2 of Part 1 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (petitions to local authorities) is repealed.

29 **Schemes to encourage domestic waste reduction by payments and charges**  
The following provisions are repealed—

(a) section 71(1) of, and Schedule 5 to, the Climate Change Act 2008 (which amend the Environmental Protection Act 1990 to enable waste collection authorities to make waste reduction schemes, but which have never been in force), and  
(b) sections 71(2) and (3) and 72 to 75 of that Act (which provide for the provisions mentioned in paragraph (a) to be piloted and then either brought into force, with or without amendments, or repealed).
PART 2

EU FINES

30 Power to require local or public authorities to make payments in respect of certain EU financial sanctions

(1) In this Part “EU financial sanction” means a lump sum or penalty payment (or both) imposed after the commencement of this Part by the Court of Justice of the European Union under Article 260 of the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union.

(2) A Minister of the Crown may require a local or public authority to make a payment of an amount determined by the Minister in respect of any EU financial sanction imposed on the United Kingdom.

(3) The requirement to make a payment under this Part must be imposed by an EU financial sanction notice under section 32 given by the Minister to the authority concerned after complying with the requirements of section 31.

(4) The Secretary of State must publish (and may from time to time revise and republish) a statement of policy with respect to the imposition of requirements to make payments under this Part and the determination of the amount of the sums required to be paid.

(5) In deciding how to exercise functions under this Part in relation to an EU financial sanction imposed on the United Kingdom the Minister must have regard to the statement of policy most recently published at the time when the EU financial sanction was imposed.

(6) If an EU financial sanction notice is registered in accordance with rules of court or any practice direction, it is enforceable in the same manner as an order of the High Court.

(7) Any sums paid by a local or public authority under this Part are to be paid into the Consolidated Fund.

31 Warning notices

(1) Before imposing a requirement on a local or public authority to make a payment under this Part in respect of an EU financial sanction imposed on the United Kingdom, a Minister of the Crown must give a warning notice to the authority and follow the procedures set out in that notice (subject to any changes to those procedures made under subsection (5)).

(2) A warning notice is a notice stating that the Minister, having regard to the judgment of the Court of Justice of the European Union imposing the Article 260 financial sanction, believes—

(a) that acts of the authority may have caused or contributed to the infraction of EU law for which the EU financial sanction was imposed, and

(b) that, if acts of the authority did cause or contribute to that infraction of EU law, it would be appropriate to consider requiring the authority to make a payment under this Part in respect of that financial sanction.

(3) The warning notice must also—
(a) set out the Minister’s reasons for making the statements mentioned in subsection (2);
(b) set out the Minister’s proposed criteria for determining—
   (i) whether the authority’s acts did cause or contribute to the
       infraction of EU law concerned;
   (ii) whether the authority should be required to make a payment in
       respect of the EU financial sanction, and
   (iii) the amount of any payment the authority is to be required to
       make;
(c) set out the Minister’s proposed procedures for determining those
    matters (which must allow for representations to be made by the
    authority);
(d) invite the authority to submit representations to the Minister—
   (i) about the matters mentioned in subsection (2) and the reasons
       given under paragraph (a) above;
   (ii) about the matters mentioned in paragraphs (b), (c) and (e) of
       this subsection;
   (iii) as to whether the authority’s acts did cause or contribute to the
       infraction of EU law concerned, whether it should be required
       to make a payment in respect of the EU financial sanction and
       the amount of any payment the authority is to be required to
       make; and
   (iv) in response to any representations made by another local or
       public authority with an interest in the outcome of the
       determination of those matters (including representations
       made in relation to any other warning notice given in respect of
       the same EU financial sanction); and
(e) set out a timetable for allowing those representations to be made by the
   authority and considered.

(4) The warning notice may contain other such information as the Minister
    considers appropriate.

(5) The Minister may, after considering any representations made by the authority
    under subsection (3)(d)(ii) but before the matters mentioned in subsection
    (3)(b) are determined, give the authority a notice stating any changes that the
    Minister has decided to make to the criteria, procedures or timetable as
    originally set out in the warning notice under subsection (3)(b), (c) or (e).

(6) A warning notice given to a local or public authority may be withdrawn at any
    time before the matters mentioned in subsection (3)(b) are determined, but this
    does not prevent a further warning notice being given to the authority in
    relation to the same EU financial sanction.

32 EU financial sanction notices

(1) A Minister of the Crown may give an EU financial sanction notice to a local or
    public authority in relation to an EU financial sanction imposed on the United
    Kingdom only if the Minister is satisfied that acts of the authority caused or
    contributed to the infraction of EU law for which that financial sanction was
    imposed.

(2) An EU financial sanction notice must—
   (a) specify the amount required to be paid by the authority,
(b) specify the EU financial sanction to which the notice relates,
(c) specify any act of the authority which is regarded as having caused or contributed to the infraction of EU law for which that financial sanction was imposed;
(d) set out the Minister’s reasons—
   (i) for requiring the authority to make a payment in respect of that financial sanction, and
   (ii) for specifying the amount required to be paid,
(e) specify how and to whom the payment must be made, and
(f) specify the period within which the payment is required to be made.

(3) Subject to subsection (5), the amount specified in the notice must not exceed the total amount of the EU financial sanction to which it relates.

(4) Where the Minister is satisfied that acts of any person or body other than the authority to whom the notice is addressed also caused or contributed to the infraction of EU law concerned, the amount specified in the notice must not exceed the proportion of that total amount which the Minister considers fairly reflects the authority’s share of the responsibility for that infraction.

(5) In deciding—
   (a) whether to give the authority an EU financial sanction notice, and
   (b) if such a notice is to be given, the amount it is to be required to pay,
the Minister must have regard to the effect on the authority’s finances of any amount it may be required to pay.

33 Meaning of “local or public authority”

(1) In this Part “local or public authority” means—
   (a) a local authority specified in subsection (2); or
   (b) a person or body designated under subsection (3) as a public authority for the purposes of this Part.

(2) The local authorities are—
   (a) a county council or district council in England or a London borough council;
   (b) the Greater London Authority; and
   (c) the Common Council of the City of London (in its capacity as a local authority).

(3) The Secretary of State may by order designate persons or bodies exercising public functions in England as public authorities for the purposes of this Part (whether by specifying them or by prescribing descriptions of such persons or bodies).

34 Interpretation of Part: general

In this Part—
   “act” includes omission;
   “EU financial sanction” has the meaning given by section 30(1);
   “EU financial sanction notice” means a notice under section 32;
Localism Bill

Part 2 — EU fines

“infraction of EU law”, in relation to an EU financial sanction imposed on the United Kingdom, means a failure by the United Kingdom to comply with an obligation under the EU treaties;
“local or public authority” has the meaning given in section 33(1);
“Minister of the Crown” has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975.

PART 3

NON-DOMESTIC RATES ETC

Business rate supplements

35 Ballot for imposition and certain variations of a business rate supplement

(1) The Business Rate Supplements Act 2009 ("the 2009 Act") is amended as follows.

(2) In section 4(c) (condition for imposing a BRS) for “where there is to be a ballot on the imposition of the BRS, the ballot” substitute “a ballot”.

(3) In section 7 (holding of ballot) omit subsections (1), (2) and (5) (provision about the circumstances in which a ballot on the imposition of a BRS is to be held).

(4) In section 8(1) (meaning of approve by ballot) for “If a ballot on the imposition of a BRS is held, the imposition of the BRS” substitute “The imposition of a BRS”.

(5) In section 10 (variations)—
   (a) in subsection (2)(c) (condition for varying a BRS) omit the words from the beginning to “subsection (7),”, and
   (b) omit subsections (7) to (9) (provision about the circumstances in which a ballot on a proposal to vary a BRS is to be held).

(6) In Schedule 1 (information to be included in a prospectus for a BRS) for paragraphs 19 and 20 (information required in relation to a ballot on the imposition of the BRS) substitute—

   19 In an initial prospectus, a statement that there is to be a ballot on the imposition of the BRS.
   20 In a final prospectus—
      (a) a statement that a ballot has been held on the imposition of the BRS;
      (b) the results of the ballot, including in particular—
         (i) the total number of votes cast,
         (ii) the number of persons who voted in favour of the imposition of the BRS,
         (iii) the number of persons who voted against its imposition,
         (iv) the aggregate of the rateable values of each hereditament in respect of which a person voted in the ballot,
(v) the aggregate of the rateable values of each hereditament in respect of which a person voted in favour of the imposition of the BRS, and
(vi) the aggregate of the rateable values of each hereditament in respect of which a person voted against its imposition.”

(7) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to a BRS imposed before the date this section comes into force (whether or not the chargeable period of the BRS has begun before that date).

(8) In this section—

“BRS” means a business rate supplement (see section 1 of the 2009 Act);
“chargeable period” has the meaning given by section 11(6) of that Act.

Non-domestic rates

36 Non-domestic rates: discretionary relief

(1) Section 47 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (non-domestic rates: discretionary relief) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (eligibility for relief) for the words from “the first and second conditions” to “are fulfilled” substitute “the condition mentioned in subsection (3) below is fulfilled”.

(3) Omit subsection (2) (the first eligibility condition).

(4) In subsection (3) (the second eligibility condition) omit “second”.

(5) Omit subsections (3A) to (3D) (the other eligibility conditions).

(6) After subsection (5) insert—

“(5A) So far as a decision under subsection (3) above would have effect where none of section 43(6) above, section 43(6B) above and subsection (5B) below applies, the billing authority may make the decision only if it is satisfied that it would be reasonable for it to do so, having regard to the interests of persons liable to pay council tax set by it.

(5B) This subsection applies on the chargeable day if—

(a) all or part of the hereditament is occupied for the purposes of one or more institutions or other organisations—
(i) none of which is established or conducted for profit, and
(ii) each of whose main objects are charitable or are otherwise philanthropic or religious or concerned with education, social welfare, science, literature or the fine arts, or
(b) the hereditament—
(i) is wholly or mainly used for purposes of recreation, and
(ii) all or part of it is occupied for the purposes of a club, society or other organisation not established or conducted for profit.
(5C) A billing authority in England, when making a decision under subsection (3) above, must have regard to any relevant guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

(5D) A billing authority in Wales, when making a decision under subsection (3) above, must have regard to any relevant guidance issued by the Welsh Ministers.”

(7) Before subsection (9) insert—

“(8A) This section does not apply where the hereditament is an excepted hereditament.”

37 Small business relief

(1) Section 43 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (liability to non-domestic rates) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4B)(a) (small business relief: England) omit—

(a) sub-paragraph (i) (maximum rateable value of hereditament), and

(b) sub-paragraph (iii) (requirement for application).

(3) Omit subsection (4C) (form and content of application).

(4) In subsection (4D) (offence of making false application)—

(a) after “If” insert “the ratepayer makes an application in order to satisfy a condition prescribed under subsection (4B)(a)(ii) above and”,

(b) in paragraph (a) for “an application under subsection (4B)(a)(iii) above” substitute “the application”, and

(c) in paragraph (b) for “such an” substitute “the”.

38 Cancellation of liability to backdated non-domestic rates

After section 49 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 insert—

“49A Cancellation of backdated liabilities for days in years 2005 to 2010

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that, in a prescribed case, the chargeable amount under section 43 or 45 for a hereditament in England for a chargeable day is zero.

(2) The regulations may give that relief in relation to a hereditament and a chargeable day only if—

(a) the hereditament is shown for the day in a local non-domestic rating list compiled on 1 April 2005, and

(b) it is shown for that day as it is shown as the result of an alteration of the list made after the list was compiled.

(3) The regulations may give that relief in relation to a hereditament and a chargeable day subject to the fulfilment of prescribed conditions.

(4) A prescribed condition may be—

(a) a condition to be fulfilled in relation to the hereditament,

(b) a condition to be fulfilled in relation to some other hereditament, or

(c) some other condition.
(5) The conditions that may be prescribed include, in particular—
(a) conditions relating to the circumstances in which an alteration of a local non-domestic rating list was made;
(b) conditions relating to the consequences of the alteration;
(c) conditions relating to the length of the period beginning with the first day from which an alteration had effect and ending with the day on which the alteration was made;
(d) conditions relating to a person’s liability or otherwise to non-domestic rates at any time.”

PART 4

COMMUNITY EMPOWERMENT

CHAPTER 1

LOCAL REFERENDUMS

Duty to hold local referendum

39 Duty to hold local referendum

(1) A principal local authority must hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter (a “local referendum”) if any of the following conditions is met.

(2) The first condition is that—
(a) the authority receives a petition that complies with section 40, and
(b) the authority determines in accordance with sections 43 and 44 that it is appropriate to hold a local referendum.

(3) The second condition is that—
(a) one or more members of the authority makes a request that complies with section 42,
(b) the authority determines in accordance with sections 43 and 44 that it is appropriate to hold a local referendum, and
(c) the authority resolves in accordance with section 46 that the referendum should be held.

(4) The third condition is that the authority passes a resolution that complies with section 47.

(5) In this Chapter “principal local authority” means—
(a) a county council in England;
(b) a district council;
(c) a London borough council;
(d) the Greater London Authority;
(e) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority;
(f) the Council of the Isles of Scilly.
Petition for local referendum

(1) A petition complies with this section if—
   (a) it requests the principal local authority to hold a local referendum in a relevant area of that authority,
   (b) it is duly signed by the required percentage of local government electors in that area, taken as a whole (see section 41), and
   (c) it states the question that the petitioners want to be asked in the referendum.

(2) A principal local authority may determine in a particular case that a petition is to be treated as complying with this section even though it is not duly signed by the required percentage of local government electors in the area to which it relates.

(3) For the purposes of this section a petition is duly signed by a person if—
   (a) the person dates the signature,
   (b) the date falls within the period of six months ending with the date on which the petition is received by the authority, and
   (c) the petition states the person’s name, and the person’s address within the relevant area.

(4) A principal local authority may provide a facility for making petitions under this section in electronic form to the authority.

(5) In the case of a petition made to a principal local authority in electronic form—
   (a) references in this section to signing or signature, or to dating a signature, are to authentication or dating in a manner that complies with specifications made by the authority;
   (b) references in this Chapter to the date on which the petition is received by the authority is to such date after the petition is opened for signature as is determined in accordance with those specifications.

(6) Specifications under subsection (5) must be published in such manner as the authority thinks fit.

(7) In this Chapter “relevant area”, in relation to a principal local authority, means—
   (a) the whole of the authority’s area, or
   (b) in the case of an authority other than the Greater London Authority, a part of the authority’s area consisting of—
      (i) a single electoral area, or
      (ii) two or more electoral areas, each of which adjoins at least one other electoral area in the part.

(8) In section 10 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 after subsection (2) insert—

   “(2A) This section does not apply to a petition under section 40 of the Localism Act 2011 (petitions for local referendums).”
41 The required percentage

(1) Subject as follows “the required percentage” in section 40(1)(b) means 5%.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order amend subsection (1) to specify a higher or lower percentage than the percentage for the time being specified in that subsection.

42 Request for referendum

(1) A request to a principal local authority complies with this section if—
   (a) it requests the principal local authority to hold a local referendum in a relevant area of that authority,
   (b) each member who requests the local referendum is a member for an electoral area in that relevant area,
   (c) in the case of an electoral area with more than one member, all of the members or a majority of the members for the area make the request,
   (d) the request is made to the proper officer of the authority, and
   (e) the request is in writing and dated, and states the question that the members want to be asked in the referendum.

(2) A member of the Greater London Authority may not request a referendum under this section.

43 Duty to determine appropriateness of referendum

(1) This section applies if—
   (a) a principal local authority receives a petition that complies with section 40, or
   (b) a principal local authority receives a request that complies with section 42.

(2) The principal local authority must determine whether it is appropriate to hold a local referendum in response to the petition or request.

(3) But subsection (2) does not apply to a petition or request if—
   (a) it is received by a district council whose area is part of the area of a county council, and
   (b) the district council thinks the question stated in the petition or request relates (in whole or in part) to the functions of a partner authority of the county council other than the district council.

(4) In such a case—
   (a) the district council must refer the petition or request to the county council,
   (b) the county council must consider a petition so referred as if it had received it from the petitioners,
   (c) the county council must consider a request so referred as if it had been made to the county council in accordance with section 42, and
   (d) any provision of this Chapter which requires a period to be calculated by reference to the date of receipt of the petition or request has effect as if it referred to the date on which the petition or request is received by the county council.
(5) Subsection (4)(b) applies in relation to an electronic petition regardless of whether an electronic petition, or an electronic petition in that form, could have been made to the county council.

44 Grounds for determination

(1) A principal local authority may only determine that it is not appropriate to hold a local referendum in response to a petition or request on one or more of the following grounds.

(2) The first ground is that the authority thinks that action taken to promote or oppose the referendum question is likely to lead to contravention of an enactment or a rule of law.

(3) The second ground is that the authority thinks that the matter to which the referendum question relates is not a local matter—

   (a) over which the authority has an influence or (in the case of a principal local authority other than a non-unitary district council or the Greater London Authority) any of its partner authorities has an influence, or

   (b) which affects the authority’s area or the inhabitants of that area.

(4) For the purposes of this Chapter—

   (a) a matter is a “local matter” if—

      (i) it relates to the economic, social or environmental well-being of the area in which the referendum is proposed to be held, and

      (ii) it has a particular connection with that area;

   (b) a principal local authority or a partner authority has an influence over a matter if the authority can affect that matter by the exercise of any of its general or particular functions.

(5) The Secretary of State may by order provide that a matter specified in the order is not to be treated as a local matter to which paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (3) applies (whether or not it would otherwise be capable of being so treated).

(6) The third ground is that the referendum question relates to a matter specified by order by the Secretary of State.

(7) The fourth ground is that the principal local authority thinks the petition or request is vexatious or abusive.

(8) In this section “the referendum question” means—

   (a) the question stated in the petition or request, or

   (b) where the authority thinks that it is likely to exercise its power under section 48(3) (substitution of question) if the local referendum takes place, the question it thinks it is likely to substitute.

45 Action following determination in response to petition

(1) Where a principal local authority has made a determination under section 43 as to whether it is appropriate to hold a local referendum in response to a petition, it must—

   (a) notify the petition organiser of the determination, and

   (b) publish the determination in such manner as it thinks fit.

(2) The notification must be made in writing, but may not be made by means of an electronic communication unless—
(a) the petition organiser has agreed to accept the notification by such means, or
(b) the petition was made to the authority in electronic form.

(3) If the determination is that it is appropriate to hold the referendum, the authority must make arrangements for the referendum to take place in accordance with sections 48 to 51.

(4) If the determination is that it is not appropriate to hold the referendum—
   (a) the notification must give the reasons for the determination, and
   (b) subject to subsection (5), the authority must publish those reasons when it publishes the determination.

(5) A principal local authority is not obliged to publish those reasons if it thinks that in all the circumstances it would be inappropriate to do so.

(6) In this Chapter “petition organiser”, in relation to a petition, means—
   (a) the person designated in the petition as the person with whom the authority may deal in relation to the petition, or
   (b) the person appearing to the authority to be the person with whom it may deal in relation to the petition.

46 Action following determination in response to request

(1) Where a principal local authority has made a determination under section 43 as to whether it is appropriate to hold a local referendum in response to a request, it must publish the determination in such manner as it thinks fit.

(2) If the determination is that it is appropriate to hold the referendum, the proper officer of the authority must arrange for a meeting to decide on a resolution that the referendum should be held.

(3) The meeting must be held as soon as is reasonably practicable after the determination is made.

(4) If the authority resolves at the meeting that the referendum should be held, it must make arrangements for the referendum to take place in accordance with sections 48 to 51.

(5) Subject to subsection (6), if the determination is that it is not appropriate to hold the referendum, the authority must publish the reasons for the determination when it publishes the determination.

(6) A principal local authority is not obliged to publish those reasons if it thinks that in all the circumstances it would be inappropriate to do so.

47 Resolution for local referendum

(1) A resolution complies with this section if—
   (a) it resolves that the principal local authority should hold a local referendum throughout the area of that authority, and
   (b) it states the question that is proposed be asked in the referendum.

(2) If the authority passes a resolution that complies with this section, it must make arrangements for the referendum to take place in accordance with sections 48 to 51.
Arrangements for local referendum

48 Question to be asked in local referendum

(1) The principal local authority must decide the question to be asked in the local referendum.

(2) That question is to be the question stated in—
   (a) the petition for the referendum,
   (b) the request for the referendum, or
   (c) the resolution for the referendum,
   as the case may be.

(3) But if the authority considers that the question so stated is misleading, it may substitute its own wording.

(4) The authority may not exercise the power in subsection (3)—
   (a) in relation to a referendum following a petition, unless the authority has consulted the petition organiser;
   (b) in relation to a referendum following a request, unless the authority has consulted the member or members who made the request.

(5) The authority must publish, in such manner as it thinks fit—
   (a) its decision about the question to be put in the referendum, and
   (b) if it has substituted its own wording, its reasons for doing so.

49 Date of referendum

(1) Subject as follows, the local referendum is to be held on a date decided by the principal local authority.

(2) The local referendum must not be held on a date within the period of two months beginning with the trigger date.

(3) If another referendum (whether or not a local referendum) or an election is to be held in the whole or part of the authority’s area within the period of six months beginning with the trigger date, the local referendum is to be held on the same date as the other referendum or election.

(4) Subsection (3) does not apply if the authority thinks that in all the circumstances it would be inappropriate for the local referendum to be held on that date.

(5) The local referendum must be held within the period of 12 months beginning with the trigger date.

(6) In this section “the trigger date” means the date on which—
   (a) the petition that led to the referendum was received by the authority,
   (b) the request that led to the referendum was received by the authority, or
   (c) the resolution that led to the referendum was passed by the authority, as the case may be.

50 Publicity for and in relation to local referendum

(1) The principal local authority must publicise, in such manner as it thinks fit—
(a) the fact that the local referendum is to take place,
(b) the date of the referendum, and
(c) the question that is to be asked in the referendum.

(2) The duty in subsection (1) is subject to any provision made by regulations under section 51 (voting in and conduct of local referendums).

(3) If the question to be asked in the referendum relates to a matter over which a partner authority has an influence, the principal local authority must inform the partner authority of the matters listed in subsection (1).

(4) Subject to subsection (5), the principal local authority may publish, or arrange for the publication of, material that is designed to encourage support for or opposition to the question to be asked in the referendum.

(5) The power in subsection (4)—
   (a) applies only in relation to a local referendum that is held in response to a petition or a request;
   (b) enables the authority to incur only such expenditure as is reasonable.

51 Voting in and conduct of local referendums

(1) The persons entitled to vote in a local referendum held by a principal local authority are those who, on the day of the referendum—
   (a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election for members for an electoral area which is situated in the area in which the referendum is to be held (“the referendum area”), and
   (b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address within the referendum area.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to the conduct of local referendums.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for the combination of polls at local referendums with polls at any elections or any referendums that are not local referendums.

(4) Regulations under this section may make provision about—
   (a) when, where and how voting in a local referendum is to take place;
   (b) how the votes cast in a local referendum are to be counted.

(5) Regulations under this section may apply or incorporate, with or without modifications or exceptions, any provision of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to elections or referendums.

(6) Regulations under this section may not include provision—
   (a) as to the question to be asked in a referendum;
   (b) about the limitation of expenditure in connection with a referendum;
   (c) about the effect of the result of a referendum;
   (d) for the questioning of the result of a referendum by a court or tribunal;
   (e) creating criminal offences.

(7) Before making any regulations under this section, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.
Consequences of local referendum

52 Consequences of local referendum

(1) A principal local authority must publicise the result of a local referendum held in its area in such manner as the authority thinks appropriate.

(2) Subsections (3) and (4) apply if the question asked in the referendum relates to a matter over which the principal local authority has an influence.

(3) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the result is known, the authority must consider what steps (if any) the authority proposes to take to give effect to the result.

(4) If the authority decides to take no steps to give effect to the result, it must publish that decision in such manner as it thinks appropriate together with the reasons for that decision.

(5) Subsections (6) to (8) apply if the question asked in the referendum relates to a matter over which a partner authority has an influence.

(6) The principal local authority must inform the partner authority of the outcome of the referendum.

(7) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the result is known, the partner authority must consider what steps (if any) the authority proposes to take to give effect to the result.

(8) If the partner authority decides to take no steps to give effect to the result of the referendum, it must publish that decision in such manner as it thinks appropriate together with the reasons for that decision.

Supplementary

53 Application to parish councils

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the holding of polls or referendums by parish councils.

(2) Regulations under this section may—
   (a) apply or reproduce, with or without modifications, any provision of, or any provision made under, this Chapter;
   (b) amend, repeal or revoke any enactment (whenever passed or made).

(3) The Secretary of State may make or arrange for the making of payments to parish councils to enable them to meet the additional expenditure they incur as a result of regulations under this section.

54 Discharge of functions

(1) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions) does not apply to a function of passing a resolution under any provision of this Chapter.

(2) In the case of a principal local authority that is operating executive arrangements, a function of passing a resolution under this Chapter is not to be the responsibility of the authority’s executive under those arrangements.
(3) In the case of the Greater London Authority, the function of passing a resolution under section 47 is to be exercisable by the Mayor of London and the London Assembly acting jointly on behalf of the Authority.

55 Interpretation

(1) In this Chapter—

“electoral area” means—

(a) in relation to a district council, a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, a ward;

(b) in relation to a county council, an electoral division;

(c) in relation to the Greater London Authority, an Assembly constituency within the meaning of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

(d) in relation to the Council of the Isles of Scilly, a parish;

“electronic communication” has the same meaning as in the Electronic Communications Act 2000;

“enactment” includes an enactment contained in a local Act or comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978);

“local government elector” means—

(a) a person registered as a local government elector in the register of electors kept in accordance with the provisions of the Representation of the People Acts, or

(b) in relation to the Common Council of the City of London, a person whose name appears in a ward list published under section 7 of the City of London (Various Powers) Act 1957 (5 & 6 Eliz 2 c x), and the reference in section 51(1)(b) to the register of local government electors is to be read accordingly;

“local matter” has the meaning given by section 44(4);

“local referendum” has the meaning given by section 39(1);

“non-unitary district council” means a district council for an area which is part of the area of a county council;

“partner authority”, in relation to a principal local authority, has the same meaning as in Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007;

“petition organiser” has the meaning given by section 45(6);

“principal local authority” has the meaning given by section 39(5);

“proper officer”, in relation to a purpose and a principal local authority, means the officer appointed for that purpose by that authority;

“relevant area” has the meaning given by section 40(7).

(2) Any reference in this Chapter to a member of a principal local authority—

(a) in the case of an authority to which Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 applies, includes a reference to an elected mayor;

(b) in the case of the Greater London Authority, is a reference to the Mayor of London or a London Assembly member.
CHAPTER 2
COUNCIL TAX

56 Referendums relating to council tax increases


(2) Schedule 6 (council tax referendums: consequential further amendments) has effect.

57 Powers of the National Assembly for Wales


“Matter 12.19

Referendums on council tax increases by county councils, county borough councils, police and crime commissioners and fire and rescue authorities.”

58 References to proper accounting practices

In section 21(4) of the Local Government Act 2003 (enactments to which provisions about references to proper accounting practices apply)—

(a) at the end of paragraph (c) insert—

“(ca) the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14),”, and

(b) for the “and” at the end of paragraph (d) substitute—

“(da) the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29), and”.

59 Council tax calculations by billing authorities in England

Before section 32 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 insert—

“31A Calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a billing authority in England must make the calculations required by this section.

(2) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the expenditure which the authority estimates it will incur in the year in performing its functions and will charge to a revenue account, other than a BID Revenue Account, for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) such allowance as the authority estimates will be appropriate for contingencies in relation to amounts to be charged or credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(c) the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will be appropriate to raise in the year for meeting its estimated future expenditure,
(d) such financial reserves as are sufficient to meet so much of the amount estimated by the authority to be a revenue account deficit for any earlier financial year as has not already been provided for,

(e) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred in the year from its general fund to its collection fund in accordance with section 97(4) of the 1988 Act, and

(f) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred from its general fund to its collection fund pursuant to a direction under section 98(5) of the 1988 Act and charged to a revenue account for the year.

(3) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the income which it estimates will accrue to it in the year and which it will credit to a revenue account, other than a BID Revenue Account, for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred in the year from its collection fund to its general fund in accordance with section 97(3) of the 1988 Act,

(c) any amounts which it estimates will be transferred from its collection fund to its general fund pursuant to a direction under section 98(4) of the 1988 Act and will be credited to a revenue account for the year, and

(d) the amount of the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will use in order to provide for the items mentioned in subsection (2)(a), (b) and (e) above.

(4) If the aggregate calculated under subsection (2) above exceeds that calculated under subsection (3) above, the authority must calculate the amount equal to the difference; and the amount so calculated is to be its council tax requirement for the year.

(5) In making the calculation under subsection (2) above the authority must ignore payments which must be met from its collection fund under section 90(2) of the 1988 Act or from a trust fund.

(6) In estimating under subsection (2)(a) above the authority must take into account—

(a) the amount of any expenditure which it estimates it will incur in the year in making any repayments of grants or other sums paid to it by the Secretary of State, and

(b) the amount of any precept issued to it for the year by a local precepting authority and the amount of any levy or special levy issued to it for the year.

(7) But (except as provided by regulations under section 41 above or regulations under section 74 or 75 of the 1988 Act) the authority must not anticipate a precept, levy or special levy not issued.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c) above an authority’s estimated future expenditure is—

(a) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year following the year in question, will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices and
will have to defray in the year before the following sums are sufficiently available—

(i) sums which will be payable for the year into its general fund and in respect of which amounts will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, and

(ii) sums which will be transferred as regards the year from its collection fund to its general fund, and

(b) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year referred to in paragraph (a) above or any subsequent financial year in performing its functions and which will be charged to a revenue account for that or any other year in accordance with proper practices.

(9) In making the calculation under subsection (3) above the authority must ignore—

(a) payments which must be made into its collection fund under section 90(1) of the 1988 Act or to a trust fund, and

(b) subject to paragraphs (b) and (c) of subsection (3), sums which have been or are to be transferred from its collection fund to its general fund.

(10) The Secretary of State may by regulations do either or both of the following—

(a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items); and

(b) alter the rules governing the making of any calculation under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by deleting or amending subsections (5) to (9) above, or any of them, or by adding other provisions, or by a combination of those methods).

(11) Calculations to be made in relation to a particular financial year under this section must be made before 11th March in the preceding financial year, but they are not invalid merely because they are made on or after that date.

(12) This section is subject to section 52ZS below (which requires a direction to a billing authority that the referendum provisions in Chapter 4ZA are not to apply to the authority for a financial year to state the amount of the authority’s council tax requirement for the year).

(13) In this section “BID Revenue Account” has the same meaning as in Part 4 of the Local Government Act 2003.

31B Calculation of basic amount of tax by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a billing authority in England must calculate the basic amount of its council tax by applying the formula—

$$ R \div T $$

where—

R is the amount calculated (or last calculated) by the authority under section 31A(4) above as its council tax requirement for the year;
Localism Bill
Part 4 — Community empowerment
Chapter 2 — Council tax

40

T is the amount which is calculated by the authority as its council tax base for the year and, where one or more major precepting authorities have power to issue precepts to it, is notified by it to those authorities (“the major precepting authorities concerned”) within the prescribed period.

(2) Where the aggregate calculated (or last calculated) by the authority for the year under subsection (2) of section 31A above does not exceed that so calculated under subsection (3) of that section, the amount for item R in subsection (1) above is to be nil.

(3) The Secretary of State must make regulations containing rules for making for any year the calculation required by item T in subsection (1) above; and a billing authority must make the calculation for any year in accordance with the rules for the time being effective (as regards the year) under the regulations.

(4) Regulations prescribing a period for the purposes of item T in subsection (1) above may provide that, in any case where a billing authority fails to notify its calculation to the major precepting authorities concerned within that period, that item must be determined in the prescribed manner by such authority or authorities as may be prescribed.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations do either or both of the following—

(a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (1) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items);

(b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods).”

60 Council tax calculations by major precepting authorities in England

Before section 43 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 insert—

“42A Calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a major precepting authority in England must make the calculations required by this section.

(2) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the expenditure the authority estimates it will incur in the year in performing its functions and will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) such allowance as the authority estimates will be appropriate for contingencies in relation to amounts to be charged or credited to a revenue account for a year in accordance with proper practices,

(c) the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will be appropriate to raise in the year for meeting its estimated future expenditure, and

(d) such financial reserves as are sufficient to meet so much of the amount estimated by the authority to be a revenue account
deficit for any earlier financial year as has not already been provided for.

(3) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the income which it estimates will accrue to it in the year and which it will credit to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, other than income which it estimates will accrue to it in respect of any precept issued by it, and

(b) the amount of the financial reserves which the authority estimates that it will use in order to provide for the items mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above.

(4) If the aggregate calculated under subsection (2) above exceeds that calculated under subsection (3) above, the authority must calculate the amount equal to the difference; and the amount so calculated is to be its council tax requirement for the year.

(5) In making the calculation under subsection (2) above the authority must ignore payments which must be met from a trust fund.

(6) In estimating under subsection (2)(a) above an authority must take into account—

(a) the amount of any expenditure which it estimates it will incur in the year in making any repayments of grants or other sums paid to it by the Secretary of State, and

(b) in the case of an authority which is a county council, the amount of any levy issued to it for the year.

(7) But (except as provided by regulations under section 74 of the 1988 Act) the authority must not anticipate a levy not issued.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c) above an authority’s estimated future expenditure is—

(a) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year following the year in question, will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices and will have to defray in the year before the following sums are sufficiently available—

(i) sums which will be payable to it for the year, and

(ii) sums in respect of which amounts will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, and

(b) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year referred to in paragraph (a) above or any subsequent financial year in performing its functions and which will be charged to a revenue account for that or any other year in accordance with proper practices.

(9) In making the calculation under subsection (3) above the authority must ignore payments which must be made into a trust fund.

(10) In estimating under subsection (3)(a) the authority must take into account the sums which the authority estimates will be paid to it in the year by billing authorities in accordance with regulations under section 99(3) of the 1988 Act.
(11) The Secretary of State may by regulations do one or both of the following—

(a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items);

(b) alter the rules governing the making of any calculation under subsection (2) or (3) above (whether by deleting or amending subsections (5) to (10) above, or any of them, or by adding other provisions, or by a combination of those methods).

(12) This section is subject to section 52ZT below (which requires a direction to a major precepting authority that the referendum provisions in Chapter 4ZA are not to apply to the authority for a financial year to state the amount of the authority’s council tax requirement for the year).

42B Calculation of basic amount of tax by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a major precepting authority in England must calculate the basic amount of its council tax by applying the formula —

$$\frac{R}{T}$$

where —

R is the amount calculated (or last calculated) by the authority under section 42A(4) above as its council tax requirement for the year;

T is the aggregate of the amounts which are calculated by the billing authorities to which the authority issues precepts (“the billing authorities concerned”) as their council tax bases for the year for their areas, or (as the case may require) for the parts of their areas falling within the authority’s area, and are notified by them to the authority within the prescribed period.

(2) Where the aggregate calculated (or last calculated) by the authority for the year under subsection (2) of section 42A above does not exceed that so calculated under subsection (3) of that section, the amount for item R in subsection (1) above is to be nil.

(3) The Secretary of State must make regulations containing rules for making for any year the calculation required by item T in subsection (1) above; and the billing authorities concerned must make the calculations for any year in accordance with the rules for the time being effective (as regards the year) under the regulations.

(4) Regulations prescribing a period for the purposes of item T in subsection (1) above may provide that, in any case where a billing authority fails to notify its calculation to the precepting authority concerned within that period, that item must be determined in the prescribed manner by such authority or authorities as may be prescribed.
(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations do either or both of the following—
   (a) alter the constituents of any calculation to be made under subsection (1) above (whether by adding, deleting or amending items);
   (b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods).”

61 Calculation of council tax requirement by the Greater London Authority

(1) Section 85 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (calculation of component and consolidated budget requirements) is amended as follows.

(2) In the section heading for “budget” substitute “council tax”.

(3) In subsection (1) for “43” substitute “42A”.

(4) In subsection (4)—
   (a) in paragraph (a) for the words from “, other than” to “the 1988 Act” substitute “in accordance with proper practices”, and
   (b) in paragraph (b)—
      (i) for “expenditure to be charged” substitute “amounts to be charged or credited”, and
      (ii) after “for the year” insert “in accordance with proper practices”.

(5) In subsection (5) for paragraph (a) substitute—
   “(a) the income which the Authority estimates will accrue to or for the body in the year and which will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, other than income which the Authority estimates will accrue in respect of any precept issued by it;”.

(6) In subsection (6)(b) for “budget” substitute “council tax”.

(7) In subsection (7) for “budget” substitute “council tax”.

(8) In subsection (8) for “budget” in both places substitute “council tax”.

(9) Omit subsection (9).

(10) Section 86 of that Act (provisions supplemental to section 85) is amended as follows.

(11) After subsection (1) insert—
   “(1A) In making any calculation under subsection (4) of section 85 above the Authority shall ignore payments which must be met from a trust fund.
   (1B) In estimating under subsection (4)(a) of section 85 above—
      (a) in the case of any functional body, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year in respect of the body under section 43(1) of the Local Government Act 2003 or in paying any BID levy for which the body is liable, and
(b) in the case of the Mayor, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year in respect of the Authority under section 43(1) of the Local Government Act 2003 or in paying any BID levy for which the Authority is liable.”

(12) After subsection (2A) insert—

“(2B) In estimating under subsection (4)(a) of section 85 above in the case of the Mayor, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which the Authority estimates it will incur in the year in pursuance of regulations under section 99(3) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988.”

(13) After subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) In making any calculation under subsection (5) of section 85 above, the Authority must ignore payments which must be made into a trust fund.

(4B) In estimating under subsection (5)(a) of section 85 above in the case of the Mayor, the Authority shall take into account—

(a) the amounts which the Authority estimates will be paid to it in the year by billing authorities in accordance with regulations under section 99(3) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988, and

(b) the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year by the Authority in making any repayments of grants or other sums paid to the Authority by the Secretary of State.

(4C) In estimating under subsection (5)(a) of section 85 above in the case of a functional body, the Authority shall take into account the amount of any expenditure which it estimates will be incurred in the year in making by or in respect of the body any repayments of grants or other sums paid to or for the body by the Secretary of State.

(4D) In estimating under subsection (5)(a) of section 85 above in the case of the Mayor’s Office for Policing and Crime, the Authority must use such amounts as may be prescribed by the Secretary of State as the sums that are payable to the Mayor’s Office for Policing and Crime in respect of the following items—

(a) redistributed non-domestic rates,

(b) revenue support grant,

(c) general GLA grant, and

(d) additional grant.

(4E) In subsection (4D) above, “prescribed” means specified in, or determined in accordance with, either—

(a) the appropriate report or determination, or

(b) regulations made by the Secretary of State, as the Secretary of State may determine in the case of any particular item and any particular financial year or years.

(4F) In subsection (4E) above, “the appropriate report or determination” means—
in the case of an item specified in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (4D), the local government finance report for the financial year in question,
(b) in the case of the item specified in paragraph (c) of that subsection, the determination under section 100 below for the financial year in question, and
(c) in the case of the item specified in paragraph (d) of that subsection, the report under section 85 of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 relating to that item.”

(14) In subsection (5)(b) for “(4)” substitute “(4F)”.

(15) Omit subsection (6).

62 Calculation of basic amount of tax by the Greater London Authority

(1) Section 88 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (calculation of basic amount of tax) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “44” substitute “42B”.

(3) For subsection (2) substitute—

“(2) In relation to each financial year the Authority shall calculate the basic amount of its council tax by applying the formula—

\[
\frac{(R - A)}{T}
\]

where—

R is the amount calculated (or last calculated) by the Authority under section 85(8) above as its consolidated council tax requirement for the year;
A is the amount of the special item;
T is the aggregate of the amounts which are calculated by the billing authorities to which the Authority issues precepts (“the billing authorities concerned”) as their council tax bases for the year for their areas and are notified by them to the Authority within the prescribed period.”

(4) Omit subsections (3) to (5).

(5) In subsection (8) for paragraph (b) substitute—

“(b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods).”

(6) Section 89 of that Act (additional calculations: special item for part of Greater London) is amended as follows.
(7) For subsection (4) substitute—

“(4) For dwellings in any part of Greater London to which the special item relates, the amount in respect of the special item is given by the formula—

\[
\frac{S_2}{TP_2}
\]

where—

S₂ is the amount of the special item;

TP₂ is the aggregate of the amounts which are calculated by the billing authorities to which the Authority has power to issue precepts as respects the special item (“the billing authorities concerned”) as their council tax bases for the year for their areas and are notified by them to the Authority within the prescribed period.”

(8) Omit subsections (5) and (6).

(9) In subsection (9) for paragraph (b) substitute—

“(b) provide for rules governing the making of any calculation under or by virtue of that subsection (whether by adding provisions to, or deleting or amending provisions of, this section, or by a combination of those methods).”

### 63 Council tax calculation by local precepting authorities in England

Before section 50 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 insert—

“49A Calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England

(1) In relation to each financial year a local precepting authority in England must make the calculations required by this section.

(2) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the expenditure the authority estimates it will incur in the year in performing its functions and will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(b) such allowance as the authority estimates will be appropriate for contingencies in relation to amounts to be charged or credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices,

(c) the financial reserves which the authority estimates it will be appropriate to raise in the year for meeting its estimated future expenditure, and

(d) such financial reserves as are sufficient to meet so much of the amount estimated by the authority to be a revenue account deficit for any earlier financial year as has not already been provided for.

(3) The authority must calculate the aggregate of—

(a) the income which it estimates will accrue to it in the year and which it will credit to a revenue account for the year in
accordance with proper practices, other than income which it estimates will accrue to it in respect of any precept issued by it, and

(b) the amount of the financial reserves which the authority estimates that it will use in order to provide for the items mentioned in paragraphs (a) and (b) of subsection (2) above.

(4) If the aggregate calculated under subsection (2) above exceeds that calculated under subsection (3) above, the authority must calculate the amount equal to the difference; and the amount so calculated is to be its council tax requirement for the year.

(5) For the purposes of subsection (2)(c) above an authority’s estimated future expenditure is—

(a) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year following the year in question, will charge to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices and will have to defray in the year before the following sums are sufficiently available, namely, sums—

(i) which will be payable to it for the year, and

(ii) in respect of which amounts will be credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices, and

(b) that which the authority estimates it will incur in the financial year referred to in paragraph (a) above or any subsequent financial year in performing its functions and which will be charged to a revenue account for that or any other year in accordance with proper practices.

(6) This section is subject to section 52ZV below (which requires a direction to a local precepting authority that the referendum provisions in Chapter 4ZA are not to apply to the authority for a financial year to state the amount of the authority’s council tax requirement for the year).

49B Substitute calculations

(1) A local precepting authority which has made calculations in accordance with section 49A above in relation to a financial year (originally or by way of substitute) may make calculations in substitution in relation to the year in accordance with that section.

(2) None of the substitute calculations are to have any effect if the amount calculated under section 49A(4) above would exceed that so calculated in the previous calculations.

(3) Subsection (2) above does not apply if the previous calculation under subsection (4) of section 49A above has been quashed because of a failure to comply with that section in making the calculation.”

64 Council tax: minor and consequential amendments

Schedule 7 (council tax: minor and consequential amendments) has effect.
65 Council tax revaluations in Wales

(1) The Local Government Finance Act 1992 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 22B(3) (new Welsh valuation lists to be prepared on earlier of tenth anniversary of compilation of previous list and 1 April in such year as may be specified by the Welsh Ministers) for the words from “the earlier” to the end substitute “1 April in each year specified by order made by the Welsh Ministers.”

(3) In section 22B (compilation and maintenance of new valuation lists) after subsection (11) insert—

“(12) No order under subsection (3) may be made unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing it has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales.”

(4) In section 113(1) and (2) (orders and regulations may make differential and incidental etc provision) for “National Assembly for Wales” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(5) In section 113(2) for “, they or it thinks” substitute “or they think”.

(6) In section 113(4) (power of National Assembly for Wales to make orders or regulations is exercisable by statutory instrument) for “National Assembly for Wales” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

CHAPTER 3

COMMUNITY RIGHT TO CHALLENGE

66 Duty to consider expression of interest

(1) A relevant authority must consider an expression of interest in accordance with this Chapter if—

(a) it is submitted to the authority by a relevant body, and

(b) it is made in writing and complies with such other requirements for expressions of interest as the Secretary of State may specify by regulations.

This is subject to section 67 (timing of expressions of interest).

(2) In this Chapter “relevant authority” means—

(a) a county council in England,

(b) a district council,

(c) a London borough council, or

(d) such other person or body carrying on functions of a public nature as the Secretary of State may specify by regulations.

(3) In this Chapter “expression of interest”, in relation to a relevant authority, means an expression of interest in providing or assisting in providing a relevant service on behalf of the authority.

(4) In this Chapter “relevant service”, in relation to a relevant authority, means a service provided by or on behalf of that authority in the exercise of any of its functions, other than a service of a kind specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State.
(5) In this Chapter “relevant body” means—
   (a) a voluntary or community body,
   (b) a body of persons or a trust which is established for charitable purposes only,
   (c) a parish council,
   (d) in relation to a relevant authority, two or more employees of that authority, or
   (e) such other person or body as may be specified by the Secretary of State by regulations.

(6) For the purposes of subsection (5) “voluntary body” means a body, other than a public or local authority, the activities of which are not carried on for profit.

(7) The fact that a body’s activities generate a surplus does not prevent it from being a voluntary body for the purposes of subsection (5) so long as that surplus is used for the purposes of those activities or invested in the community.

(8) For the purposes of subsection (5) “community body” means a body that carries on activities primarily for the benefit of the community.

(9) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
   (a) amend or repeal any of paragraphs (a) to (d) of subsection (5);
   (b) amend or repeal any of subsections (6) to (8);
   (c) make other amendments to this Chapter (including amendments to any power to make regulations) in consequence of provision made under subsection (2)(d) or (5)(e) or paragraph (a) or (b) of this subsection.

67 Timing of expressions of interest

(1) Subject as follows, a relevant body may submit an expression of interest to a relevant authority at any time.

(2) A relevant authority may specify periods during which expressions of interest, or expressions of interest in respect of a particular relevant service, may be submitted to the authority.

(3) The relevant authority must publish details of each specification under subsection (2) in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority’s website).

(4) The relevant authority may refuse to consider an expression of interest submitted outside a period specified under subsection (2).

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify minimum periods that may be specified by relevant authorities under subsection (2).

68 Consideration of expression of interest

(1) The relevant authority must—
   (a) accept the expression of interest, or
   (b) reject the expression of interest.

This is subject to section 69(1) (modification of expression of interest).
(2) If the relevant authority accepts the expression of interest it must carry out a procurement exercise relating to the provision on behalf of the authority of the relevant service to which the expression of interest relates.

(3) The exercise required by subsection (2) must be such as is appropriate having regard to the value and nature of the contract that may be awarded as a result of the exercise.

(4) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify—
   (a) the minimum period that must elapse between the date of the relevant authority’s decision to accept an expression of interest and the date on which it begins the exercise referred to in subsection (2), and
   (b) the maximum period that may elapse between those dates.

(5) A relevant authority must, in considering an expression of interest, consider whether acceptance of the expression of interest would promote or improve the social, economic or environmental well-being of the authority’s area.

(6) A relevant authority must, in carrying out the exercise referred to in subsection (2), consider how it might promote or improve the social, economic or environmental well-being of the authority’s area by means of that exercise.

(7) Subsection (6) applies only so far as is consistent with the law applying to the awarding of contracts for the provision on behalf of the authority of the relevant service in question.

(8) The relevant authority may reject the expression of interest only on one or more grounds specified by the Secretary of State by regulations.

69 Consideration of expression of interest: further provisions

(1) A relevant authority that is considering an expression of interest from a relevant body may modify the expression of interest.

(2) A relevant authority may exercise the power in subsection (1) only if—
   (a) the authority thinks that the expression of interest would not otherwise be capable of acceptance, and
   (b) the relevant body agrees to the modification.

(3) A relevant authority must make a decision in respect of an expression of interest within such time as may be specified by the Secretary of State by regulations.

(4) The relevant authority must—
   (a) notify the relevant body in writing of the decision within such time as may be specified by the Secretary of State by regulations, and
   (b) if the authority’s decision is to modify or reject the expression of interest, give reasons for that decision in the notification.

(5) The relevant authority must publish the notification in such manner as it thinks fit (which must include publication on the authority’s website).

(6) A relevant authority may withdraw an expression of interest after submitting it to a relevant authority (whether before or after a decision has been made by the authority in respect of the expression of interest).

(7) The withdrawal of an expression of interest, or the refusal of a relevant body to agree to modification of an expression of interest, does not prevent the relevant
authority from proceeding as described in section 68(2) if the relevant authority thinks that it is appropriate to do so.

70 Supplementary

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make further provision about the consideration by a relevant authority of an expression of interest submitted by a relevant body.

(2) A relevant authority must, in exercising its functions under or by virtue of this Chapter, have regard to guidance issued by the Secretary of State.

CHAPTER 4

ASSETS OF COMMUNITY VALUE

List of assets of community value

71 List of assets of community value

(1) A local authority must maintain a list of land in its area that is land of community value.

(2) The list maintained under subsection (1) by a local authority is to be known as its list of assets of community value.

(3) Where land is included in a local authority’s list of assets of community value, the entry for that land is to be removed from the list with effect from the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the date of that entry (unless the entry has been removed with effect from some earlier time in accordance with provision in regulations under subsection (5)).

(4) The appropriate authority may by order amend subsection (3) for the purpose of substituting, for the period specified in that subsection for the time being, some other period.

(5) The appropriate authority may by regulations make further provision in relation to a local authority’s list of assets of community value, including (in particular) provision about—

(a) the form in which the list is to be kept;
(b) contents of an entry in the list (including matters not to be included in an entry);
(c) modification of an entry in the list;
(d) removal of an entry from the list;
(e) cases where land is to be included in the list and—
   (i) different parts of the land are in different ownership or occupation, or
   (ii) there are multiple estates or interests in the land or any part or parts of it;
(f) combination of the list with the local authority’s list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.
(6) Subject to any provision made by or under this Chapter, it is for a local authority to decide the form and contents of its list of assets of community value.

72 Land of community value

(1) For the purposes of this Chapter, whether or not a building or other land is land of community value is to be determined in accordance with regulations made by the appropriate authority.

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may (in particular)—
   (a) provide that a building or other land is land of community value, or that a building or other land is not land of community value, if the building or other land is specified in the regulations or is of a description specified in the regulations;
   (b) provide that a building or other land in a local authority’s area is land of community value, or that a building or other land in a local authority’s area is not land of community value, if the local authority or some other person specified in the regulations considers that the building or other land is of a description specified in the regulations;
   (c) make provision as to matters that are, or as to matters that are not, to be taken into account by a local authority or other person when deciding whether land is of community value.

(3) A description specified under subsection (2) may be framed by reference to such matters as the appropriate authority considers appropriate.

(4) In relation to any land, those matters include (in particular)—
   (a) the owner of any estate or interest in any of the land or in other land;
   (b) any occupier of any of the land or of other land;
   (c) the nature of any estate or interest in any of the land or in other land;
   (d) any use to which any of the land or other land has been, is being or could be put;
   (e) statutory provisions, or things done under statutory provisions, that have effect (or do not have effect) in relation to—
      (i) any of the land or other land, or
      (ii) any of the matters within paragraphs (a) to (d);
   (f) any price, or value for any purpose, of any of the land or other land.

(5) In this section—
   “legislation” means—
   (a) an Act, or
   (b) a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales;
   “statutory provision” means a provision of—
   (a) legislation, or
   (b) an instrument made under legislation.

73 Procedure for including land in list

(1) Land in a local authority’s area which is of community value may be included by a local authority in its list of assets of community value—
   (a) in response to a community nomination, or
   (b) where permitted by regulations made by the appropriate authority.
(2) For the purposes of this Chapter “community nomination”, in relation to a local authority, means a nomination which—
   (a) nominates land in the local authority’s area for inclusion in the local authority’s list of assets of community value, and
   (b) is made—
      (i) by a parish council in respect of land in England in the parish council’s area,
      (ii) by a community council in respect of land in Wales in the community council’s area, or
      (iii) by a person specified, or of a description specified, in regulations made by the appropriate authority.

(3) Regulations under subsection (1)(b) may (in particular) permit land to be included in a local authority’s list of assets of community value—
   (a) in response to a nomination other than a community nomination;
   (b) by the local authority acting on its own initiative.

(4) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision as to—
   (a) the contents of community nominations;
   (b) the contents of any other nominations which, as a result of regulations under subsection (1)(b), may give rise to land being included in a local authority’s list of assets of community value.

(5) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision for, or in connection with, the procedure to be followed where a local authority is considering whether land should be included in its list of assets of community value.

### Procedure on community nominations

(1) This section applies if a local authority receives a community nomination.

(2) The authority must consider the nomination.

(3) The authority must accept the nomination if the land nominated—
   (a) is in the authority’s area, and
   (b) is of community value.

(4) If the authority is required by subsection (3) to accept the nomination, the authority must cause the land to be included in the authority’s list of assets of community value.

(5) The nomination is unsuccessful if subsection (3) does not require the authority to accept the nomination.

(6) If the nomination is unsuccessful, the authority must give, to the person who made the nomination, the authority’s written reasons for its decision that the land could not be included in its list of assets of community value.

### Notice of inclusion or removal

(1) Subsection (2) applies where land—
   (a) is included in, or
   (b) removed from,
   a local authority’s list of assets of community value.
(2) The authority must give written notice of the inclusion or removal to the following persons—
   (a) the owner of the land,
   (b) the occupier of the land if the occupier is not also the owner,
   (c) if the land was included in the list in response to a community nomination, the person who made the nomination, and
   (d) any person specified, or of a description specified, in regulations made by the appropriate authority.

(3) A notice under subsection (2) of inclusion of land in the list must describe the provision made by and under this Chapter, drawing particular attention to—
   (a) the consequences for the land and its owner of the land’s inclusion in the list, and
   (b) the right to ask for review under section 76.

(4) A notice under subsection (2) of removal of land from the list must state the reasons for the removal.

(5) The appropriate authority may by regulations make further provision about a notice under subsection (2) including (in particular) provision about—
   (a) its contents;
   (b) how it is to be given;
   (c) how it is to be brought to the attention of a person—
      (i) to whom it is required to be given, but
      (ii) for whom the local authority does not have both a name and an address.

76 Review of decision to include land in list

(1) The owner of land included in a local authority’s list of assets of community value may ask the authority to review the authority’s decision to include the land in the list.

(2) If a request is made—
   (a) under subsection (1), and
   (b) in accordance with the time limits (if any) provided for in regulations under subsection (5),
the authority concerned must review its decision.

(3) Where under subsection (2) an authority reviews a decision, the authority must notify the person who asked for the review—
   (a) of the decision on the review, and
   (b) of the reasons for the decision.

(4) If the decision on a review under subsection (2) is that the land concerned should not have been included in the authority’s list of assets of community value—
   (a) the authority must remove the entry for the land from the list, and
   (b) where the land was included in the list in response to a community nomination—
      (i) the nomination becomes unsuccessful, and
      (ii) the authority must give a written copy of the reasons mentioned in subsection (3)(b) to the person who made the nomination.
(5) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision as to the procedure to be followed in connection with a review under this section.

(6) Regulations under subsection (5) may (in particular) include—
   (a) provision as to time limits;
   (b) provision requiring the decision on the review to be made by a person of appropriate seniority who was not involved in the original decision;
   (c) provision as to the circumstances in which the person asking for the review is entitled to an oral hearing, and whether and by whom that person may be represented at the hearing;
   (d) provision for appeals against the decision on the review.

List of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations

77 List of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations

(1) A local authority must maintain a list of land in its area that has been nominated by an unsuccessful community nomination (see sections 74(5) and 76(4)(b)(i)).

(2) The list maintained under subsection (1) by a local authority is to be known as its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

(3) Where land is included in a local authority’s list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations, the entry in the list for the land is to include the reasons given under section 74(6) or 76(3)(b) for not including the land in the authority’s list of assets of community value.

(4) The appropriate authority may by regulations make further provision in relation to a local authority’s list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations, including (in particular) provision about—
   (a) the form in which the list is to be kept;
   (b) contents of an entry in the list (including matters not to be included in an entry);
   (c) modification of an entry in the list;
   (d) removal of an entry from the list;
   (e) cases where land is to be included in the list and—
      (i) different parts of the land are in different ownership or occupation, or
      (ii) there are multiple estates or interests in the land or any part or parts of it;
   (f) combination of the list with the local authority’s list of assets of community value.

(5) Subject to any provision made by or under this Chapter, it is for a local authority to decide the form and contents of its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

Provisions common to both lists

78 Publication and inspection of lists

(1) A local authority must publish—
(a) its list of assets of community value, and
(b) its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

(2) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision about how the duty under subsection (1) is to be discharged.

(3) A local authority must at a place in its area make available, for free inspection by any person, both—
   (a) a copy of its list of assets of community value, and
   (b) a copy of its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations.

(4) A local authority must provide a free copy of its list of assets of community value to any person who asks it for a copy, but is not required to provide to any particular person more than one free copy of the same version of the list.

(5) A local authority must provide a free copy of its list of land nominated by unsuccessful community nominations to any person who asks it for a copy, but is not required to provide to any particular person more than one free copy of the same version of the list.

(6) In this section “free” means free of charge.

Moratorium on disposing of listed land

79 Moratorium

(1) An owner of land included in a local authority’s list of assets of community value must not enter into a relevant disposal of the land unless each of conditions A to C is met.

(2) Condition A is that the owner has notified the local authority in writing of the owner’s wish to enter into a relevant disposal of the land.

(3) Condition B is that either—
   (a) the interim moratorium period has ended without the local authority or the owner having received during that period, from any community interest group, a written request (however expressed) for the group to be treated as a potential bidder in relation to the land, or
   (b) the full moratorium period has ended.

(4) Condition C is that the protected period has not ended.

(5) Subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a relevant disposal of land in cases of a description specified in regulations made by the appropriate authority.

(6) In subsections (3) and (4)—
   “community interest group” means a person specified, or of a description specified, in regulations made by the appropriate authority,
   “the full moratorium period”, in relation to a relevant disposal, means the prescribed period beginning with the date on which the local authority receives notification under subsection (2) in relation to the disposal,
   “the interim moratorium period”, in relation to a relevant disposal, means the prescribed period beginning with the date on which the local authority receives notification under subsection (2) in relation to the disposal, and
“the protected period”, in relation to a relevant disposal, means the prescribed period beginning with the date on which the local authority receives notification under subsection (2) in relation to the disposal.

(7) In subsection (6) “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the appropriate authority, and—

(a) the period prescribed for the purposes of the definition of the full moratorium period must not be shorter than the period prescribed for the purposes of the definition of the interim moratorium period, and

(b) the period prescribed for the purposes of the definition of the protected period must not be shorter than the period prescribed for the purposes of the definition of the full moratorium period.

(8) For the meaning of “relevant disposal”, and for when a relevant disposal is entered into, see section 80.

80 Meaning of “relevant disposal” etc in section 79

(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 79.

(2) A disposal of the freehold estate in land is a relevant disposal of the land if it is a disposal with vacant possession.

(3) A grant, assignment or surrender of a qualifying leasehold estate in land is a relevant disposal of the land if it is a grant, assignment or surrender with vacant possession.

(4) If a relevant disposal within subsection (2) or (3) is made in pursuance of a binding agreement to make it, the disposal is entered into when the agreement becomes binding.

(5) Subject to subsection (4), a relevant disposal within subsection (2) or (3) is entered into when it takes place.

(6) In this section “qualifying leasehold estate”, in relation to any land, means an estate by virtue of a lease of the land for a term which, when granted, had at least 25 years to run.

(7) The appropriate authority may by order amend this section.

81 Publicising receipt of notice under section 79(2)

(1) This section applies if a local authority receives notice under section 79(2) in respect of land included in the authority’s list of assets of community value.

(2) The authority must cause the entry in the list for the land to reveal—

(a) that notice under section 79(2) has been received in respect of the land,

(b) the date when the authority received the notice, and

(c) the ends of the initial moratorium period, the full moratorium period and the protected period that apply under section 79 as a result of the notice.

(3) If the land is included in the list in response to a community nomination, the authority must give written notice, to the person who made the nomination, of the matters mentioned in subsection (2)(a), (b) and (c).

(4) The authority must make arrangements for those matters to be publicised in the area where the land is situated.
82 Compensation

(1) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision for the payment of compensation in connection with the operation of this Chapter.

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may (in particular)—
   (a) provide for any entitlement conferred by the regulations to apply only in cases specified in the regulations;
   (b) provide for any entitlement conferred by the regulations to be subject to conditions, including conditions as to time limits;
   (c) make provision about—
      (i) who is to pay compensation payable under the regulations;
      (ii) who is to be entitled to compensation under the regulations;
      (iii) what compensation under the regulations is to be paid in respect of;
      (iv) the amount, or calculation, of compensation under the regulations;
      (v) the procedure to be followed in connection with claiming compensation under the regulations;
      (vi) the review of decisions made under the regulations.

Miscellaneous

83 Local land charge

If land is included in a local authority’s list of assets of community value—
   (a) inclusion in the list is a local land charge, and
   (b) that authority is the originating authority for the purposes of the Local Land Charges Act 1975.

84 Enforcement

(1) The appropriate authority may by regulations make provision—
   (a) with a view to preventing, or reducing the likelihood, of contraventions of section 79(1);
   (b) as to the consequences applicable in the event of contraventions of section 79(1).

(2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes (in particular)—
   (a) provision for transactions entered into in breach of section 79(1) to be set aside or to be ineffective;
   (b) provision about entries on registers relating to land.

(3) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes provision amending—
   (a) legislation, or
   (b) an instrument made under legislation.

(4) In subsection (3) “legislation” means—
   (a) an Act, or
   (b) a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales.
85 **Crown application**

This Chapter binds the Crown.

**Interpretation of Chapter**

86 **Meaning of “local authority”**

(1) In this Chapter “local authority” in relation to England means—
   (a) a district council,
   (b) a county council for an area in England for which there are no district councils,
   (c) a London borough council,
   (d) the Common Council of the City of London, or
   (e) the Council of the Isles of Scilly.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order amend this section for the purpose of changing the meaning in this Chapter of “local authority” in relation to England.

(3) In this Chapter “local authority” in relation to Wales means—
   (a) a county council in Wales, or
   (b) a county borough council.

(4) The Welsh Ministers may by order amend this section for the purpose of changing the meaning in this Chapter of “local authority” in relation to Wales.

87 **Meaning of “owner”**

(1) In this Chapter “owner”, in relation to land, is to be read as follows.

(2) The owner of any land is the person in whom the freehold estate in the land is vested, but not if there is a qualifying leasehold estate in the land.

(3) If there is just one qualifying leasehold estate in any land, the owner of the land is the person in whom that estate is vested.

(4) If there are two or more qualifying leasehold estates in the same land, the owner of the land is the person in whom is vested the qualifying leasehold estate that is more or most distant (in terms of the number of intervening leasehold estates) from the freehold estate.

(5) In this section “qualifying leasehold estate”, in relation to any land, means an estate by virtue of a lease of the land for a term which, when granted, had at least 25 years to run.

(6) The appropriate authority may by order amend this section—
   (a) for the purpose of changing the definition of “owner” for the time being given by this section;
   (b) for the purpose of defining “owner” for the purposes of this Chapter in a case where, for the time being, this section does not define that expression.

88 **Interpretation of Chapter: general**

(1) In this Chapter—
“appropriate authority”—
(a) in relation to England means the Secretary of State, and
(b) in relation to Wales means the Welsh Ministers;
“building” includes part of a building;
“community nomination” has the meaning given by section 73(2);
“land” includes—
(a) part of a building,
(b) part of any other structure, and
(c) mines and minerals, whether or not held with the surface;
“land of community value” is to be read in accordance with section 72;
“local authority” is to be read in accordance with section 86;
“owner”, in relation to any land, is to read in accordance with section 87;
“unsuccessful”, in relation to a community nomination, has the meaning
given by sections 74(5) and 76(4)(b)(i).

(2) For the meaning of “list of assets of community value” see section 71(2).

(3) For the meaning of “list of land nominated by unsuccessful community
nominations” see section 77(2).

PART 5
PLANNING
CHAPTER 1
PLANS AND STRATEGIES

89 Abolition of regional strategies

(1) The following provisions are repealed—
(a) sections 82(1) and 83 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development
and Construction Act 2009 (effect of regional strategies), and
(b) the remaining provisions of Part 5 of that Act (regional strategy).

(2) Subsection (1)(b) does not apply to—
(a) section 85(1) (consequential provision) of that Act,
(b) Schedule 5 to that Act (regional strategy: amendments) (but see Part 14
of Schedule 24 to this Act), or
(c) Part 4 of Schedule 7 to that Act (regional strategy: repeals).

(3) The regional strategies under Part 5 of that Act are revoked.

(4) A direction given by the Secretary of State under paragraph 1(3) of Schedule 8
to the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (directions preserving
development plan policies) is revoked if and so far as it relates to a policy
contained in a structure plan.

(5) Schedule 8 (which contains amendments that are consequential on this section)
has effect.

90 Duty to co-operate in relation to planning of sustainable development

In Part 2 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (local
(6) A person, or description of persons, may be prescribed for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) only if the person, or persons of that description, exercise functions for the purposes of an enactment.”

91 Local development schemes

(1) Section 15 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (preparation, revision and promulgation of local development schemes) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (3) (requirements as to preparation of schemes).

(3) In subsection (4) (Secretary of State or Mayor of London may direct that scheme be amended) after “thinks appropriate” insert “for the purpose of ensuring effective coverage of the authority’s area by the development plan documents (taken as a whole) for that area”.

“33A Duty to co-operate in relation to planning of sustainable development

(1) Each person who is—
   (a) a local planning authority, or
   (b) a body, or other person, that is prescribed or of a prescribed description,
must co-operate with every other person who is within paragraph (a) or (b) in maximising the effectiveness with which activities within subsection (3) are undertaken.

(2) In particular, the duty imposed on a person by subsection (1) requires the person to engage constructively, actively and on an ongoing basis in any process by means of which activities within subsection (3) are undertaken.

(3) The activities within this subsection are—
   (a) the preparation of development plan documents,
   (b) the preparation of other local development documents, and
   (c) other activities that support the planning of development, so far as relating to sustainable development and use of land including, in particular, sustainable development and use of land for or in connection with strategic infrastructure.

(4) The engagement required of a person by subsection (2) includes, in particular—
   (a) giving a substantive response if consulted under this Part in connection with the undertaking of activities within subsection (3)(a), and
   (b) giving a substantive response to any request received from a person within subsection (1)(a) or (b) for information to assist the maker of the request to discharge responsibilities in connection with the undertaking of activities within subsection (3).

(5) A person subject to the duty under subsection (1) must have regard to any guidance given by the Secretary of State about how the duty is to be complied with.

(6) A person, or description of persons, may be prescribed for the purposes of subsection (1)(b) only if the person, or persons of that description, exercise functions for the purposes of an enactment.”
(4) In subsection (6A)(b) (provision about directions given by Mayor of London under subsection (4)) for “the scheme is not to be brought into effect” substitute “effect is not to be given to the direction”.

(5) For subsection (7) (regulations about publicity, inspection and bringing schemes into effect) substitute—

“(7) To bring the scheme into effect, the local planning authority must resolve that the scheme is to have effect and in the resolution specify the date from which the scheme is to have effect.”

(6) After subsection (8A) insert—

“(8AA) A direction may be given under subsection (8)(b) only if the person giving the direction thinks that revision of the scheme is necessary for the purpose of ensuring effective coverage of the authority’s area by the development plan documents (taken as a whole) for that area.”

(7) After subsection (9) insert—

“(9A) The local planning authority must make the following available to the public—

(a) the up-to-date text of the scheme,
(b) a copy of any amendments made to the scheme, and
(c) up-to-date information showing the state of the authority’s compliance (or non-compliance) with the timetable mentioned in subsection (2)(f).”

92 Adoption and withdrawal of development plan documents

(1) The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

(2) For section 20(7) (independent examiner must make recommendations with reasons) substitute—

“(7) Where the person appointed to carry out the examination—

(a) has carried it out, and
(b) considers that, in all the circumstances, it would be reasonable to conclude that the document satisfies the requirements mentioned in subsection (5)(a) and is sound,

the person must recommend that the document is adopted and give reasons for the recommendation.

(7A) Where the person appointed to carry out the examination—

(a) has carried it out, and
(b) is not required by subsection (7) to recommend that the document is adopted,

the person must recommend non-adoption of the document and give reasons for the recommendation.

(7B) If asked to do so by the local planning authority, the person appointed to carry out the examination must recommend modifications of the document that would make it one that—

(a) satisfies the requirements mentioned in subsection (5)(a), and
(b) is sound.”

(3) For section 23(2) and (3) (adoption of development plan documents, whether
as prepared or with modifications, must be in accordance with independent examiner’s recommendations) substitute—

“(2) If the person appointed to carry out the independent examination of a development plan document recommends that it is adopted, the authority may adopt the document—

(a) as it is, or
(b) with modifications that (taken together) do not materially affect the policies set out in it.

(2A) Subsection (3) applies if the person appointed to carry out the independent examination of a development plan document—

(a) recommends non-adoption, and
(b) under section 20(7B) recommends modifications (“the main modifications”).

(3) The authority may adopt the document—

(a) with the main modifications, or
(b) with the main modifications and additional modifications if the additional modifications (taken together) do not materially affect the policies that would be set out in the document if it was adopted with the main modifications but no other modifications.”

(4) Omit section 22(2) (development plan document not to be withdrawn once submitted for independent examination unless examiner or Secretary of State directs that it be withdrawn).

(5) In section 21 (intervention by Secretary of State) after subsection (9) insert—

“(9A) The Secretary of State may at any time—

(a) after a development plan document has been submitted for independent examination under section 20, but
(b) before it is adopted under section 23,

direct the local planning authority to withdraw the document.”

(6) The amendments made by subsections (2) and (3) apply in relation to all adoptions of development plan documents that take place after the coming into force of those subsections, including an adoption where steps in relation to the document have taken place before then.

93 Local development: monitoring reports

(1) Section 35 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (local planning authority must make annual report to Secretary of State) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (duty to make annual report).

(3) In subsection (2) (contents of annual report) for “The annual report must contain” substitute “Every local planning authority must prepare reports containing”.

(4) In subsection (3) (rules about annual reports) for the words from the beginning to the end of paragraph (b) substitute—

“A report under subsection (2) must—
(a) be in respect of a period—
   (i) which the authority considers appropriate in the interests of transparency,
   (ii) which begins with the end of the period covered by the authority’s most recent report under subsection (2), and
   (iii) which is not longer than 12 months or such shorter period as is prescribed;”.

(5) After subsection (3) insert—
   “(4) The authority must make the authority’s reports under this section available to the public.”

(6) In the heading for “Annual” substitute “Authorities’” and for “report” substitute “reports”.

CHAPTER 2

COMMUNITY INFRASTRUCTURE LEVY

94 Community Infrastructure Levy: approval of charging schedules

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 211 (amount of levy) after subsection (7) insert—
   “(7A) A charging authority must use appropriate available evidence to inform the charging authority’s preparation of a charging schedule.

   (7B) CIL regulations may make provision about the application of subsection (7A) including, in particular—
   (a) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be appropriate,
   (b) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be not appropriate,
   (c) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be available,
   (d) provision as to evidence that is to be taken to be not available,
   (e) provision as to how evidence is, and as to how evidence is not, to be used,
   (f) provision as to evidence that is, and as to evidence that is not, to be used,
   (g) provision as to evidence that may, and as to evidence that need not, be used, and
   (h) provision as to how the use of evidence is to inform the preparation of a charging schedule.”

(3) For section 212(4) to (7) (draft must be accompanied by declaration of compliance with requirements, and examiner must consider the requirements and make recommendations with reasons) substitute—
   “(4) In this section and sections 212A and 213 “the drafting requirements” means the requirements of this Part and CIL regulations (including the requirements to have regard to the matters listed in section 211(2) and (4)), so far as relevant to the drafting of the schedule.

   (7) The examiner must consider whether the drafting requirements have been complied with and—
(a) make recommendations in accordance with section 212A, and
(b) give reasons for the recommendations.”

(4) After section 212 insert—

“212A Charging schedule: examiner’s recommendations

(1) This section applies in relation to the examination, under section 212, of a draft charging schedule.

(2) If the examiner considers—
(a) that there is any respect in which the drafting requirements have not been complied with, and
(b) that the non-compliance with the drafting requirements cannot be remedied by the making of modifications to the draft, the examiner must recommend that the draft be rejected.

(3) Subsection (4) applies if the examiner considers—
(a) that there is any respect in which the drafting requirements have not been complied with, and
(b) that the non-compliance with the drafting requirements could be remedied by the making of modifications to the draft.

(4) The examiner must—
(a) specify the respects in which the drafting requirements have not been complied with,
(b) recommend modifications that the examiner considers sufficient and necessary to remedy that non-compliance, and
(c) recommend that the draft be approved with—
(i) those modifications, or
(ii) other modifications sufficient and necessary to remedy that non-compliance.

(5) Subject to subsections (2) to (4), the examiner must recommend that the draft be approved.

(6) If the examiner makes recommendations under subsection (4), the examiner may recommend other modifications with which the draft should be approved in the event that it is approved.

(7) If the examiner makes recommendations under subsection (5), the examiner may recommend modifications with which the draft should be approved in the event that it is approved.”

(5) For section 213(1) (charging authority has to follow examiner’s recommendations when approving charging schedule) substitute—

“(1) A charging authority may approve a charging schedule only if—
(a) the examiner makes recommendations under section 212A(4) or (5), and
(b) the charging authority has had regard to those recommendations and the examiner’s reasons for them.

(1A) Accordingly, a charging authority may not approve a charging schedule if, under section 212A(2), the examiner recommends rejection.
(1B) If the examiner makes recommendations under section 212A(4), the charging authority may approve the charging schedule only if it does so with modifications that are sufficient and necessary to remedy the non-compliance specified under section 212A(4)(a) (although those modifications need not be the ones recommended under section 212A(4)(b)).

(1C) If a charging authority approves a charging schedule, it may do so with all or none, or some one or more, of the modifications (if any) recommended under section 212A(6) or (7).

(1D) The modifications with which a charging schedule may be approved include only—
   (a) modifications required by subsection (1B), and
   (b) modifications allowed by subsection (1C).

(6) In section 213 (approval of charging schedules) after subsection (3) insert—

   “(3A) Subsection (3B) applies if—
   (a) the examiner makes recommendations under section 212A(4), and
   (b) the charging schedule is approved by the charging authority.

   (3B) The charging authority must publish a report setting out how the charging schedule as approved remedies the non-compliance specified under section 212A(4)(a).

   (3C) CIL regulations may make provision about the form or contents of a report under subsection (3B).”

(7) In section 213 after subsection (4) insert—

   “(5) In this section “examiner” means examiner under section 212.”

(8) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to cases where an examiner submits recommendations to a charging authority before the coming into force of this section, but subject to that the cases in relation to which the amendments apply include a case in which steps in relation to the charging schedule have been taken before then.

95 Use of Community Infrastructure Levy

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 205 (establishment and overall purpose of the levy) after subsection (2) (overall purpose relates to funding of costs incurred in providing infrastructure) insert—

   “(2A) In subsection (2) “providing”, in relation to infrastructure, includes—
   (a) providing it initially, and
   (b) providing it on an ongoing basis.”

(3) In section 216 (application of levy)—

   (a) in subsection (4) (matters that may be specified by regulations) after paragraph (a) insert—

   “(aa) maintenance, operational and promotional activities that may or are to be, or may not be, funded by CIL,”, and
(b) in subsection (6)(b) (regulations about funding may permit levy to be reserved for expenditure on future projects) after “future projects” insert “or for expenditure on future ongoing costs”.

(4) After section 216 insert—

“216A Duty to pass receipts to other persons

(1) CIL regulations may require that CIL received in respect of development of land in an area is to be passed by the charging authority that charged the CIL to a person other than that authority.

(2) CIL regulations must contain provision to secure that money passed to a person in discharge of a duty under subsection (1) is used to fund infrastructure to support the development of—

(a) the area to which the duty relates, or
(b) any part of that area.

(3) A duty under subsection (1) may relate to—

(a) the whole of a charging authority’s area or the whole of the combined area of two or more charging authorities, or
(b) part only of such an area or combined area.

(4) CIL regulations may make provision about the persons to whom CIL may or must, or may not, be passed in discharge of a duty under subsection (1).

(5) A duty under subsection (1) may relate—

(a) to all CIL (if any) received in respect of the area to which the duty relates, or
(b) such part of that CIL as is specified in, or determined under or in accordance with, CIL regulations.

(6) CIL regulations may make provision in connection with the timing of payments in discharge of a duty under subsection (1).

(7) CIL regulations may, in relation to CIL passed to a person in discharge of a duty under subsection (1), make provision about—

(a) accounting for the CIL,
(b) monitoring its use,
(c) reporting on its use,
(d) responsibilities of charging authorities for things done by the person in connection with the CIL,
(e) recovery of the CIL, and any income or profits accruing in respect of it or from its application, in cases where—

(i) infrastructure to be funded by it has not been provided,
or
(ii) it has been misapplied,
including recovery of sums or other assets representing it or any such income or profits, and
(f) use of anything recovered in cases where—

(i) infrastructure to be funded by the CIL has not been provided, or
(ii) the CIL has been misapplied.

(8) This section does not limit section 216(7)(f).”
CHAPTER 3
NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING

96 Neighbourhood planning
(1) Schedule 9 (which makes provision about neighbourhood development orders and neighbourhood development plans) has effect.
(2) After Schedule 4A to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 insert the Schedule 4B set out in Schedule 10 to this Act.
(3) After the inserted Schedule 4B to that Act insert the Schedule 4C set out in Schedule 11 to this Act.

97 Charges for meeting costs relating to neighbourhood planning
(1) The Secretary of State may with the consent of the Treasury make regulations providing for the imposition of charges for the purpose of meeting expenses incurred (or expected to be incurred) by local planning authorities in, or in connection with, the exercise of their neighbourhood planning functions.
(2) A local planning authority’s “neighbourhood planning functions” are any of their functions exercisable under any provision made by or under—
   (a) any of sections 61E to 61O of, or Schedule 4B or 4C to, the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (neighbourhood development orders),
   (b) any of sections 38A to 38C of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (neighbourhood development plans), or
   (c) this section.
(3) The regulations must secure—
   (a) that the charges are payable in relation to development for which planning permission is granted by a neighbourhood development order made under section 61E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990,
   (b) that the charges become payable when the development is commenced (determined in accordance with the regulations), and
   (c) that the charges are payable to local planning authorities.
(4) The regulations may authorise local planning authorities to set the amount of charges imposed by the regulations; and, if so, the regulations may—
   (a) provide for the charges not to be payable at any time unless at that time a document (a “charging document”) has been published by the authority setting out the amounts chargeable under the regulations in relation to development in their area,
   (b) make provision about the approval and publication of a charging document,
   (c) prescribe matters to which the authorities must have regard in setting the charges,
   (d) require the authorities, in setting the charges, to disregard such expenditure expected to be incurred as mentioned in subsection (1) as falls within a description prescribed by the regulations,
   (e) authorise the authorities to set different charges for different cases, circumstances or areas (either generally or only to the extent specified in the regulations), and
(f) authorise the authorities to make exceptions (either generally or only to
the extent specified in the regulations).

(5) The regulations must make provision about liability to pay a charge imposed
by the regulations.

(6) The regulations may make provision—
   (a) enabling any person to assume (in accordance with any procedural
       provision made by the regulations) the liability to pay a charge
       imposed by the regulations before it becomes payable,
   (b) about assumption of partial liability,
   (c) about the withdrawal of assumption of liability,
   (d) about the cancellation by a local planning authority of assumption of
       liability,
   (e) for the owner or developer of land to be liable to pay the charge in cases
       prescribed by the regulations,
   (f) about joint liability (with or without several liability),
   (g) about liability of partnerships,
   (h) about apportionment of liability, including provision for referral to a
       specified body or other person for determination and provision for
       appeals, and
   (i) about transfer of liability (whether before or after the charge becomes
       due and whether or not liability has been assumed).

(7) In subsection (6)(e)—
   (a) “owner” of land means a person who owns an interest in land, and
   (b) “developer” means a person who is wholly or partly responsible for
       carrying out a development.

(8) The provision for appeals that may be made as a result of subsection (6)(h)
    includes provision about—
    (a) the period within which the right of appeal may be exercised,
    (b) the procedure on appeals, and
    (c) the payment of fees, and award of costs, in relation to appeals
        (including provision requiring local planning authorities to bear
        expenses incurred in connection with appeals).

98 Regulations under section 97: collection and enforcement

(1) Regulations under section 97 must include provision about the collection of
    charges imposed by the regulations.

(2) The regulations may make provision—
    (a) for payment on account or by instalments,
    (b) about repayment (with or without interest) in cases of overpayment, and
    (c) about the source of payments in respect of a Crown interest or Duchy
        interest (within the meaning of section 227(3) or (4) of the Planning Act
        2008).

(3) Regulations under section 97 must include provision about enforcement of
    charges imposed by the regulations; and that provision must include provision—
(a) for a charge (or other amount payable under the regulations) to be treated as a civil debt due to a local planning authority, and
(b) for the debt to be recoverable summarily.

(4) The regulations may make provision—
(a) about the consequences of failure to assume liability, to give a notice or to comply with another procedure under the regulations,
(b) for the payment of interest (at a rate specified in, or determined in accordance with, the regulations),
(c) for the imposition of a penalty or surcharge (of an amount specified in, or determined in accordance with, the regulations),
(d) replicating or applying (with or without modifications) any provision made by any of sections 324 to 325A of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (rights of entry), and
(e) for enforcement in the case of death or insolvency of a person liable for the charge.

99 Regulations under section 97: supplementary

(1) Regulations under section 97 may make provision about procedures to be followed in connection with charges imposed by the regulations.

(2) The regulations may make provision about—
(a) procedures to be followed by a local planning authority proposing to start or stop imposing a charge,
(b) procedures to be followed by a local planning authority in relation to the imposition of a charge,
(c) the arrangements of a local planning authority for the making of any decision prescribed by the regulations,
(d) consultation,
(e) the publication or other treatment of reports,
(f) timing and methods of publication,
(g) making documents available for inspection,
(h) providing copies of documents (with or without charge),
(i) the form and content of documents,
(j) giving notice,
(k) serving notices or other documents, and
(l) procedures to be followed in connection with actual or potential liability for a charge.

(3) Provision made by the regulations as a result of subsection (2)(c) is to have effect despite provision made by any enactment as to the arrangements of a local planning authority for the exercise of their functions (such as section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 or section 13 of the Local Government Act 2000).

(4) Regulations under section 97 may make provision binding the Crown.

(5) Regulations under section 97 may make—
(a) provision applying any enactment (with or without modifications), and
(b) provision for exceptions.
(6) A local planning authority must have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State in the exercise of any of their functions under regulations under section 97.

(7) For the purposes of sections 97 and 98 and this section “local planning authority” means an authority that have made or have power to make—

(a) a neighbourhood development order under section 61E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, or

(b) a neighbourhood development plan under section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

(8) Nothing in section 97, 98 or this section that authorises the inclusion of any particular kind of provision in regulations under section 97 is to be read as restricting the generality of the provision that may be included in the regulations.

100 Financial assistance in relation to neighbourhood planning

(1) The Secretary of State may provide financial assistance, or make arrangements for the provision of financial assistance, to any body or other person—

(a) for the purpose of publicising or promoting the making of neighbourhood development orders or neighbourhood development plans and the benefits expected to arise from their making, or

(b) for the purpose of assisting anyone to make proposals for such orders or plans or to do anything else for the purposes of, or in connection with, such proposals or such orders or plans.

(2) In this section—

(a) any reference to the provision of financial assistance is to the provision of financial assistance by any means (including the making of a loan and the giving of a guarantee or indemnity),

(b) any reference to a neighbourhood development order is to a neighbourhood development order under section 61E of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, and

(c) any reference to a neighbourhood development plan is to a neighbourhood development plan under section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004.

101 Consequential amendments

Schedule 12 (neighbourhood planning: consequential amendments) has effect.

CHAPTER 4

CONSULTATION

102 Consultation before applying for planning permission

(1) In the Town and Country Planning Act 1990, before section 62 (and before the
italic heading which precedes that section) insert—

“Consultation before applying for planning permission

61W Requirement to carry out pre-application consultation

(1) Where—

(a) a person proposes to make an application for planning permission for the development of any land in England, and

(b) the proposed development is of a description specified in a development order,

the person must (whether before or after this subsection comes into force) carry out consultation on the proposed application in accordance with subsections (2) and (3).

(2) The person must publicise the proposed application in such manner as the person reasonably considers is likely to bring the proposed application to the attention of a majority of the persons who live at, or otherwise occupy, premises in the vicinity of the land.

(3) The person must consult each specified person about the proposed application.

(4) Publicity under subsection (2) must—

(a) set out how the person (“P”) may be contacted by persons wishing to comment on, or collaborate with P on the design of, the proposed development, and

(b) give such information about the proposed timetable for the consultation as is sufficient to ensure that persons wishing to comment on the proposed development may do so in good time.

(5) In subsection (3) “specified person” means a person specified in, or of a description specified in, a development order.

(6) Subsection (1) does not apply—

(a) if the proposed application is an application under section 293A, or

(b) in cases specified in a development order.

(7) A person subject to the duty imposed by subsection (1) must, in complying with that subsection, have regard to the advice (if any) given by the local planning authority about local good practice.

61X Duty to take account of responses to consultation

(1) Subsection (2) applies where a person—

(a) has been required by section 61W(1) to carry out consultation on a proposed application for planning permission, and

(b) proposes to go ahead with making an application for planning permission (whether or not in the same terms as the proposed application).

(2) The person must, when deciding whether the application that the person is actually to make should be in the same terms as the proposed application, have regard to any responses to the consultation that the person has received.
61Y Power to make supplementary provision

(1) A development order may make provision about, or in connection with, consultation which section 61W(1) requires a person to carry out on a proposed application for planning permission.

(2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes (in particular)—

(a) provision about, or in connection with, publicising the proposed application;
(b) provision about, or in connection with, the ways of responding to the publicity;
(c) provision about, or in connection with, consultation under section 61W(3);
(d) provision about, or in connection with, collaboration between the person and others on the design of the proposed development;
(e) provision as to the timetable (including deadlines) for—
   (i) compliance with section 61W(1),
   (ii) responding to publicity under section 61W(2), or
   (iii) responding to consultation under section 61W(3);
(f) provision for the person to prepare a statement setting out how the person proposes to comply with section 61W(1);
(g) provision for the person to comply with section 61W(1) in accordance with a statement required by provision under paragraph (f).

(3) Provision under subsection (1) may be different for different cases.”

(2) In section 62 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (applications for planning permission) after subsection (6) insert—

“(7) In subsection (8) “a relevant application” means the application for planning permission in a case where a person—

(a) has been required by section 61W(1) to carry out consultation on a proposed application for planning permission, and
(b) is going ahead with making an application for planning permission (whether or not in the same terms as the proposed application).

(8) A development order must require that a relevant application be accompanied by particulars of—

(a) how the person complied with section 61W(1),
(b) any responses to the consultation that were received by the person, and
(c) the account taken of those responses.”

(3) The amendments made by subsections (1) and (2) cease to have effect at the end of 7 years beginning with the day on which the inserted section 61W(1) comes fully into force, but this is subject to subsection (4).

(4) The Secretary of State may by order provide that the amendments are, instead of ceasing to have effect at the time they would otherwise cease to have effect, to cease to have effect at the end of a period of not more than 7 years from that time.
CHAPTER 5

ENFORCEMENT

103 Retrospective planning permission

(1) The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 70B insert—

“70C Power to decline to determine retrospective application

A local planning authority in England may decline to determine an application for planning permission for the development of any land if granting planning permission for the development would involve granting, whether in relation to the whole or any part of the land to which an enforcement notice relates, planning permission in respect of the whole or any part of the matters specified in the enforcement notice as constituting a breach of planning control.”

(3) In section 78(2)(aa) (which refers to an authority not having given notice that it has exercised its power under section 70A or 70B to decline to determine an application) after “or 70B” insert “or 70C”.

(4) In section 174 (appeal against enforcement notice) after subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) An appeal may not be brought on the ground specified in subsection (2)(a) if—

(a) the land to which the enforcement notice relates is in England, and

(b) the enforcement notice was issued at a time—

(i) after the making of a related application for planning permission, but

(ii) before the end of the period applicable under section 78(2) in the case of that application.

(2B) An application for planning permission for the development of any land is, for the purposes of subsection (2A), related to an enforcement notice if granting planning permission for the development would involve granting planning permission in respect of the matters specified in the enforcement notice as constituting a breach of planning control.”

(5) In section 177 (grant or modification of planning permission on appeals against enforcement notice) after subsection (1B) insert—

“(1C) If the land to which the enforcement notice relates is in England, subsection (1)(a) applies only if the statement under section 174(4) specifies the ground mentioned in section 174(2)(a).”

(6) In section 177(5) (deemed application for planning permission where appeal brought against enforcement notice) for the words from the beginning to “the appellant” substitute—

“Where an appeal against an enforcement notice is brought under section 174 and—

(a) the land to which the enforcement notice relates is in Wales,
(b) that land is in England and the statement under section 174(4) specifies the ground mentioned in section 174(2)(a), the appellant".

104 Time limits for enforcing concealed breaches of planning control

(1) In the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 after section 171B insert—

“171BA Time limits in cases involving concealment

(1) Where it appears to the local planning authority that there may have been a breach of planning control in respect of any land in England, the authority may apply to a magistrates’ court for an order under this subsection (a “planning enforcement order”) in relation to that apparent breach of planning control.

(2) If a magistrates’ court makes a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control, the local planning authority may take enforcement action in respect of—

(a) the apparent breach, or
(b) any of the matters constituting the apparent breach,

at any time in the enforcement year.

(3) “The enforcement year” for a planning enforcement order is the year that begins at the end of 22 days beginning with the day on which the court’s decision to make the order is given, but this is subject to subsection (4).

(4) If an application under section 111 (1) of the Magistrates’ Courts Act 1980 (statement of case for opinion of High Court) is made in respect of a planning enforcement order, the enforcement year for the order is the year beginning with the day on which the proceedings arising from that application are finally determined or withdrawn.

(5) Subsection (2)—

(a) applies whether or not the time limits under section 171B have expired, and
(b) does not prevent the taking of enforcement action after the end of the enforcement year but within those time limits.

171BB Planning enforcement orders: procedure

(1) An application for a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control may be made within the 6 months beginning with the date on which evidence of the apparent breach of planning control sufficient in the opinion of the local planning authority to justify the application came to the authority’s knowledge.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a certificate—

(a) signed on behalf of the local planning authority, and
(b) stating the date on which evidence sufficient in the authority’s opinion to justify the application came to the authority’s knowledge,

is conclusive evidence of that fact.

(3) A certificate stating that matter and purporting to be so signed is to be deemed to be so signed unless the contrary is proved.
(4) Where the local planning authority apply to a magistrates’ court for a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control in respect of any land, the authority must serve a copy of the application—
   (a) on the owner and on the occupier of the land, and
   (b) on any other person having an interest in the land that is an interest which, in the opinion of the authority, would be materially affected by the taking of enforcement action in respect of the apparent breach.

(5) The persons entitled to appear before, and be heard by, the court hearing an application for a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control in respect of any land include—
   (a) the applicant,
   (b) any person on whom a copy of the application was served under subsection (4), and
   (c) any other person having an interest in the land that is an interest which, in the opinion of the court, would be materially affected by the taking of enforcement action in respect of the apparent breach.

(6) In this section “planning enforcement order” means an order under section 171BA(1).

171BC Making a planning enforcement order

(1) A magistrates’ court may make a planning enforcement order in relation to an apparent breach of planning control only if—
   (a) the court is satisfied, on the balance of probabilities, that the actions of a person or persons have resulted in, or contributed to, full or partial concealment of the apparent breach or any of the matters constituting the apparent breach, and
   (b) the court considers it just to make the order having regard to all the circumstances.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person’s actions are to be taken to include—
   (a) representations made by the person, and
   (b) inaction on the person’s part.

(3) A planning enforcement order must—
   (a) identify the apparent breach of planning control to which it relates, and
   (b) state the date on which the court’s decision to make the order was given.

(4) In this section “planning enforcement order” means an order under section 171BA(1).”

(2) In section 188 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (register of enforcement and stop notices)—
   (a) in subsection (1) (matters to which registers apply) before paragraph (a) insert—
       “(za) to planning enforcement orders,”,
(b) in subsection (2)(a) (development order may make provision about removal of entries from register)—
   (i) before “enforcement notice” insert “planning enforcement order,”,
   (ii) before “any such notice” insert “any planning enforcement order or”, and
   (iii) after “specified in the” insert “development”,
(c) in subsection (2)(b) (development order may make provision about supply of information by county planning authority) after “served by” insert “, and planning enforcement orders made on applications made by,”,
(d) after subsection (3) insert—
   “(4) In this section “planning enforcement order” means an order under section 171BA(1).”, and
(e) in the heading after “and stop notices” insert “and other enforcement action”.

(3) In section 191 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (certificate of lawfulness of existing use or development) after subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) In determining for the purposes of this section whether the time for taking enforcement action in respect of a matter has expired, that time is to be taken not to have expired if—
   (a) the time for applying for an order under section 171BA(1) (a “planning enforcement order”) in relation to the matter has not expired,
   (b) an application has been made for a planning enforcement order in relation to the matter and the application has neither been decided nor been withdrawn, or
   (c) a planning enforcement order has been made in relation to the matter, the order has not been rescinded and the enforcement year for the order (whether or not it has begun) has not expired.”

105 Planning offences: time limits and penalties

(1) The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 187A(12) (maximum penalty of level 3 on standard scale for offence of being in breach of a breach of condition notice) for “fine not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale” substitute “fine—
   (a) not exceeding level 4 on the standard scale if the land is in England;
   (b) not exceeding level 3 on the standard scale if the land is in Wales”.

(3) In section 210 (penalties for non-compliance with tree preservation regulations) after subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) Proceedings for an offence under subsection (4) may be brought within the period of 6 months beginning with the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor’s knowledge.”
(4B) Subsection (4A) does not authorise the commencement of proceedings for an offence more than 3 years after the date on which the offence was committed.

(4C) For the purposes of subsection (4A), a certificate—
(a) signed by or on behalf of the prosecutor, and
(b) stating the date on which evidence sufficient in the prosecutor’s opinion to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor’s knowledge,
is conclusive evidence of that fact.

(4D) A certificate stating that matter and purporting to be so signed is to be deemed to be so signed unless the contrary is proved.

(4E) Subsection (4A) does not apply in relation to an offence in respect of a tree in Wales.”

(4) In section 224 (enforcement of control as to advertisements) after subsection (6) insert—

“(7) Proceedings for an offence under subsection (3) may be brought within the period of 6 months beginning with the date on which evidence sufficient in the opinion of the prosecutor to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor’s knowledge.

(8) Subsection (7) does not authorise the commencement of proceedings for an offence more than 3 years after the date on which the offence was committed.

(9) For the purposes of subsection (7), a certificate—
(a) signed by or on behalf of the prosecutor, and
(b) stating the date on which evidence sufficient in the prosecutor’s opinion to justify the proceedings came to the prosecutor’s knowledge,
is conclusive evidence of that fact.

(10) A certificate stating that matter and purporting to be so signed is to be deemed to be so signed unless the contrary is proved.

(11) Subsection (7) does not apply in relation to an offence in respect of an advertisement in Wales.”

(5) An amendment made by this section applies only in relation to offences committed after the amendment has come into force.

106 Powers in relation to: unauthorised advertisements; defacement of premises

(1) In Part 8 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (special controls) in Chapter 3 (advertisements) after section 225 insert—

“225A Power to remove structures used for unauthorised display

(1) Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (5), the local planning authority for an area in England may remove, and then dispose of, any display structure—
(a) which is in their area; and
(b) which, in the local planning authority’s opinion, is used for the display of advertisements in contravention of regulations made under section 220.

(2) Subsection (1) does not authorise the removal of a display structure in a building to which there is no public right of access.

(3) The local planning authority may not under subsection (1) remove a display structure unless the local planning authority have first served a removal notice on a person who appears to the local planning authority to be responsible for the erection or maintenance of the display structure.

(4) Subsection (3) applies only if there is a person—
(a) who appears to the local planning authority to be responsible for the erection or maintenance of the display structure; and
(b) whose name and address are either known by the local planning authority or could be ascertained by the local planning authority after reasonable enquiry.

(5) If subsection (3) does not apply, the local planning authority may not under subsection (1) remove a display structure unless the local planning authority have first—
(a) fixed a removal notice to the display structure or exhibited a removal notice in the vicinity of the display structure; and
(b) served a copy of that notice on the occupier of the land on which the display structure is situated.

(6) Subsection (5)(b) applies only if the local planning authority know who the occupier is or could identify the occupier after reasonable enquiry.

(7) Where—
(a) the local planning authority has served a removal notice in accordance with subsection (3) or (5)(b), and
(b) the display structure is not removed within the period specified in the removal notice,
the local planning authority may recover, from any person on whom the removal notice has been served under subsection (3) or (5)(b), expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in exercising the local planning authority’s power under subsection (1).

(8) Expenses are not recoverable under subsection (7) from a person if the person satisfies the local planning authority that the person was not responsible for the erection of the display structure and is not responsible for its maintenance.

(9) Where in the exercise of power under subsection (1) any damage is caused to land or chattels, compensation may be recovered by any person suffering the damage from the local planning authority exercising the power, but compensation is not recoverable under this subsection or section 325(6)—
(a) for damage caused to the display structure; or
(b) for damage reasonably caused in removing the display structure.

(10) The provisions of section 118 apply in relation to compensation under subsection (9) as they apply in relation to compensation under Part 4.
(11) In this section “removal notice”, in relation to a display structure, means notice—
   (a) stating that in the local planning authority’s opinion the display structure is used for the display of advertisements in contravention of regulations under section 220;
   (b) stating that the local planning authority intend after a time specified in the notice to remove the display structure; and
   (c) stating the effect of subsections (7) and (8).

(12) A time specified under subsection (11)(b) may not be earlier than the end of 22 days beginning with the date of the notice.

(13) In this section “display structure” means (subject to subsection (14))—
   (a) a hoarding or similar structure used, or designed or adapted for use, for the display of advertisements;
   (b) anything (other than a hoarding or similar structure) principally used, or designed or adapted principally for use, for the display of advertisements;
   (c) a structure that is itself an advertisement; or
   (d) fitments used to support anything within any of paragraphs (a) to (c).

(14) Something is a “display structure” for the purpose of this section only if—
   (a) its use for the display of advertisement requires consent under this Chapter, and
   (b) that consent has not been granted and is not deemed to have been granted.

(15) In subsection (13) “structure” includes movable structure.

225B Remedying persistent problems with unauthorised advertisements

(1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply if the local planning authority for an area in England have reason to believe that there is a persistent problem with the display of unauthorised advertisements on a surface of—
   (a) any building, wall, fence or other structure or erection; or
   (b) any apparatus or plant.

(2) The local planning authority may serve an action notice on the owner or occupier of the land in or on which the surface is situated.

(3) If after reasonable enquiry the local planning authority—
   (a) are unable to ascertain the name and address of the owner, and
   (b) are unable to ascertain the name and address of the occupier, the local planning authority may fix an action notice to the surface.

(4) For the purposes of this section “an action notice”, in relation to a surface, is a notice requiring the owner or occupier of the land in or on which the surface is situated to carry out the measures specified in the notice by a time specified in the notice.

(5) A time may be specified in an action notice if it is a reasonable time not earlier than the end of 28 days beginning with the date of the notice.
(6) Measures may be specified in an action notice if they are reasonable measures to prevent or reduce the frequency of the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface concerned.

(7) The time by which an owner or occupier must comply with an action notice may be postponed by the local planning authority.

(8) This section has effect subject to—
   (a) the other provisions of the enactments relating to town and country planning;
   (b) the provisions of the enactments relating to historic buildings and ancient monuments; and
   (c) Part 2 of the Food and Environmental Protection Act 1985 (which relates to deposits in the sea).

(9) Subsection (10) applies if—
   (a) an action notice is served under subsection (2) or fixed under subsection (3); and
   (b) the measures specified in the notice are not carried out by the time specified in the notice.

(10) The local planning authority may—
   (a) carry out the measures; and
   (b) recover expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in doing that from the person required by the action notice to do it.

(11) Power under subsection (10)(a) is subject to the right of appeal under section 225C.

(12) Where in the exercise of power under subsection (10)(a) any damage is caused to land or chattels, compensation may be recovered by any person suffering the damage from the local planning authority exercising the power, but compensation is not recoverable under this subsection for damage reasonably caused in carrying out the measures.

(13) The provisions of section 118 apply in relation to compensation under subsection (12) as they apply in relation to compensation under Part 4.

(14) The local planning authority may not recover expenses under subsection (10)(b) in respect of a surface that—
   (a) forms part of a flat or a dwellinghouse;
   (b) is within the curtilage of a dwellinghouse; or
   (c) forms part of the boundary of the curtilage of a dwellinghouse.

(15) Each of sections 275 and 291 of the Public Health Act 1936 (provision for authority to agree to take the required measures at expense of owner or occupier, and provision for expenses to be recoverable also from owner’s successor or from occupier and to be charged on premises concerned) applies as if the reference in that section to that Act included a reference to this section.

(16) In this section—
   “dwellinghouse” does not include a building containing one or more flats, or a flat contained within such a building;
“flat” means a separate and self-contained set of premises constructed or adapted for use as a dwelling and forming part of a building from some other part of which it is divided horizontally;

“unauthorised advertisement” means an advertisement in respect of which an offence—
(a) under section 224(3), or
(b) under section 132 of the Highways Act 1980 (unauthorised marks on highway),
is committed after the coming into force of this section.

225C Right to appeal against notice under section 225B

(1) A person on whom notice has been served under section 225B(2) may appeal to a magistrates’ court on any of the following grounds—
(a) that there is no problem with the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface concerned or any such problem is not a persistent one;
(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;
(c) that the time within which the measures specified in the notice are to be carried out is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose;
(d) that the notice should have been served on another person.

(2) The occupier or owner of premises which include a surface to which a notice has been fixed under section 225B(3) may appeal to a magistrates’ court on any of the following grounds—
(a) that there is no problem with the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface concerned or any such problem is not a persistent one;
(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;
(c) that the time within which the measures specified in the notice are to be carried out is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose.

(3) So far as an appeal under this section is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(b) or (2)(b), the court must dismiss the appeal if it is satisfied that the informality, defect or error was not a material one.

(4) If an appeal under subsection (1) is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(d), the appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on each person who the appellant considers is a person on whom the notice under section 225B(2) should have been served.

(5) If—
(a) notice under section 225B(2) is served on a person, and
(b) the local planning authority bring proceedings against the person for the recovery under section 225B(10)(b) of any expenses,
it is not open to the person to raise in the proceedings any question which the person could have raised in an appeal under subsection (1).
225D Applying section 225B to statutory undertakers’ operational land

(1) Subsection (2) and (3) apply where the local planning authority serves a notice under section 225B(2) requiring a statutory undertaker to carry out measures in respect of the display of unauthorised advertisements on a surface on its operational land.

(2) The statutory undertaker may, within 28 days beginning with the date of service of the notice, serve a counter-notice on the local planning authority specifying alternative measures which will in the statutory undertaker’s reasonable opinion have the effect of preventing or reducing the frequency of the display of unauthorised advertisements on the surface to at least the same extent as the measures specified in the notice.

(3) Where a counter-notice is served under subsection (2), the notice under section 225B(2) is to be treated—
   (a) as requiring the alternative measures specified in the counter-notice to be carried out (instead of the measures actually required by the notice under section 225B(2)); and
   (b) as having been served on the date on which the counter-notice is served.

(4) The time by which a statutory undertaker must carry out the measures specified in a counter-notice served under subsection (2) may be postponed by the local planning authority.

225E Power to remedy defacement of premises

(1) Subsections (2) and (3) apply if—
   (a) premises in England include a surface that is readily visible from a place to which the public have access;
   (b) either—
      (i) the surface does not form part of the operational land of a statutory undertaker, or
      (ii) the surface forms part of the operational land of a statutory undertaker and subsection (11) applies to the surface;
   (c) there is a sign on the surface; and
   (d) the local planning authority consider the sign to be detrimental to the amenity of the area or offensive.

(2) The local planning authority may serve on the occupier of the premises a notice requiring the occupier to remove or obliterate the sign by a time specified in the notice.

(3) If it appears to the local planning authority that there is no occupier of the premises, the local planning authority may fix to the surface a notice
requiring the owner or occupier of the premises to remove or obliterate the sign by a time specified in the notice.

(4) A time specified under subsection (2) or (3) may not be earlier than the end of 15 days beginning the date of service or fixing of the notice.

(5) Subsection (6) applies if—
(a) a notice is served under subsection (2) or fixed under subsection (3); and
(b) the sign is neither removed nor obliterated by the time specified in the notice.

(6) The local planning authority may—
(a) remove or obliterate the sign; and
(b) recover expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in doing that from the person required by the notice to do it.

(7) Power under subsection (6)(a) is subject to the right of appeal under section 225H.

(8) Expenses may not be recovered under subsection (6)(b) if the surface—
(a) forms part of a flat or a dwellinghouse;
(b) is within the curtilage of a dwellinghouse; or
(c) forms part of the boundary of the curtilage of a dwellinghouse.

(9) Section 291 of the Public Health Act 1936 (provision for expenses to be recoverable also from owner’s successor or from occupier and to be charged on premises concerned) applies as if the reference in that section to that Act included a reference to this section.

(10) For the purposes of this section, a universal postal service provider is treated as being the occupier of any plant or apparatus that consists of a universal postal service letter box or a universal postal service pouch-box belonging to it.

(11) This subsection applies to a surface if the surface abuts on, or is one to which access is given directly from, either—
(a) a street; or
(b) any place, other than a street, to which the public have access as of right.

(12) In this section—
“dwellinghouse” does not include a building containing one or more flats, or a flat contained within such a building;
“flat” means a separate and self-contained set of premises constructed or adapted for use as a dwelling and forming part of a building from some other part of which it is divided horizontally;
“premises” means building, wall, fence or other structure or erection, or apparatus or plant;
“sign”—
(a) includes any writing, letter, picture, device or representation, but
(b) does not include an advertisement;
“statutory undertaker” does not include a relevant airport operator (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Airports Act 1986);
“street” includes any highway, any bridge carrying a highway and any road, lane, mews, footway, square, court, alley or passage, whether a thoroughfare or not;
“universal postal service letter box” has the meaning given in section 86(4) of the Postal Services Act 2000;
“universal postal service pouch-box” has the meaning given in paragraph 1(10) of Schedule 6 to that Act.

225F Notices under section 225E in respect of post boxes

(1) The local planning authority may serve a notice under section 225E(2) on a universal postal service provider in respect of a universal postal service letter box, or universal postal service pouch box, belonging to the provider only if—
(a) the authority has served on the provider written notice of the authority’s intention to do so; and
(b) the period of 28 days beginning with the date of service of that notice has ended.

(2) In this section—
“universal postal service letter box” has the meaning given in section 86(4) of the Postal Services Act 2000;
“universal postal service pouch-box” has the meaning given in paragraph 1(10) of Schedule 6 to that Act.

225G Section 225E powers as respects bus shelters and other street furniture

(1) The local planning authority may exercise the power conferred by section 225E(6)(a) to remove or obliterate a sign from any surface on a bus shelter, or other street furniture, of a statutory undertaker that is not situated on operational land of the statutory undertaker only if—
(a) the authority has served on the statutory undertaker notice of the authority’s intention to do so;
(b) the notice specified the bus shelter, or other street furniture, concerned; and
(c) the period of 28 days beginning with the date of service of the notice has ended.

(2) In this section “statutory undertaker” does not include an airport operator (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Airports Act 1986).

225H Right to appeal against notice under section 225E

(1) A person on whom notice has been served under section 225E(2) may appeal to a magistrates’ court on any of the following grounds—
(a) that the sign concerned is neither detrimental to the amenity of the area nor offensive;
(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;
(c) that the time within which the sign concerned is to be removed or obliterated is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose;
(d) that the notice should have been served on another person.
(2) The occupier or owner of premises which include a surface to which a notice has been fixed under section 225E(3) may appeal to a magistrates’ court on any of the following grounds—
(a) that the sign concerned is neither detrimental to the amenity of the area nor offensive;
(b) that there has been some informality, defect or error in, or in connection with, the notice;
(c) that the time within which the sign concerned is to be removed or obliterated is not reasonably sufficient for the purpose.

(3) So far as an appeal under this section is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(b) or (2)(b), the court must dismiss the appeal if it is satisfied that the informality, defect or error was not a material one.

(4) If an appeal under subsection (1) is based on the ground mentioned in subsection (1)(d), the appellant must serve a copy of the notice of appeal on each person whom the appellant considers is a person on whom the notice under section 225E(2) should have been served.

(5) If—
(a) notice under section 225E(2) is served on a person, and
(b) the local planning authority bring proceedings against the person for the recovery under section 225E(6)(b) of any expenses,
it is not open to the person to raise in the proceedings any question which the person could have raised in an appeal under subsection (1).

225I Remedying defacement at owner or occupier’s request

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—
(a) premises in England include a surface that is readily visible from a place to which the public have access;
(b) there is a sign on the surface; and
(c) the owner or occupier of the premises asks the local planning authority to remove or obliterate the sign.

(2) The local planning authority may—
(a) remove or obliterate the sign; and
(b) recover expenses reasonably incurred by the local planning authority in doing that from the person who asked the local planning authority to do it.

(3) In this section “premises” means building, wall, fence or other structure or erection, or apparatus or plant.

(4) In this section “sign”—
(a) includes—
   (i) any writing, letter, picture, device or representation, and
   (ii) any advertisement, but
(b) does not include an advertisement for the display of which deemed or express consent has been granted under Chapter 3.
225J Action under sections 225A, 225B and 225E: operational land

(1) This section applies in relation to the exercise by the local planning authority of—
   (a) power conferred by section 225A(1), or section 324(3) so far as applying for the purposes of section 225A(1), to—
      (i) enter on any operational land of a statutory undertaker, or
      (ii) remove a display structure situated on operational land of a statutory undertaker;
   (b) power conferred by section 225B(10)(a), or section 324(3) so far as applying for the purposes of section 225B(10)(a), to—
      (i) enter on any operational land of a statutory undertaker, or
      (ii) carry out any measures to prevent or reduce the frequency of the display of unauthorised advertisements on a surface on operational land of a statutory undertaker; or
   (c) power conferred by section 225E(6)(a), or section 324(3) so far as applying for the purposes of section 225E(6)(a), to—
      (i) enter on any operational land of a statutory undertaker, or
      (ii) remove or obliterate a sign on a surface of premises that are, or are on, operational land of a statutory undertaker.

(2) The authority may exercise the power only if—
   (a) the authority has served on the statutory undertaker notice of the authority’s intention to do so;
   (b) the notice specified the display structure, surface or sign concerned and its location; and
   (c) the period of 28 days beginning with the date of service of the notice has ended.

(3) Subsection (4) applies if a notice under subsection (2) is served on a statutory undertaker.

(4) If—
   (a) a notice under subsection (2) is served on a statutory undertaker, and
   (b) within 28 days beginning with the date the notice is served, the statutory undertaker serves a counter-notice on the local planning authority specifying conditions subject to which the power is to be exercised,

the power may only be exercised subject to, and in accordance with, the conditions specified in the counter-notice.

(5) The conditions which may be specified in a counter-notice under subsection (4) are conditions which are—
(a) necessary or expedient in the interests of safety or the efficient and economic operation of the undertaking concerned; or
(b) for the protection of any works, apparatus or other property not vested in the statutory undertaker which are lawfully present on, in, under or over the land upon which entry is proposed to be made.

(6) If—
(a) a notice under subsection (2) is served on a statutory undertaker, and
(b) within 28 days beginning with the date the notice is served, the statutory undertaker serves a counter-notice on the local planning authority requiring the local planning authority to refrain from exercising the power,
the power may not be exercised.

(7) A counter-notice under subsection (6) may be served only if the statutory undertaker has reasonable grounds to believe, for reasons connected with the operation of its undertaking, that the power cannot be exercised under the circumstances in question—
(a) without risk to the safety of any person; or
(b) without unreasonable risk to the efficient and economic operation of the statutory undertaker’s undertaking.

(8) In this section “statutory undertaker” does not include an airport operator (within the meaning of Part 5 of the Airports Act 1986)."

(3) In section 324(3) of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (power of entry where necessary for purposes of section 225) after “225” insert “, 225A(1), 225B(10)(a) or 225E(6)(a)”.

(4) In the London Local Authorities Act 1995 (c. x) omit sections 11 to 13 (provision as respects London which is generally superseded as a result of the provision as respects England made by the preceding provisions of this section).

(5) In section 11 of the London Local Authorities Act 2007 (c. ii) after subsection (10) insert—
“(11) The definition of “an advertising offence” given by section 4 of this Act applies for the purposes of subsection (10) above with—
(a) the omission of paragraphs (a) and (b), and
(b) in paragraph (d), the substitution of “paragraph” for “paragraphs (a) to”.”

CHAPTER 6
NATIONALLY SIGNIFICANT INFRASTRUCTURE PROJECTS

107 Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission

(1) The Infrastructure Planning Commission ceases to exist on the day on which this subsection comes into force.

(2) Schedule 13 (amendments in consequence of Commission’s abolition, including amendments transferring its functions to Secretary of State) has effect.
(3) On the coming into force of this subsection, the property, rights and liabilities of the Infrastructure Planning Commission vest by virtue of this subsection in the Secretary of State.

(4) Subsection (3) operates in relation to property, rights and liabilities—
(a) whether or not they would otherwise be capable of being transferred,
(b) without any instrument or other formality being required, and
(c) irrespective of any requirement for consent that would otherwise apply.

(5) The transfer by virtue of subsections (2) to (4) is to be treated as a relevant transfer for the purposes of the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246) if it would not otherwise be a relevant transfer for those purposes.

(6) Subsections (3) and (4) do not affect the operation of those Regulations in relation to that transfer.

108 Transitional provision in connection with abolition

(1) The Secretary of State may, in connection with the operation of the abolition provisions, give a direction about the handling on and after the abolition date of—
(a) an application received by the Infrastructure Planning Commission before the abolition date that purports to be an application for an order granting development consent under the Planning Act 2008,
(b) a proposed application notified to the Commission under section 46 of that Act before the abolition date, or
(c) an application received by the Secretary of State on or after the abolition date where—
   (i) the application purports to be an application for an order granting development consent under that Act, and
   (ii) a proposed application that has become that application was notified to the Commission under section 46 of that Act before the abolition date.

(2) A direction under subsection (1) may (in particular)—
(a) make provision about the effect on and after the abolition date of things done before that date;
(b) provide for provisions of or made under the Planning Act 2008 to apply on and after that date as they applied before that date, with or without modifications specified in the direction;
(c) provide for provisions of or made under that Act to apply on and after the abolition date with modifications specified in the direction;
(d) make provision for a person who immediately before the abolition date—
   (i) is a member of the Commission, and
   (ii) is a member of the Panel, or is the single Commissioner, handling an application for an order granting development consent under that Act, to be, or to be treated as being, a member of the Panel that under Chapter 2 of Part 6 of that Act, or the appointed person who under Chapter 3 of that Part, is to handle the application on and after the abolition date;
(e) make other transitional provision and savings;
(f) make provision binding the Crown.

(3) In this section—
   “the abolition date” means the date on which section 107(1) comes into force;
   “the abolition provisions” means section 107, Schedule 13 and Part 18 of Schedule 24.

109 National policy statements

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 5(4) (statement may be designated as national policy statement only if consultation, publicity and parliamentary requirements have been complied with) after “have been complied with in relation to it” insert “and—
   (a) the consideration period for the statement has expired without the House of Commons resolving during that period that the statement should not be proceeded with, or
   (b) the statement has been approved by resolution of the House of Commons—
      (i) after being laid before Parliament under section 9(8),
      and
      (ii) before the end of the consideration period.”

(3) In section 5 (national policy statements) after subsection (4) insert—
   “(4A) In subsection (4) “the consideration period”, in relation to a statement, means the period of 21 sitting days beginning with the first sitting day after the day on which the statement is laid before Parliament under section 9(8), and here “sitting day” means a day on which the House of Commons sits.”

(4) In section 5(9) omit paragraph (b) (designated statement must be laid before Parliament).

(5) In section 6(7) (national policy statement may be amended only if consultation, publicity and parliamentary requirements have been complied with) after “have been complied with in relation to the proposed amendment” insert “and—
   (a) the consideration period for the amendment has expired without the House of Commons resolving during that period that the amendment should not be proceeded with, or
   (b) the amendment has been approved by resolution of the House of Commons—
      (i) after being laid before Parliament under section 9(8),
      and
      (ii) before the end of the consideration period.”

(6) In section 6 (review and amendment of national policy statements) after subsection (7) insert—
   “(7A) In subsection (7) “the consideration period”, in relation to an amendment, means the period of 21 sitting days beginning with the first sitting day after the day on which the amendment is laid before
Parliament under section 9(8), and here “sitting day” means a day on which the House of Commons sits.”

(7) In section 6(8) (subsections (6) and (7) do not apply if amendment does not materially affect national policy) for “and (7)” substitute “(7A)”.

(8) After section 6 insert—

“6A Interpretation of sections 5(4) and 6(7)

(1) This section applies for the purposes of section 5(4) and 6(7).

(2) The consultation and publicity requirements set out in section 7 are to be treated as having been complied with in relation to a statement or proposed amendment (“the final proposal”) if—

(a) they have been complied with in relation to a different statement or proposed amendment (“the earlier proposal”),

(b) the final proposal is a modified version of the earlier proposal, and

(c) the Secretary of State thinks that the modifications do not materially affect the policy as set out in the earlier proposal.

(3) The consultation and publicity requirements set out in section 7 are also to be treated as having been complied with in relation to a statement or proposed amendment (“the final proposal”) if—

(a) they have been complied with—

(i) in relation to a different statement or proposed amendment (“the earlier proposal”), and

(ii) in relation to modifications of the earlier proposal (“the main modifications”),

(b) the final proposal is a modified version of the earlier proposal, and

(c) there are no modifications other than the main modifications or, where the modifications include modifications other than the main modifications, the Secretary of State thinks that those other modifications do not materially affect the policy as set out in the earlier proposal modified by the main modifications.

(4) If section 9(8) has been complied with in relation to a statement or proposed amendment (“the final proposal”), the parliamentary requirements set out in section 9(2) to (7) are to be treated as having been complied with in relation to the final proposal where—

(a) the final proposal is not the same as what was laid under section 9(2), but

(b) those requirements have been complied with in relation to what was laid under section 9(2).

(5) Ignore any corrections of clerical or typographical errors in what was laid under section 9(8).

6B Extension of consideration period under section 5(4A) or 6(7A)

(1) The Secretary of State may—

(a) in relation to a proposed national policy statement, extend the period mentioned in section 5(4A), or
(b) in relation to a proposed amendment of a national policy statement, extend the period mentioned in section 6(7A), by 21 sitting days or less.

(2) The Secretary of State does that by laying before the House of Commons a statement—
   (a) indicating that the period is to be extended, and
   (b) setting out the length of the extension.

(3) The statement under subsection (2) must be laid before the period would have expired without the extension.

(4) The Secretary of State must publish the statement under subsection (2) in a way the Secretary of State thinks appropriate.

(5) The period may be extended more than once.”

(9) In section 8(1)(a) (local authorities within subsection (2) or (3) to be consulted about publicity required for proposed statement identifying a location) for “or (3)” substitute “, (3) or (3A)”.

(10) In section 8(3) (consultation with local authorities that share a boundary with the local authority (“B”) whose area contains a location) before the “and” at the end of paragraph (a) insert—
   “(aa) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council,”.

(11) In section 8 (consultation on publicity requirements) after subsection (3) insert—
   “(3A) If any of the locations concerned is in the area of an upper-tier county council (“C”), a local authority (“D”) is within this subsection if—
   (a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and
   (b) any part of the boundary of D’s area is also part of the boundary of C’s area.”

(12) In section 8, after subsection (4) (meaning of “local authority”) insert—
   “(5) In this section—
   “lower-tier district council” means a district council in England for an area for which there is a county council;
   “unitary council” means a local authority that is not an upper-tier county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park authority or the Broads Authority;
   “upper-tier county council” means a county council in England for each part of whose area there is a district council.”

(13) In section 9 (parliamentary requirements for national policy statements and their amendments) after subsection (7) insert—
   “(8) After the end of the relevant period, but not before the Secretary of State complies with subsection (5) if it applies, the Secretary of State must lay the proposal before Parliament.

(9) If after subsection (8) has been complied with—
   (a) something other than what was laid under subsection (8) becomes the proposal, or
(b) what was laid under subsection (8) remains the proposal, or again becomes the proposal, despite the condition in section 5(4)(a) not having been met in relation to it, subsection (8) must be complied with anew.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (9)(a) and (b) ignore any proposal to correct clerical or typographical errors in what was laid under subsection (8)."

(14) Section 12 (power to designate pre-commencement statements of policy and to take account of pre-commencement consultation etc) is repealed.

110 Power to alter effect of requirement for development consent on other consent regimes

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 33 (effect of requirement for development consent on other consent regimes) after subsection (4) insert—

“(5) The Secretary of State may by order—
(a) amend subsection (1) or (2)—
   (i) to add or remove a type of consent, or
   (ii) to vary the cases in relation to which a type of consent is within that subsection;
(b) make further provision, or amend or repeal provision, about—
   (i) the types of consent that are, and are not, within subsection (1) or (2), or
   (ii) the cases in relation to which a type of consent is, or is not, within either of those subsections.

(6) In subsection (5) “consent” means—
(a) a consent or authorisation that is required, under legislation, to be obtained for development,
(b) a consent, or authorisation, that—
   (i) may authorise development, and
   (ii) is given under legislation, or
(c) a notice that is required by legislation to be given in relation to development.

(7) Any reference in subsection (5) to subsection (1) or (2) is a reference to that subsection so far as relating to development that—
(a) is not in Wales, and
(b) is not in waters adjacent to Wales up to the seaward limits of the territorial sea.

(8) In subsection (6) “legislation” means an Act or an instrument made under an Act.

(9) An order under subsection (5)(b) may amend this Act.”

(3) In section 232 (orders and regulations)—
(a) in subsection (5)(d) (orders not subject to annulment by either House of Parliament) after “14(3),” insert “33(5),”, and
(b) in subsection (6) (orders that must be approved in draft by both Houses of Parliament before being made) after “14(3),” insert “33(5),”.

(4) In paragraph 4 of Schedule 12 (application of section 33 to Scotland: modifications)—
   (a) in sub-paragraph (a) for paragraph (i) substitute—
       “(i) for “none of the following is” there were substituted “the following are not”, and”,
   (b) omit the “and” at the end of sub-paragraph (a),
   (c) in sub-paragraph (b) for “subsections (2) to (4)” substitute “paragraphs (a) to (c) of subsection (2), and subsections (3) and (4),”,
   (d) after sub-paragraph (b) insert “, and
   (c) in subsection (7) “Act” includes an Act of the Scottish Parliament.”

111 Secretary of State’s directions in relation to projects of national significance

(1) Section 35 of the Planning Act 2008 (directions in relation to projects of national significance) is amended in accordance with subsections (2) to (9).

(2) In subsection (1) (circumstances in which the Secretary of State may give directions)—
   (a) omit paragraph (a) (requirement that an application for a consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) has been made), and
   (b) in paragraph (b)—
       (i) omit “the”, and
       (ii) after “project” insert “, or proposed project,”.

(3) For subsection (4) (directions the Secretary of State may give) substitute—
   “(4) The Secretary of State may direct the development to be treated as development for which development consent is required.

   (4A) If no relevant application has been made, the power under subsection (4) is exercisable only in response to a qualifying request.

   (4B) If the Secretary of State gives a direction under subsection (4), the Secretary of State may—
       (a) if a relevant application has been made, direct the application to be treated as an application for an order granting development consent;
       (b) if a person proposes to make a relevant application, direct the proposed application to be treated as a proposed application for development consent.

   (4C) A direction under subsection (4) or (4B) may be given so as to apply for specified purposes or generally.”

(4) In subsection (5) (power to modify application of statutory provisions in relation to an application etc)—
   (a) for “subsection (4)” substitute “subsection (4B)”,
   (b) in paragraph (a) after “application” insert “, or proposed application,”, and
   (c) in paragraph (b) after “application” insert “or proposed application”.
(5) In subsection (6) (authority to which an application for a consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) has been made to refer the application to the Commission)—
   (a) for “subsection (4)” substitute “subsection (4B)”, and
   (b) after “application” insert “, or proposed application,”.

(6) In subsection (7) (power to direct authority considering application for consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) to take no further action)—
   (a) for “subsection (4)” substitute “subsection (4B)”, and
   (b) after “application” insert “, or proposed application,”.

(7) In subsection (8) (power to require authority considering application for consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2) to provide information) for “the relevant authority” substitute “an authority within subsection (8A)”.

(8) After subsection (8) insert—
   “(8A) An authority is within this subsection if a relevant application has been, or may be, made to it.”

(9) After subsection (9) insert—
   “(10) In this section—
      “qualifying request” means a written request, for a direction under subsection (4) or (4B), that—
      (a) specifies the development to which it relates, and
      (b) explains why the conditions in subsection (1)(b) and (c) are met in relation to the development;
      “relevant application” means an application, relating to the development, for a consent or authorisation mentioned in section 33(1) or (2);
      “relevant authority”—
      (a) in relation to a relevant application that has been made, means the authority to which the application was made, and
      (b) in relation to a relevant application that a person proposes to make, means the authority to which the person proposes to make the application.”

(10) In the Planning Act 2008 after section 35 insert—
   “35A Timetable for deciding request for direction under section 35
   (1) This section applies if the Secretary of State receives a qualifying request from a person (“R”).
   (2) The Secretary of State must make a decision on the qualifying request before the primary deadline, subject to subsection (3).
   (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if, before the primary deadline, the Secretary of State asks R to provide the Secretary of State with information for the purpose of enabling the Secretary of State to decide—
      (a) whether to give the direction requested, and
      (b) the terms in which it should be given.
(4) If R—
   (a) is asked under subsection (3) to provide information, and
   (b) provides the information sought within the period of 14 days
       beginning with the day on which R is asked to do so,
the Secretary of State must make a decision on the qualifying request
before the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the day the
Secretary of State receives the information.

(5) In this section—
   “the primary deadline” means the end of the period of 28 days
       beginning with the day on which the Secretary of State receives
       the qualifying request;
   “qualifying request” has the meaning given by section 35(10).”

112 Pre-application consultation with local authorities

(1) Section 43 of the Planning Act 2008 (local authorities for the purposes of the
consultation requirements in section 42) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (provision requiring consultation with local authorities that
share a boundary with the local authority (“B”) in whose area the development
is to take place) before the “and” at the end of paragraph (a) insert—
   “(aa) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council,”.

(3) After subsection (2) insert—
   “(2A) If the land is in the area of an upper-tier county council (“C”), a local
       authority (“D”) is within this section if—
       (a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and
       (b) any part of the boundary of D’s area is also part of the boundary
           of C’s area.”.

(4) For subsection (3) (definition of local authority) substitute—
   “(3) In this section—
       “local authority” means—
       (a) a county council, or district council, in England;
       (b) a London borough council;
       (c) the Common Council of the City of London;
       (d) the Council of the Isles of Scilly;
       (e) a county council, or county borough council, in Wales;
       (f) a council constituted under section 2 of the Local
           Government etc (Scotland) Act 1994;
       (g) a National Park authority;
       (h) the Broads Authority;
   “lower-tier district council” means a district council in England for
an area for which there is a county council;
   “unitary council” means a local authority that is not an upper-tier
   county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park
   authority or the Broads Authority;
   “upper-tier county council” means a county council in England for
   each part of whose area there is a district council.”
113 Reform of duties to publicise community consultation statement

In section 47(6) of the Planning Act 2008 (duties of applicant for development consent to publicise the statement setting out how the applicant proposes to consult the local community)—

(a) for “must publish it—” substitute “must—

(za) make the statement available for inspection by the public in a way that is reasonably convenient for people living in the vicinity of the land,”,

(b) in paragraph (a) (duty to publish statement in local newspaper)—

(i) at the beginning insert “publish,”, and

(ii) after “land” insert “, a notice stating where and when the statement can be inspected”, and

(c) in paragraph (b) (duty to publish statement in any other prescribed manner) for “in such other manner” substitute “publish the statement in such manner”.

114 Claimants of compensation for effects of development

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 52(1) (obtaining information about interests in land) for “subsection (2) applies” substitute “subsections (2) and (2A) apply”.

(3) In section 52 after subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) The Secretary of State may authorise the applicant to serve a notice on a person mentioned in subsection (3) requiring the person (“the recipient”) to give to the applicant in writing the name and address of any person the recipient believes is a person who, if the order sought by the application or proposed application were to be made and fully implemented, would or might be entitled—

(a) as a result of the implementing of the order,

(b) as a result of the order having been implemented, or

(c) as a result of the use of the land once the order has been implemented,


to make a relevant claim.”

(4) In section 52(4), (6) and (7) after “subsection (2)” insert “or (2A)”.

(5) In section 52 after subsection (5) insert—

“(5A) A notice under subsection (2A) must explain the circumstances in which a person would or might be entitled as mentioned in that subsection.”

(6) In section 52(10) for “(2) and (3)” substitute “(2) to (3)”.

(7) In section 52 after subsection (11) insert—

“(12) In subsection (3) as it applies for the purposes of subsection (2A) “the land” also includes any relevant affected land (see subsection (13)).

(13) Where the applicant believes that, if the order sought by the application or proposed application were to be made and fully implemented, there would or might be persons entitled—

(a) as a result of the implementing of the order,
(b) as a result of the order having been implemented, or
(c) as a result of the use of the land once the order has been implemented,
to make a relevant claim in respect of any land or in respect of an interest in any land, that land is “relevant affected land” for the purposes of subsection (12).

(14) In this section “relevant claim” means—
(a) a claim under section 10 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (compensation where satisfaction not made for compulsory purchase of land or not made for injurious affection resulting from compulsory purchase);
(b) a claim under Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 (compensation for depreciation of land value by physical factors caused by use of public works);
(c) a claim under section 152(3).”

(8) In section 44(6) (meaning of “relevant claim” in section 44(4)) after paragraph (b) insert “;
(c) a claim under section 152(3).”

(9) In section 57(6) (meaning of “relevant claim” in section 57(4)) after paragraph (b) insert “;
(c) a claim under section 152(3).”

(10) In Schedule 12 (application of Act to Scotland: modifications) in paragraph 6 (application of section 52) after sub-paragraph (c) insert—
“(d) in subsection (14) for paragraph (a) there were substituted—
“(a) a claim arising by virtue of paragraph 1 of the Second Schedule to the Acquisition of Land (Authorisation Procedure) (Scotland) Act 1947 (c. 42);”, and
(e) in subsection (14)(b) the reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 were a reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation (Scotland) Act 1973.”

115 Rights of entry for surveying etc in connection with applications

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 53(1) (person may be authorised to enter land for the purpose of surveying and taking levels of it) after “taking levels of it” insert “, or in order to facilitate compliance with the provisions mentioned in subsection (1A),”.

(3) In section 53 after subsection (1) insert—
“(1A) Those provisions are any provision of or made under an Act for the purpose of implementing—
(a) Council Directive 85/337/EEC of 27 June 1985 on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment, as amended from time to time,
(b) Council Directive 92/43/EC of 21 May 1992 on the conservation of natural habitats and of wild fauna and flora, as amended from time to time, or
(c) any EU instrument from time to time replacing all or any part of either of those Directives.”
(4) Omit section 53(2)(b) and (c) (until proposed application is made, entry for surveying may be authorised only if compulsory acquisition may be involved and section 42 has been complied with).

(5) In section 53 after subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) Power conferred by subsection (1) for the purpose of complying with the provisions mentioned in subsection (1A) includes power to take, and process, samples of or from any of the following found on, in or over the land—

(a) water,
(b) air,
(c) soil or rock,
(d) its flora,
(e) bodily excretions, or dead bodies, of non-human creatures, or
(f) any non-living thing present as a result of human action.”

(6) In section 54(1) (application of section 53(1) to (3) to Crown land) for “to (3)” substitute “to (3A)”.  

(7) In paragraph 7 of Schedule 12 (modifications of section 53 for the purposes of its application to Scotland) before sub-paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) in subsection (1A), the reference to an Act included an Act of the Scottish Parliament,”.

116 Procedural changes relating to applications for development consent

(1) The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 56(2) (persons to be notified of the acceptance of an application for an order granting development consent) for paragraph (b) (relevant local authorities under section 102(5)) substitute—

“(b) each local authority that is within section 56A,”.

(3) After section 56 insert—

“56A Local authorities for the purposes of sections 56(2)(b) and 60(2)(a)

(1) A local authority is within this section if the land is in the authority’s area.

(2) A local authority (“A”) is within this section if—

(a) the land is in the area of another local authority (“B”),
(b) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council, and
(c) any part of the boundary of A’s area is also a part of the boundary of B’s area.

(3) If the land is in the area of an upper-tier county council (“C”), a local authority (“D”) is within this section if—

(a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and
(b) any part of the boundary of D’s area is also part of the boundary of C’s area.

(4) In this section—

“the land” means the land to which the application concerned relates or any part of that land;
“local authority” has the meaning given in section 102(8);  
“lower-tier district council” means a district council in England for  
an area for which there is a county council;  
“unitary council” means a local authority that is not an upper-tier  
county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park  
authority or the Broads Authority;  
“upper-tier county council” means a county council in England for  
each part of whose area there is a district council.”

(4) In section 60(2) (persons who the Commission must invite to submit local  
impact reports) for paragraph (a) (relevant local authorities under section  
102(5)) substitute—  
“(a) each local authority that is within section 56A, and”.

(5) In section 88 (initial assessment of issues, and preliminary meeting)—  
(a) in subsection (3) (persons who must be invited to preliminary meeting)  
omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (a),  
(b) in that subsection after paragraph (b) insert—  
“(c) each statutory party, and  
(d) each local authority that is within section 88A,;”, and  
(c) after that subsection insert—  
“(3A) In subsection (3)(c) “statutory party” means a person specified  
in, or of a description specified in, regulations made by the  
Secretary of State.”

(6) After section 88 insert—  

“88A Local authorities for the purposes of section 88(3)(d)  

(1) A local authority (“A”) is within this section if—  
(a) the land is in the area of another local authority (“B”),  
(b) B is a unitary council or a lower-tier district council, and  
(c) any part of the boundary of A’s area is also a part of the  
boundary of B’s area.  

(2) If the land is in the area of an upper-tier county council (“C”), a local  
authority (“D”) is within this section if—  
(a) D is not a lower-tier district council, and  
(b) any part of the boundary of D’s area is also part of the boundary  
of C’s area.  

(3) In this section—  
“the land” means the land to which the application relates or any  
part of that land;  
“local authority” has the meaning given in section 102(8);  
“lower-tier district council” means a district council in England for  
an area for which there is a county council;  
“unitary council” means a local authority that is not an upper-tier  
county council, a lower-tier district council, a National Park  
authority or the Broads Authority;  
“upper-tier county council” means a county council in England for  
each part of whose area there is a district council.”

(7) In section 89 (Examining authority’s decisions about how application is to be
examined and the notification of those decisions to parties) after subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) Upon making the decisions required by subsection (1), the Examining authority must inform each person mentioned in section 88(3)(c) and (d)—

(a) of those decisions, and

(b) that the person may notify the Examining authority in writing that the person is to become an interested party.”

(8) In section 102 (interpretation of Chapter 4: “interested party” and other expressions)—

(a) in subsection (1) for paragraph (b) (statutory party is interested party) substitute—

“(aa) the person has been notified of the acceptance of the application in accordance with section 56(2)(d),

(ab) the Examining authority has under section 102A decided that it considers that the person is within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B,”,

(b) in subsection (1) for paragraph (c) (relevant local authority is interested party) insert—

“(c) the person is a local authority in whose area the land is located,

(ca) the person—

(i) is mentioned in section 88(3)(c) or (d), and

(ii) has notified the Examining authority as mentioned in section 89(2A)(b),”,

(c) after subsection (1) (definition of interested party) insert—

“(1ZA) But a person ceases to be an “interested party” for the purposes of this Chapter upon notifying the Examining authority in writing that the person no longer wishes to be an interested party.”

(d) omit subsection (3) (definition of statutory party),

(e) omit subsections (5) to (7) (which further define the local authorities that are relevant local authorities), and

(f) in subsection (8) (definition of local authority) for “subsections (5) to (7)” substitute “subsection (1)(c)”.

(9) After section 102 insert—

“102A Persons in certain categories may ask to become interested parties etc

(1) Subsection (2) applies if—

(a) a person makes a request to the Examining authority to become an interested party,

(b) the request states that the person claims to be within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B,

(c) the person has not been notified of the acceptance of the application in accordance with section 56(2)(d), and

(d) the applicant has issued a certificate under section 58 in relation to the application.
(2) The Examining authority must decide whether it considers that the person is within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B.

(3) If the Examining authority decides that it considers that the person is within one or more of the categories set out in section 102B, the Examining authority must notify the person, and the applicant, that the person has become an interested party under section 102(1)(ab).

(4) If the Examining authority thinks that a person might successfully make a request mentioned in subsection (1)(a), the Examining authority may inform the person about becoming an interested party under section 102(1)(ab).

But the Examining authority is under no obligation to make enquiries in order to discover persons who might make such a request.

102B Categories for the purposes of section 102A

(1) A person is within Category 1 if the person is an owner, lessee, tenant (whatever the tenancy period) or occupier of the land.

(2) A person is within Category 2 if the person—
   (a) is interested in the land, or
   (b) has power—
       (i) to sell and convey the land, or
       (ii) to release the land.

(3) An expression, other than “the land”, that appears in subsection (2) of this section and also in section 5(1) of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 has in subsection (2) the meaning that it has in section 5(1) of that Act.

(4) A person is within Category 3 if, should the order sought by the application be made and fully implemented, the person would or might be entitled—
   (a) as a result of the implementing of the order,
   (b) as a result of the order having been implemented, or
   (c) as a result of use of the land once the order has been implemented,

to make a relevant claim.

(5) In subsection (4) “relevant claim” means—
   (a) a claim under section 10 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (compensation where satisfaction not made for the taking, or injurious affection, of land subject to compulsory purchase);
   (b) a claim under Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 (compensation for depreciation of land value by physical factors caused by use of public works);
   (c) a claim under section 152(3).

(6) In this section “the land” means the land to which the application relates or any part of that land.”

(10) In Schedule 12 (application of Act to Scotland: modifications) after paragraph 9 insert—

“9A Section 102B applies as if—
(a) in subsection (2)(b), the words from “or” to the end were omitted,
(b) in subsection (3), references to section 5(1) of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 were references to section 17 of the Lands Clauses Consolidation (Scotland) Act 1845, and
(c) in subsection (5)—
   (i) for paragraph (a) there were substituted—
       “(a) a claim arising by virtue of paragraph 1 of the Second Schedule to the Acquisition of Land (Authorisation Procedure) (Scotland) Act 1947”;
   and
(ii) in paragraph (b), the reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation Act 1973 were a reference to Part 1 of the Land Compensation (Scotland) Act 1973.”

117 Development consent subject to requirement for further approval

In section 120(2) of the Planning Act 2008 (provision relating to requirements that may be included in order granting development consent)—
(a) after “in particular include” insert “—
   (a) ”, and
(b) after “development” insert “;
   (b) requirements to obtain the approval of the Secretary of State or any other person, so far as not within paragraph (a)”.

118 Changes to notice requirements for compulsory acquisition

(1) Section 134 of the Planning Act 2008 (notice of authorisation of compulsory acquisition) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (steps the prospective purchaser must take after order granting development consent is made that includes provision authorising compulsory acquisition)—
(a) before paragraph (a) insert—
   “(za) make a copy of the order available, at a place in the vicinity of the land, for inspection by the public at all reasonable hours,”; and
(b) in paragraph (a) omit “and a copy of the order”.

(3) In subsection (7) (contents of a compulsory acquisition notice) before the “and” at the end of paragraph (c) insert—
   “(ca) stating where and when a copy of the order is available for inspection in accordance with subsection (3)(za),”.

(4) Omit subsection (8) (compulsory acquisition notice affixed to object on or near the order land to say where order granting development consent can be inspected).
CHAPTER 7

OTHER PLANNING MATTERS

119  Powers of the National Assembly for Wales

(1) In Part 1 of Schedule 5 to the Government of Wales Act 2006 (Assembly Measures: matters), Field 18 (Town and Country Planning) is amended as follows.

(2) After Matter 18.3 insert—

"Matter 18.4
Applications for planning permission.
This does not include—
(a) the cases in which planning permission is required,
(b) obligations, entered into in connection with applications, that—
(i) restrict, or require, the doing of anything in, on, under or over any land, or
(ii) require payments to be made,
(c) applications for urgent development made—
(i) by or on behalf of the Crown, or
(ii) in respect of land in which there is any Crown interest, or
(d) appeals (and further appeals) and other challenges in respect of—
(i) decisions made on applications, or
(ii) failures to make decisions.

Matter 18.5
The exercise or discharge, otherwise than by the authority whose functions they are, of functions of an authority in its capacity as a local planning authority.

Matter 18.6
Planning permission ceasing to have effect where the development to which it relates has been begun but not completed.

Matter 18.7
Enforcement—
(a) where things are done without any planning permission that is required,
(b) where there is a failure to comply with any condition or limitation subject to which planning permission has been granted,
(c) of prohibitions or requirements imposed for the preservation, in the interests of amenity, of particular trees or woodlands, and
(d) of provisions restricting or regulating, in the interests of amenity or public safety, the display of advertisements.

Not included in matters 18.4, 18.5, 18.6 and 18.7
Matters 18.4, 18.5, 18.6 and 18.7 do not include—
(a) criminal liability for acts or omissions done or suffered by or on behalf of the Crown, or
(b) any requirement for consent in relation to any step taken for the purposes of enforcement in relation to land in which there is any Crown interest.”

(3) In the Interpretation of the field, before the definition of “local planning authority” insert—

“Crown interest” includes an interest—

(a) belonging to Her Majesty in right of the Crown, in right of the Duchy of Lancaster or in right of Her private estates,
(b) vested in a government department or held in trust for Her Majesty for the purposes of a government department, or
(c) belonging to the Duchy of Cornwall;”.

120 Application of this Part to the Crown

An amendment made by this Part in—

(a) the Town and Country Planning Act 1990,
(b) the Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990,
(c) the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004, or
(d) the Planning Act 2008,

binds the Crown.

PART 6

HOUSING

CHAPTER 1

ALLOCATION AND HOMELESSNESS

Allocation

121 Allocation of housing accommodation

(1) Section 159 of the Housing Act 1996 (allocation of housing accommodation) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) Subject to subsection (4B), the provisions of this Part do not apply to an allocation of housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England to a person who is already—

(a) a secure or introductory tenant, or
(b) an assured tenant of housing accommodation held by a private registered provider of social housing or a registered social landlord.

(4B) The provisions of this Part apply to an allocation of housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England to a person who falls within subsection (4A)(a) or (b) if—
(a) the allocation involves a transfer of housing accommodation for that person,
(b) the application for the transfer is made by that person, and
(c) the authority is satisfied that the person is to be given reasonable preference under section 166A(3)."

(3) In subsection (5) after “accommodation” (in the first place it occurs) insert “by a local housing authority in Wales”.

122 Allocation only to eligible and qualifying persons: England

(1) In the Housing Act 1996 before section 160A insert—

“160ZA Allocation only to eligible and qualifying persons: England

(1) A local housing authority in England shall not allocate housing accommodation—
(a) to a person from abroad who is ineligible for an allocation of housing accommodation by virtue of subsection (2) or (4), or
(b) to two or more persons jointly if any of them is a person mentioned in paragraph (a).

(2) A person subject to immigration control within the meaning of the Asylum and Immigration Act 1996 is ineligible for an allocation of housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England unless he is of a class prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(3) No person who is excluded from entitlement to housing benefit by section 115 of the Immigration and Asylum Act 1999 (exclusion from benefits) shall be included in any class prescribed under subsection (2).

(4) The Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe other classes of persons from abroad who are ineligible to be allocated housing accommodation by local housing authorities in England.

(5) Nothing in subsection (2) or (4) affects the eligibility of a person who falls within section 159(4B).

(6) Except as provided by subsection (1), a person may be allocated housing accommodation by a local housing authority in England (whether on his application or otherwise) if that person—
(a) is a qualifying person within the meaning of subsection (7), or
(b) is one of two or more persons who apply for accommodation jointly, and one or more of the other persons is a qualifying person within the meaning of subsection (7).

(7) Subject to subsections (2) and (4) and any regulations under subsection (8), a local housing authority may decide what classes of persons are, or are not, qualifying persons.

(8) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
(a) prescribe classes of persons who are, or are not, to be treated as qualifying persons by local housing authorities in England, and
(b) prescribe criteria that may not be used by local housing authorities in England in deciding what classes of persons are not qualifying persons.
(9) If a local housing authority in England decide that an applicant for housing accommodation—
   (a) is ineligible for an allocation by them by virtue of subsection (2) or (4), or
   (b) is not a qualifying person,
they shall notify the applicant of their decision and the grounds for it.

(10) That notice shall be given in writing and, if not received by the applicant, shall be treated as having been given if it is made available at the authority’s office for a reasonable period for collection by him or on his behalf.

(11) A person who is not being treated as a qualifying person may (if he considers that he should be treated as a qualifying person) make a fresh application to the authority for an allocation of housing accommodation by them.”

(2) Section 160A (allocation only to eligible persons) is amended as follows—
   (a) in the heading after “persons” insert “: Wales”,
   (b) in subsection (1) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
   (c) in subsection (2) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
   (d) in subsection (3) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
   (e) in subsection (5)—
      (i) after “authorities” insert “in Wales”,
      (ii) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
   (f) in subsection (6) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
   (g) in subsection (7) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
   (h) in subsection (9) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
   (i) in subsection (11) after “authority” insert “in Wales”.

123 Allocation schemes

(1) The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 166 (applications for housing accommodation)—
   (a) after subsection (1) insert—
      “(1A) A local housing authority in England shall secure that an applicant for an allocation of housing accommodation is informed that he has the rights mentioned in section 166A(9).”
   (b) in subsection (2) after “authority” insert “in Wales”.

(3) For the heading before section 167 substitute “Allocation schemes”.

(4) Before section 167 insert—

“166A Allocation in accordance with allocation scheme: England

(1) Every local housing authority in England must have a scheme (their “allocation scheme”) for determining priorities, and as to the procedure to be followed, in allocating housing accommodation.

For this purpose “procedure” includes all aspects of the allocation process, including the persons or descriptions of persons by whom decisions are taken.
(2) The scheme must include a statement of the authority’s policy on offering people who are to be allocated housing accommodation—
   (a) a choice of housing accommodation; or
   (b) the opportunity to express preferences about the housing accommodation to be allocated to them.

(3) As regards priorities, the scheme shall, subject to subsection (4), be framed so as to secure that reasonable preference is given to—
   (a) people who are homeless (within the meaning of Part 7);
   (b) people who are owed a duty by any local housing authority under section 190(2), 193(2) or 195(2) (or under section 65(2) or 68(2) of the Housing Act 1985) or who are occupying accommodation secured by any such authority under section 192(3);
   (c) people occupying insanitary or overcrowded housing or otherwise living in unsatisfactory housing conditions;
   (d) people who need to move on medical or welfare grounds (including any grounds relating to a disability); and
   (e) people who need to move to a particular locality in the district of the authority, where failure to meet that need would cause hardship (to themselves or to others).

The scheme may also be framed so as to give additional preference to particular descriptions of people within this subsection (being descriptions of persons with urgent housing needs).

(4) People are to be disregarded for the purposes of subsection (3) if they would not have fallen within paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection without the local housing authority having had regard to a restricted person (within the meaning of Part 7).

(5) The scheme may contain provision for determining priorities in allocating housing accommodation to people within subsection (3); and the factors which the scheme may allow to be taken into account include—
   (a) the financial resources available to a person to meet his housing costs;
   (b) any behaviour of a person (or of a member of his household) which affects his suitability to be a tenant;
   (c) any local connection (within the meaning of section 199) which exists between a person and the authority’s district.

(6) Subject to subsection (3), the scheme may contain provision about the allocation of particular housing accommodation—
   (a) to a person who makes a specific application for that accommodation;
   (b) to persons of a particular description (whether or not they are within subsection (3)).

(7) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
   (a) specify further descriptions of people to whom preference is to be given as mentioned in subsection (3), or
   (b) amend or repeal any part of subsection (3).
(8) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify factors which a local housing authority in England must not take into account in allocating housing accommodation.

(9) The scheme must be framed so as to secure that an applicant for an allocation of housing accommodation—

(a) has the right to request such general information as will enable him to assess—

(i) how his application is likely to be treated under the scheme (including in particular whether he is likely to be regarded as a member of a group of people who are to be given preference by virtue of subsection (3)); and

(ii) whether housing accommodation appropriate to his needs is likely to be made available to him and, if so, how long it is likely to be before such accommodation becomes available for allocation to him;

(b) has the right to request the authority to inform him of any decision about the facts of his case which is likely to be, or has been, taken into account in considering whether to allocate housing accommodation to him; and

(c) has the right to request a review of a decision mentioned in paragraph (b), or in section 160ZA(9), and to be informed of the decision on the review and the grounds for it.

(10) As regards the procedure to be followed, the scheme must be framed in accordance with such principles as the Secretary of State may prescribe by regulations.

(11) Subject to the above provisions, and to any regulations made under them, the authority may decide on what principles the scheme is to be framed.

(12) A local housing authority in England must, in preparing or modifying its allocation scheme, have regard to—

(a) its current homelessness strategy under section 1 of the Homelessness Act 2002,

(b) its current tenancy strategy under section 126 of the Localism Act 2011, and

(c) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, the London housing strategy.

(13) Before adopting an allocation scheme, or making an alteration to their scheme reflecting a major change of policy, a local housing authority in England must—

(a) send a copy of the draft scheme, or proposed alteration, to every private registered provider of social housing and registered social landlord with which they have nomination arrangements (see section 159(4)), and

(b) afford those persons a reasonable opportunity to comment on the proposals.

(14) A local housing authority in England shall not allocate housing accommodation except in accordance with their allocation scheme.”

(5) Section 167 (allocation in accordance with allocation scheme) is amended as follows—
(a) in the heading after “scheme” insert “: Wales”,
(b) in subsection (1) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
(c) in subsection (4) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
(d) in subsection (7) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,
(e) in subsection (8) after “authority” insert “in Wales”.

(6) In section 172(2) (regulations) before “167(3)” insert “166A(7) or”.

(7) In section 174 (index of defined expressions: Part VI) in the entry for “allocation scheme” before “167” insert “166A and”.

### Duties to homeless persons

(1) Section 193 of the Housing Act 1996 (duty to persons with priority need who are not homeless intentionally) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (3A).

(3) For subsection (5) substitute—

“(5) The local housing authority shall cease to be subject to the duty under this section if—

(a) the applicant, having been informed by the authority of the possible consequence of refusal or acceptance and of the right to request a review of the suitability of the accommodation, refuses an offer of accommodation which the authority are satisfied is suitable for the applicant,

(b) that offer of accommodation is not an offer of accommodation under Part 6 or a private rented sector offer, and

(c) the authority notify the applicant that they regard themselves as ceasing to be subject to the duty under this section.”

(4) In subsection (7) after “refusal” insert “or acceptance”.

(5) In subsection (7AA)—

(a) omit “In a restricted case”,

(b) after “informed” insert “in writing”, and

(c) in paragraph (a) for “private accommodation offer” substitute “private rented sector offer”.

(6) In subsection (7AB)—

(a) in paragraph (a) after “refusal” insert “or acceptance”, and

(b) at the end of paragraph (b) insert “, and

(c) in a case which is not a restricted case, the effect under section 195A of a further application to the local housing authority within two years of acceptance of the offer.”

(7) In subsection (7AC) for “private accommodation offer” substitute “private rented sector offer”.

(8) Omit subsections (7B) to (7E).

(9) In subsection (7F)—
(a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert “or”,
(b) in paragraph (ab) for “private accommodation offer” substitute “private rented sector offer”,
(c) omit paragraph (b), and
(d) in the words following that paragraph for “it is reasonable for him to accept the offer” substitute “subsection (8) does not apply to the applicant.”

(10) For subsection (8) substitute—

“(8) This subsection applies to an applicant if—

(a) the applicant is under contractual or other obligations in respect of the applicant’s existing accommodation, and
(b) the applicant is not able to bring those obligations to an end before being required to take up the offer.”

(11) After subsection (9) insert—

“(10) The appropriate authority may provide by regulations that subsection (7AC)(c) is to have effect as if it referred to a period of the length specified in the regulations.

(11) Regulations under subsection (10)—

(a) may not specify a period of less than 12 months, and
(b) may not apply to restricted cases.

(12) In subsection (10) “the appropriate authority”—

(a) in relation to local housing authorities in England, means the Secretary of State;
(b) in relation to local housing authorities in Wales, means the Welsh Ministers.”

125 Duties to homeless persons: further amendments

(1) The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 188 after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) But if the local housing authority have reason to believe that the duty under section 193(2) may apply in relation to an applicant in the circumstances referred to in section 195A(1), they shall secure that accommodation is available for the applicant’s occupation pending a decision of the kind referred to in subsection (1) regardless of whether the applicant has a priority need.”

(3) In section 195—

(a) in section 195 omit subsection (3A), and
(b) in subsection (4B) for “(3A) to” substitute “(4) and”.

(4) After section 195 insert—

“195A Re-application after private rented sector offer

(1) If within two years beginning with the date on which an applicant accepts an offer under section 193(7AA) (private rented sector offer), the applicant re-applies for accommodation, or for assistance in obtaining accommodation, and the local housing authority—
(a) is satisfied that the applicant is homeless and eligible for assistance, and
(b) is not satisfied that the applicant became homeless intentionally,
the duty under section 193(2) applies regardless of whether the applicant has a priority need.

(2) For the purpose of subsection (1), an applicant in respect of whom a valid notice under section 21 of the Housing Act 1988 (orders for possession on expiry or termination of assured shorthold tenancy) has been given is to be treated as homeless from the date on which that notice expires.

(3) If within two years beginning with the date on which an applicant accepts an offer under section 193(7AA), the applicant re-applies for accommodation, or for assistance in obtaining accommodation, and the local housing authority—
(a) is satisfied that the applicant is threatened with homelessness and eligible for assistance, and
(b) is not satisfied that the applicant became threatened with homelessness intentionally,
the duty under section 195(2) applies (regardless of whether the applicant has a priority need).

(4) For the purpose of subsection (3), an applicant in respect of whom a valid notice under section 21 of the Housing Act 1988 has been given is to be treated as threatened with homelessness from the date on which that notice is given.

(5) Subsection (1) or (3) does not apply to a case where the local housing authority would not be satisfied as mentioned in that subsection without having regard to a restricted person.

(6) Subsection (1) or (3) does not apply to a re-application of the kind referred to in that subsection if—
(a) the applicant has previously made a re-application of the kind referred to in subsection (1) or (3) to the housing authority, and
(b) section 193(2) or 195(2) applied as mentioned in that subsection on that previous re-application.

Section 198 (referral to another local housing authority) is amended as follows.

(6) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2ZA) The conditions for referral of the case to another authority are also met if—
(a) the application is made within the period of two years beginning with the date on which the applicant accepted an offer from the other authority under section 193(7AA) (private rented sector offer), and
(b) neither the applicant nor any person who might reasonably be expected to reside with the applicant will run the risk of domestic violence in the district of the other authority.”

(7) In subsection (2A) after “(2)” insert “or (2ZA)”.

(8) In subsection (3) after “(2)” insert “, (2ZA)”.

(9) In section 202(1)(g) (right to request review of decision) for “private accommodation offer” substitute “private rented sector offer”.

CHAPTER 2
SOCIAL HOUSING: TENURE REFORM

Tenancy strategies

126 Tenancy strategies

(1) A local housing authority in England must prepare and publish a strategy (a “tenancy strategy”) setting out the matters to which the registered providers of social housing in its district are to have regard in formulating policies relating to—

(a) the kinds of tenancies they grant,
(b) the circumstances in which they will grant a tenancy of a particular kind,
(c) where they grant tenancies for a term certain, the lengths of the terms, and
(d) the circumstances in which they will grant a further tenancy on the coming to an end of an existing tenancy.

(2) The tenancy strategy must summarise those policies or explain where they may be found.

(3) A local housing authority must have regard to its tenancy strategy in exercising its housing management functions.

(4) A local housing authority must publish its tenancy strategy before the end of the period of 12 months beginning with the day on which this section comes into force.

(5) A local housing authority must keep its tenancy strategy under review, and may modify or replace it from time to time.

(6) If a local housing authority modifies its tenancy strategy, it must publish the modifications or the strategy as modified (as it considers appropriate).

(7) A local housing authority must—

(a) make a copy of everything published under this section available at its principal office for inspection at all reasonable hours, without charge, by members of the public, and
(b) provide (on payment if required by the authority of a reasonable charge) a copy of anything so published by any member of the public who asks for one.

(8) In this section and section 127 (preparation of tenancy strategy) —
(a) references to a registered provider of social housing for a district are to a registered provider who grants tenancies of dwelling-houses in that district, and
(b) “district”, “dwelling house” and “local housing authority” have the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985.

127 Preparation of tenancy strategy

(1) Before adopting a tenancy strategy, or making a modification to it reflecting a major change of policy, the authority must—
   (a) send a copy of the draft strategy, or proposed modification, to every private registered provider of social housing for its district, and
   (b) give the private registered provider a reasonable opportunity to comment on those proposals.

(2) Before adopting a tenancy strategy, or making a modification to it reflecting a major change of policy, the authority must also—
   (a) consult such other persons as the Secretary of State may by regulations prescribe, and
   (b) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, consult the Mayor of London.

(3) The authority must, in preparing or modifying a tenancy strategy, have regard to—
   (a) its current allocation scheme under section 166A of the Housing Act 1996,
   (b) its current homelessness strategy under section 1 of the Homelessness Act 2002, and
   (c) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, the London housing strategy.

128 Standards about tenancies etc

In section 197 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power of Secretary of State to give directions to regulators) in subsection (2) after paragraph (a) insert—
“(aa) tenure,”.

129 Relationship between schemes and strategies

In section 3 of the Homelessness Act 2002 (homelessness strategy) after subsection (7) insert—
“(7A) In formulating or modifying a homelessness strategy, a local housing authority in England shall have regard to—
   (a) its current allocation scheme under section 166A of the Housing Act 1996,
   (b) its current tenancy strategy under section 126 of the Localism Act 2011, and
   (c) in the case of an authority that is a London borough council, the current London housing strategy.”
Flexible tenancies

130 Flexible tenancies

After section 106A of the Housing Act 1985 insert—

"Flexible tenancies"

107A Flexible tenancies

(1) For the purposes of this Act, a flexible tenancy is a secure tenancy to which any of the following subsections applies.

(2) This subsection applies to a secure tenancy if—

(a) it is granted by a landlord in England for a term certain of not less than two years, and

(b) before it was granted the person who became the landlord under the tenancy served a written notice on the person who became the tenant under the tenancy stating that the tenancy would be a secure tenancy.

(3) This subsection applies to a secure tenancy if—

(a) it becomes a secure tenancy by virtue of a notice under paragraph 4ZA(2) of Schedule 1 (family intervention tenancies becoming secure tenancies),

(b) the landlord under the family intervention tenancy in question was a local housing authority in England,

(c) the family intervention tenancy was granted to a person on the coming to an end of a flexible tenancy under which the person was a tenant (“the original flexible tenancy”), and

(d) the notice states that the tenancy is to become a secure tenancy for a term certain that is a flexible tenancy.

(4) This subsection applies to a secure tenancy if—

(a) it is created by virtue of section 137A of the Housing Act 1996 (introductory tenancies becoming flexible tenancies), or

(b) it arises by virtue of section 143MA of that Act (demoted tenancies becoming flexible tenancies).

107B Review of decisions relating to flexible tenancies

(1) This section applies if a person (“the prospective landlord”)—

(a) offers to grant a flexible tenancy (whether or not on the coming to an end of an existing tenancy of any kind), or

(b) serves a notice under section 137A of the Housing Act 1996 stating that, on the coming to an end of an introductory tenancy, it will become a flexible tenancy.

(2) A person to whom the offer is made or on whom the notice is served (“the person concerned”) may request a review of the prospective landlord’s decision about the length of the term of the tenancy.

(3) The review may only be requested on the basis that the length of the term does not accord with a policy of the prospective landlord as to the length of the terms of the flexible tenancies it grants.
(4) A request for a review must be made before the end of—
   (a) the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the person concerned first receives the offer or notice, or
   (b) such longer period as the prospective landlord may in writing allow.

(5) On a request being duly made to it, the prospective landlord must review its decision.

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the procedure to be followed in connection with a review under this section.

(7) The regulations may, in particular, make provision—
   (a) requiring the decision on the review to be made by a person of appropriate seniority who was not involved in the original decision, and
   (b) as to the circumstances in which the person concerned is entitled to an oral hearing, and whether and by whom the person may be represented at such a hearing.

(8) The prospective landlord must notify the person concerned in writing of the decision on the review.

(9) If the decision is to confirm the original decision, the prospective landlord must also notify the person of the reasons for the decision.

(10) Regulations under this section—
    (a) may contain transitional or saving provision;
    (b) are to be made by statutory instrument which is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.

107C Termination of flexible tenancy by tenant

(1) It is a term of every flexible tenancy that the tenant may terminate the tenancy in accordance with the following provisions of this section.

(2) The tenant must serve a notice in writing on the landlord stating that the tenancy will be terminated on the date specified in the notice.

(3) That date must be after the end of the period of four weeks beginning with the date on which the notice is served.

(4) The landlord may agree with the tenant to dispense with the requirement in subsection (2) or (3).

(5) The tenancy is terminated on the date specified in the notice or (as the case may be) determined in accordance with arrangements made under subsection (4) only if on that date—
   (a) no arrears of rent are payable under the tenancy, and
   (b) the tenant is not otherwise materially in breach of a term of the tenancy.
107D Recovery of possession on expiry of flexible tenancy

(1) Subject as follows, on or after the coming to an end of a flexible tenancy a court must make an order for possession of the dwelling-house let on the tenancy if it is satisfied that the following conditions are met.

(2) Condition 1 is that the flexible tenancy has come to an end and no further secure tenancy (whether or not a flexible tenancy) is for the time being in existence, other than a secure tenancy that is a periodic tenancy (whether or not arising by virtue of section 86).

(3) Condition 2 is that the landlord has given the tenant not less than six months’ notice in writing—
   (a) stating that the landlord does not propose to grant another tenancy on the expiry of the flexible tenancy,
   (b) setting out the landlord’s reasons for not proposing to grant another tenancy, and
   (c) informing the tenant of the tenant’s right to request a review of the landlord’s proposal and of the time within which such a request must be made.

(4) Condition 3 is that the landlord has given the tenant not less than two months’ notice in writing stating that the landlord requires possession of the dwelling-house.

(5) A notice under subsection (4) may be given before or on the day on which the tenancy comes to an end.

(6) The court may refuse to grant an order for possession under this section if—
   (a) the tenant has in accordance with section 107E requested a review of the landlord’s proposal not to grant another tenancy on the expiry of the flexible tenancy, and
   (b) the court is satisfied that the landlord has failed to carry out the review in accordance with provision made by or under that section or that the decision on the review is otherwise wrong in law.

(7) If a court refuses to grant an order for possession by virtue of subsection (6) it may make such directions as to the holding of a review or further review under section 107E as it thinks fit.

(8) This section has effect notwithstanding that, on the coming to an end of the flexible tenancy, a periodic tenancy arises by virtue of section 86.

(9) Where a court makes an order for possession of a dwelling-house by virtue of this section, any periodic tenancy arising by virtue of section 86 on the coming to an end of the flexible tenancy comes to an end (without further notice and regardless of the period) in accordance with section 82(2).

(10) This section is without prejudice to any right of the landlord under a flexible tenancy to recover possession of the dwelling-house let on the tenancy in accordance with this Part.
107E Review of decision to seek possession

(1) A request for a review of a landlord’s decision to seek an order for possession of a dwelling-house let under a flexible tenancy must be made before the end of the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the notice under section 107D(3) is served.

(2) On a request being duly made to it, the landlord must review its decision.

(3) The review must, in particular, consider whether the decision is in accordance with any policy of the landlord as to the circumstances in which it will grant a further tenancy on the coming to an end of an existing flexible tenancy.

(4) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the procedure to be followed in connection with a review under this section.

(5) The regulations may, in particular, make provision—
   (a) requiring the decision on the review to be made by a person of appropriate seniority who was not involved in the original decision, and
   (b) as to the circumstances in which the person concerned is entitled to an oral hearing and whether and by whom the person may be represented at such a hearing.

(6) The landlord must notify the tenant in writing of the decision on the review.

(7) If the decision is to confirm the original decision, the landlord must also notify the tenant of the reasons for the decision.

(8) The review must be carried out, and the tenant notified, before the date specified in the notice of proceedings as the date after which proceedings for the possession of the dwelling-house may be begun.

(9) Regulations under this section—
   (a) may contain transitional or saving provision;
   (b) are to be made by statutory instrument which is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

131 Flexible tenancies: other amendments

(1) In section 83(1) of the Housing Act 1985 (proceedings for possession of dwelling-house let on a secure tenancy: notice requirements) after “section 82(1A)” insert “, other than proceedings under section 107D (recovery of possession on expiry of flexible tenancy),”.

(2) In section 84(1) of that Act (grounds and orders for possession of dwelling-house let on a secure tenancy) at the end insert “or in accordance with section 107D (recovery of possession on expiry of flexible tenancy)”.

(3) In section 97 (tenant’s improvements require consent) after subsection (4)
insert—

“(5) In this section “secure tenancy” does not include a secure tenancy that
is a flexible tenancy.”

(4) In section 99A of that Act (right to compensation for improvement) after
subsection (8) insert—

“(9) In this section—

(a) “secure tenancy” does not include a secure tenancy that is a
flexible tenancy, and

(b) “secure tenant” does not include a tenant under a secure
tenancy that is a flexible tenancy.”

(5) In section 117 (index of defined expressions: Part 4) at the appropriate place
insert—

“flexible tenancy section 107A”.

(6) In section 188 (index of defined expressions: Part 5) at the appropriate place
insert—

“flexible tenancy section 107A”.

(7) After section 137 of the Housing Act 1996 (introductory tenancies) insert—

“Introductory tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

137A Introductory tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

(1) Where this section applies, a tenancy of a dwelling-house in England
that ceases to be an introductory tenancy and becomes a secure tenancy
in accordance with this Chapter becomes a flexible tenancy for the

(2) This section applies if, before entering into or adopting the introductory
tenancy, the person who became the landlord under the tenancy served
a written notice on the person who was or became the tenant under the
tenancy—

(a) stating that, on ceasing to be an introductory tenancy, the
tenancy would become a secure tenancy for a fixed term that
was a flexible tenancy, and

(b) specifying the length of the term of the tenancy.”

(8) In section 143 of that Act (index of defined expressions: introductory tenancies)
at the appropriate place insert—

““flexible tenancy section 230”.
(9) After section 143M of that Act (demoted tenancies) insert—

“Demoted tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

143MA Demoted tenancies that are to become flexible tenancies

(1) This section applies to a demoted tenancy of a dwelling-house in England that—

(a) was created on the termination of a flexible tenancy, and
(b) ceases to be a demoted tenancy and becomes a secure tenancy in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) On ceasing to be a demoted tenancy, the tenancy becomes a secure tenancy for a term certain that is a flexible tenancy.”

(10) In section 230 of that Act (minor definitions: general) at the appropriate place insert—

““flexible tenancy” has the meaning given by section 107A of the Housing Act 1985;”.

Other provisions relating to tenancies of social housing

132 Secure and assured tenancies: transfer of tenancy

(1) This section applies if the tenants (“the relevant tenants”) under two or more tenancies of dwelling-houses in England (“the existing tenancies”) make a request in writing to the landlord under each existing tenancy asking the landlord to—

(a) permit the relevant tenant or tenants under the existing tenancy to surrender it, and
(b) grant a new tenancy of the dwelling-house let under the tenancy to another relevant tenant or other relevant tenants.

(2) The landlord must comply with the request if the following conditions are met.

(3) The first condition is that at least one of the existing tenancies is—

(a) a secure tenancy that is not a flexible tenancy, or
(b) an assured tenancy—

(i) which is not an assured shorthold tenancy, and
(ii) under which the landlord is the Regulator of Social Housing, a private registered provider of social housing or a housing trust which is a charity.

(4) The second condition is that at least one of the existing tenancies is—

(a) a secure tenancy that is a flexible tenancy, or
(b) an assured shorthold tenancy under which the landlord is the Regulator of Social Housing, a private registered provider of social housing or a housing trust which is a charity.

(5) The third condition is that the remaining existing tenancies (if any) fall within subsection (3) or (4).

(6) The fourth condition is that at least one of the existing tenancies to which subsection (3) applies was granted before the day on which this section came into force.
(7) The fifth condition is that none of the landlords under the existing tenancies has refused to comply with the request (and see further section 133).

(8) Subsection (9) applies where a relevant tenant’s existing tenancy is—
   (a) a secure tenancy that is not a flexible tenancy, or
   (b) an assured tenancy that is not an assured shorthold tenancy.

(9) The new tenancy granted to the relevant tenant pursuant to this section must be—
   (a) a secure tenancy that is not a flexible tenancy, or
   (b) an assured tenancy that is not an assured shorthold tenancy,
      according to the landlord’s capacity to grant a tenancy of either kind.

(10) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that this section does not apply in relation to an assured shorthold tenancy of a kind specified in the regulations.

133 Further provisions about transfer of tenancy under section 132

(1) A landlord may refuse to comply with a request under section 132 only on one or more of the grounds set out in Schedule 14 (and in that Schedule references to the new tenancy are to the tenancy that the landlord has been requested to grant under that section).

(2) If the landlord refuses to comply with the request otherwise than on one of those grounds, the landlord is treated for the purposes of section 132 as not having refused to comply with the request.

(3) A landlord may not rely on any of the grounds set out in Schedule 14 unless the landlord has, within the period of 42 days beginning with receipt of the relevant tenants’ request, given each of the tenants a notice specifying the ground and giving particulars of it.

(4) The duty imposed on a landlord by section 132 is enforceable by injunction.

(5) A county court has jurisdiction to entertain any proceedings brought pursuant to subsection (4).

(6) In section 132, this section and Schedule 14—
   (a) “secure tenancy” has the meaning given by section 79 of the Housing Act 1985,
   (b) “flexible tenancy” has the meaning given by section 107A of that Act,
   (c) “assured tenancy” and “assured shorthold tenancy” have the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing Act 1988, and
   (d) other expressions defined in the Housing Act 1985 or the Housing Act 1988 have the same meaning as in that Act (and, if they are defined in both Acts, have the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985).

(7) In section 160(1) of the Housing Act 1996 (cases where provisions about allocations do not apply), for the “or” at the end of paragraph (d) substitute—
   “(da) is granted in response to a request under section 132 of the Localism Act 2011 (transfer of tenancy), or”.
134 Succession to secure tenancies

(1) Before section 87 of the Housing Act 1985 insert—

“86A Persons qualified to succeed tenant: England

(1) A person (“P”) is qualified to succeed the tenant under a secure tenancy of a dwelling-house in England if—

(a) P occupies the dwelling-house as P’s only or principal home at the time of the tenant’s death, and
(b) P is the tenant’s spouse or civil partner.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the tenant was a successor as defined in section 88.

(3) In such a case, a person (“P”) (whether or not the tenant’s spouse or civil partner) is qualified to succeed the tenant if—

(a) an express term of the tenancy makes provision for a person to succeed a successor to the tenancy, and
(b) P’s succession is in accordance with that term.

(4) For the purposes of this section—

(a) a person who was living with the tenant as the tenant’s wife or husband is to be treated as the tenant’s spouse, and
(b) a person who was living with the tenant as if they were civil partners is to be treated as the tenant’s civil partner.

(5) Subsection (6) applies if, on the death of the tenant, there is by virtue of subsection (4) more than one person who fulfils the condition in subsection (1)(b).

(6) Such one of those persons as may be agreed between them or as may, where there is no such agreement, be selected by the landlord is for the purpose of this section to be treated (according to whether that one of them is of the opposite sex to, or of the same sex as, the tenant) as the tenant’s spouse or civil partner.

(7) This section does not apply to a secure tenancy that—

(a) was entered into before the day on which section 134 of the Localism Act 2011 came into force, or
(b) came into being by virtue of section 86 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of a secure tenancy within paragraph (a).”

(2) In section 87 (persons qualified to succeed secure tenant)—

(a) in the section heading at the end insert “: Wales”, and
(b) after “secure tenancy” insert “of a dwelling-house in Wales”.

(3) In section 89 (succession to periodic tenancy) is amended as follows.

(4) After subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Where there is a person qualified to succeed the tenant under section 86A, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section—

(a) in that person, or
(b) if there is more than one such person, in such one of them as may be agreed between them or as may, where there is no agreement, be selected by the landlord.”

(5) In subsection (2) after “tenant” insert “under section 87”.

135 Succession to assured tenancies

(1) Section 17 of the Housing Act 1988 (succession to assured periodic tenancy by spouse) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for “assured periodic tenancy by spouse” substitute “assured tenancy”.

(3) In subsection (1)—
   (a) at the beginning insert “Subject to subsection (1B),”, and
   (b) omit paragraph (c).

(4) After that subsection insert—

“(1A) Subject to subsection (1B), in any case where—
   (a) there is an assured tenancy of a dwelling-house in England for a fixed term of not less than two years under which—
      (i) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing, and
      (ii) the tenant is a sole tenant,
   (b) the tenant under the tenancy dies, and
   (c) immediately before the death, the tenant’s spouse or civil partner was occupying the dwelling-house as his or her only or principal home,

then, on the death, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section in the spouse or civil partner (and, accordingly, does not devolve under the tenant’s will or intestacy).

(1B) Subsection (1) or (1A) does not apply if the tenant was himself a successor as defined in subsection (2) or subsection (3) below.

(1C) In such a case, on the death, the tenancy vests by virtue of this section in a person (“P”) (whether or not the tenant’s spouse or civil partner) if, and only if—
   (a) (in a case within subsection (1)) the tenancy is of a dwelling-house in England under which—
      (i) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing, and
      (ii) the tenant who has died was a sole tenant,
   (b) an express term of the tenancy makes provision for a person to succeed a successor to the tenancy, and
   (c) P’s succession is in accordance with that term.”

(5) After that subsection (5) insert—

“(6) If, on the death of the tenant, there is more than one person in whom the tenancy would otherwise vest by virtue of subsection (1C), the tenancy vests in such of one as may be agreed between them or, in default of agreement, as is determined by the county court.”
The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to an assured shorthold tenancy that—
(a) was granted before the day on which this section comes into force, or
(b) came into being by virtue of section 5 of the Housing Act 1988 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy within paragraph (a).

136 Assured shorthold tenancies following family intervention tenancies

After section 20B of the Housing Act 1988 insert—

“20C Assured shorthold tenancies following family intervention tenancies

(1) An assured tenancy that arises by virtue of a notice under paragraph 12ZA(2) of Schedule 1 in respect of a family intervention tenancy is an assured shorthold tenancy if—
(a) the landlord under the assured tenancy is a private registered provider of social housing,
(b) the family intervention tenancy was granted to a person on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy under which the person was a tenant, and
(c) the notice states that the family intervention tenancy is to be regarded as an assured shorthold tenancy.

(2) This section does not apply if the family intervention tenancy was granted before the coming into force of section 136 of the Localism Act 2011.”

137 Assured shorthold tenancies: notice requirements

(1) In section 21 of the Housing Act 1988 (recovery of possession on expiry or termination of assured shorthold tenancy) after subsection (1) insert—

“(2A) Subsection (2B) applies to an assured shorthold tenancy if—
(a) it is a fixed term tenancy for a term certain of not less than two years, and
(b) the landlord is a private registered provider of social housing.

(2B) The court may not make an order for possession of the dwelling-house let on the tenancy unless the landlord has given to the tenant not less than six months’ notice in writing—
(a) stating that the landlord does not propose to grant another tenancy on the expiry of the fixed term tenancy, and
(b) informing the tenant of how to obtain help or advice about the notice and, in particular, of any obligation of the landlord to provide help or advice.”

(2) The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to an assured shorthold tenancy that—
(a) was granted before the day on which this section comes into force, or
(b) came into being by virtue of section 5 of the Housing Act 1988 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy within paragraph (a).
### Assured shorthold tenancies: rights to acquire

1. Section 180 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (social housing: right to acquire) is amended as follows.

2. In subsection (2)(a) (conditions to be met in relation to tenancies) omit “an assured shorthold tenancy or”.

3. After subsection (2) insert—

   “(2A) The Secretary of State may by regulations provide that an assured shorthold tenancy of a description specified in the regulations is not a tenancy within subsection (2).”

4. The amendments made by this section do not apply in relation to an assured shorthold tenancy that—
   a. was granted before the day on which this section comes into force, or
   b. came into being by virtue of section 5 of the Housing Act 1988 (periodic tenancy arising on termination of fixed term) on the coming to an end of an assured shorthold tenancy within paragraph (a).

### Repairing obligations in leases of seven years or more

In section 13 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (leases to which the provisions about repairing obligations in section 11 of that Act apply) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Section 11 also applies to a lease of a dwelling-house granted on or after the day on which section 139 of the Localism Act 2011 came into force which is—

   a. a secure tenancy for a fixed term of seven years or more granted by a person within section 80(1) of the Housing Act 1985 (secure tenancies: the landlord condition), or
   b. an assured tenancy for a fixed term of seven years or more granted by a private registered provider of social housing.”

### Chapter 3

#### Housing finance

### Abolition of Housing Revenue Account subsidy in England

Schedule 15 (abolition of Housing Revenue Account subsidy in England) has effect.

### Settlement payments

1. The Secretary of State may make a determination providing for the calculation of the amount of a payment (referred to in this Chapter as a “settlement payment”) in relation to each local housing authority in England that keeps a Housing Revenue Account.

2. A determination under this section may, in particular, provide for all or part of the amount to be calculated in accordance with a formula or formulae.
(3) In determining a formula for this purpose, the Secretary of State may, in particular, include variables framed by reference to—
(a) the amounts (if any) that, during such period and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, are to be treated as amounts that will be received by the local housing authority in connection with the exercise of its functions relating to houses and other property within its Housing Revenue Account,
(b) the amounts (if any) that, during such period and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, are to be treated as amounts that will be paid by the authority in connection with the exercise of those functions, and
(c) the amount (if any) that, at such time and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, is to be treated as the amount of debt held by the authority in connection with the exercise of those functions.

(4) A determination under this section may provide for an assumption to be made about an amount whether or not the assumption is, or is likely to be, borne out by events.

(5) A determination under this section may provide that the effect of the calculation in relation to a local housing authority is that—
(a) a settlement payment must be made by the Secretary of State to the local housing authority,
(b) a settlement payment must be made by the local housing authority to the Secretary of State, or
(c) the amount of a settlement payment in relation to that authority is nil.

142 Further payments

(1) This section applies if a settlement payment has been made in respect of a local housing authority.

(2) The Secretary of State may from time to time make a determination that a further payment calculated in accordance with the determination must be made—
(a) by the Secretary of State to the local housing authority, or
(b) by the local housing authority to the Secretary of State.

(3) The Secretary of State may make a determination under this section only if there has been a change in any matter that was taken into account in making—
(a) the determination relating to the settlement payment or a calculation under that determination, or
(b) a previous determination under this section relating to the local housing authority or a calculation under that determination.

(4) A determination under this section may be varied or revoked by a subsequent determination.

143 Further provisions about payments

(1) A payment under this Chapter must be made in such instalments, at such times and in accordance with such arrangements as the Secretary of State may determine.
(2) Arrangements under subsection (1) may include arrangements for payments to be made—
   (a) by a person or body other than the Secretary of State to a local housing authority, or
   (b) to a person or body other than the Secretary of State by a local housing authority.

(3) A payment under this Chapter by a local housing authority must be accompanied by such information as the Secretary of State may require.

(4) The Secretary of State may charge a local housing authority interest, at such rates and for such periods as the Secretary of State may determine, on any sum payable by the local housing authority under this Chapter that is not paid by a time determined under this section for its payment.

(5) The Secretary of State may charge a local housing authority an amount equal to any additional costs incurred by the Secretary of State as a result of any sum payable by the local housing authority under this Chapter not being paid by a time determined under this section for its payment.

(6) A payment under this Chapter other than a payment under subsection (4) or (5)—
   (a) if made by a local housing authority, is to be treated by the authority as capital expenditure for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2003;
   (b) if made to a local housing authority, is to be treated by the authority as a capital receipt for the purposes of that Chapter.

(7) A determination under this Chapter may require a payment to a local housing authority made under this Chapter to be used by the authority for a purpose specified in the determination.

(8) A local housing authority to which such a requirement applies must comply with it.

(9) In Schedule 4 to the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (the keeping of the housing revenue account) in Part 2 (debits to the account) after item 5 insert—

   “Item 5A: sums payable under section 143 of the Localism Act 2011

   Sums payable for the year to the Secretary of State under section 143(4) or (5) of the Localism Act 2011 (interest etc charged as a result of late payment of settlement payments etc).”

144 Limits on indebtedness

(1) The Secretary of State may from time to time make a determination providing for the calculation in relation to each local housing authority in England that keeps a Housing Revenue Account of—
   (a) the amount of housing debt that, at such time and on such assumptions as the Secretary of State may determine, is to be treated as held by the authority, and
   (b) the maximum amount of such housing debt that the authority may hold.
(2) A determination under this section may, in particular, provide for all or part of
an amount to be calculated in accordance with a formula or formulae.

(3) A determination under this section may provide for assumptions to be made
in making a calculation whether or not those assumption are, or are likely to
be, borne out by events.

(4) A determination under this section may be varied or revoked by a subsequent
determination.

(5) A local housing authority may not hold debt in contravention of a
determination under this section.

(6) In this section “housing debt”, in relation to a local housing authority, means
debt—
   (a) which is held by the authority in connection with the exercise of its
       functions relating to houses and other property within its Housing
       Revenue Account, and
   (b) interest and other charges in respect of which are required to be carried
to the debit of that account.

145 Power to obtain information

(1) A local housing authority in England must supply the Secretary of State with
such information as the Secretary of State may specify for the purposes of
enabling the Secretary of State to exercise functions under this Chapter.

(2) The Secretary of State may exercise the powers under this section either
generally or in relation to a particular case.

(3) If a local housing authority fails to comply with this section before the end of
such period as the Secretary of State may specify, the Secretary of State may
exercise functions under this Chapter on the basis of such assumptions and
estimates as the Secretary of State thinks fit.

146 Determinations under this Chapter

(1) A determination under this Chapter may make different provision for different
cases or descriptions of case, including different provision—
   (a) for different areas,
   (b) for different local housing authorities, or
   (c) for different descriptions of local housing authority.

(2) Before making a determination under this Chapter that relates to all local
housing authorities or a description of local housing authority, the Secretary of
State must consult such representatives of local government and relevant
professional bodies as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate.

(3) Before making a determination under this Chapter relating to a particular local
housing authority, the Secretary of State must consult that local housing
authority.

(4) As soon as practicable after making a determination under this Chapter, the
Secretary of State must send a copy of the determination to the local housing
authority or authorities to which it relates.
(5) Section 87(4) to (7) (electronic communications) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 applies to a determination under this Chapter as it applies to a determination under Part 6 of that Act.

147 **Interpretation**

In this Chapter “local housing authority” has the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985.

**CHAPTER 4**

**HOUSING MOBILITY**

148 **Standards facilitating exchange of tenancies**

(1) In section 193 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power for regulator to set standards for registered providers) in subsection (2) after paragraph (g) insert—

“(ga) methods of assisting tenants to exchange tenancies,”.

(2) In section 197(2) of that Act (power of Secretary of State to give directions to regulator) after paragraph (c) insert “, or (d) methods of assisting tenants to exchange tenancies.”

149 **Assisting tenants of social landlords to become home owners**

In section 122 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (registered providers of social housing in England: restriction on gifts and distributions to members etc) after subsection (5) (the third class of permitted payments) insert—

“(5A) Class 4 is payments which—

(a) are in accordance with the constitution of the registered provider,

(b) are paid for the benefit of tenants of the provider, and

(c) are in any particular case paid to assist the tenant to obtain other accommodation by acquiring a freehold, or long-leasehold, interest in a dwelling.

(5B) For the purposes of subsection (5A)—

“long-leasehold interest”, in relation to a dwelling, means the lessee’s interest under a lease of the dwelling granted, for a premium, for a term certain exceeding 21 years;

“acquiring”, in relation to a long-leasehold interest in a dwelling, includes acquiring by grant and acquiring by assignment.”
CHAPTER 5
REGULATION OF SOCIAL HOUSING

150 Transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency

(1) Schedule 16 (transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency) has effect.

(2) In that Schedule—

Part 1 amends the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (regulation of social housing) so as to—

(a) abolish the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords (“the Office”),
(b) create the Regulation Committee of the Homes and Communities Agency (“the HCA”), and
(c) transfer the functions of the Office to the HCA acting through the Committee,
Part 2 makes consequential amendments to other enactments,
Part 3 contains provision transferring property, rights and liabilities of the Office to the HCA, and
Part 4 contains transitional and saving provisions.

151 Regulation of social housing

Schedule 17 (regulation of social housing) has effect.

CHAPTER 6
OTHER HOUSING MATTERS

Wales

152 Powers of the National Assembly for Wales

In Part 1 of Schedule 5 to the Government of Wales Act 2006 (Assembly Measures: matters) in Field 11 (housing) after Matter 11.8 insert—

“Matter 11.9

Accounts of local authorities in respect of land, housing and other buildings relating to their housing functions.

Matter 11.10

Borrowing by local authorities for the purposes of their housing functions.”
Matter 11.11

Subsidies or payments replacing subsidies from the Welsh Ministers to local authorities, or from local authorities to the Welsh Ministers, in respect of local authorities’ housing functions.”

Housing ombudsman

153 Housing complaints

(1) In Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996 (social rented sector: housing complaints) after paragraph 7 insert—

“Complaints must be referred by designated person

7A (1) A complaint against a social landlord is not “duly made” to a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme unless it is made in writing to the ombudsman by a designated person by way of referral of a complaint made to the designated person.

(2) For the purposes of this paragraph “designated person” means—

(a) a member of the House of Commons,
(b) a member of the local housing authority for the district in which the property concerned is located, or
(c) a designated tenant panel (see paragraph 7B(1)) for the social landlord.

(3) Before making a referral under sub-paragraph (1), a designated person must obtain written consent from the complainant or the complainant’s representative.

(4) Sub-paragraphs (5) and (6) apply if under sub-paragraph (1) a designated person refers a complaint to a housing ombudsman.

(5) If the ombudsman decides—

(a) not to investigate the complaint, or
(b) to discontinue investigation of the complaint,

the ombudsman must prepare a statement of reasons for that decision and send a copy of the statement to the designated person.

(6) If the ombudsman completes investigation of the complaint, the ombudsman must inform the designated person of—

(a) the results of the investigation, and
(b) any determination made.

(7) In sub-paragraph (2)(b) “district” in relation to a local housing authority has the same meaning as in the Housing Act 1985.

Designated tenant panels

7B (1) In paragraph 7A(2)(c) “designated tenant panel” means a group of tenants which is recognised by a social landlord for the purpose of referring complaints against the social landlord.
(2) There may be more than one designated tenant panel for a social landlord.

(3) Where a social landlord becomes a member of an approved scheme, the social landlord must give to the person administering the scheme contact details for any designated tenant panel for the social landlord.

(4) Where a group becomes a designated tenant panel for a social landlord, the social landlord must, as respects each approved scheme of which the social landlord is a member, give to the person administering the scheme contact details for the panel.

(5) Where a group ceases to be a designated tenant panel for a social landlord, the social landlord must inform the person administering each approved scheme of which the social landlord is a member.

(6) A complaint referred to a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme by a designated tenant panel for a social landlord is not affected by the group concerned ceasing to be a designated tenant panel for the social landlord.

Enforcement of a housing ombudsman’s determinations

7C (1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision for, or in connection with, authorising a housing ombudsman under an approved scheme to apply to a court or tribunal for an order that a determination made by the ombudsman may be enforced as if it were an order of a court.

(2) Before the Secretary of State makes an order under sub-paragraph (1), the Secretary of State must consult—
   (a) one or more bodies appearing to the Secretary of State to represent the interests of social landlords,
   (b) one or more bodies appearing to the Secretary of State to represent the interests of other members of approved schemes,
   (c) one or more bodies appearing to the Secretary of State to represent the interests of tenants, and
   (d) such other persons as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(3) The Secretary of State’s power to make an order under sub-paragraph (1) is exercisable by statutory instrument.

(4) A statutory instrument containing an order made by the Secretary of State under sub-paragraph (1) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.”

(2) Section 239(2) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (regulator may award compensation if compensation awarded by housing ombudsman has not been paid) is omitted.

(3) Subsection (1), so far as it inserts paragraph 7A of Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996, applies only in relation to complaints made to a housing ombudsman after the coming into force of that subsection so far as it makes that insertion.
(4) Subsection (1), so far as it inserts paragraph 7C of that Schedule, applies only in relation to determinations made after the coming into force of that subsection so far as it makes that insertion.

(5) Subsection (2) applies only in relation to determinations made after the coming into force of that subsection.

154 Transfer of functions to the Housing Ombudsman

(1) In Schedule 5 to the Local Government Act 1974 (matters not subject to investigation by a Local Commissioner)—

(a) after paragraph 5 insert—

“5A Action which—

(a) is taken by or on behalf of a local authority in its capacity as a registered provider of social housing, and

(b) is action in connection with its housing activities so far as they relate to the provision or management of social housing (and here “social housing” has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008).

5B In the case of a local authority which is a registered provider of social housing, action taken by or on behalf of the authority in connection with the management of dwellings owned by the authority and let on a long lease (and here “long lease” has the meaning given by section 59(3) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987),”, and

(b) in paragraph 6 for the words from “not action” to the end substitute “—

(a) action in connection with functions in relation to social housing (and here “social housing” has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008), or

(b) action in connection with functions in relation to anything other than housing.”

(2) The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

(3) In section 51(2) (investigation of complaints against social landlords) before paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) a local authority in England which is a registered provider of social housing,”

(4) In Schedule 2 (schemes for the investigation of housing complaints)—

(a) in paragraph 1(1) after “social landlord” insert “, other than a local housing authority,”,

(b) after paragraph 1(1) insert—

“(1A) A social landlord which is a local housing authority must be a member of an approved scheme covering, or more than one scheme which together cover—

(a) action which—
(i) is taken by or on behalf of the authority in its capacity as a registered provider of social housing, and
(ii) is action in connection with its housing activities so far as they relate to the provision or management of social housing (and here “social housing” has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008), and
(b) action taken by or on behalf of the authority in connection with the management of dwellings owned by the authority and let on a long lease (and here “long lease” has the meaning given by section 59(3) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987.”), and
(c) after paragraph 11(1) insert—

“(1A) If a change in the method of calculation under sub-paragraph (1) would result in a member’s subscription being more than it would otherwise be, the change may be made only if the Secretary of State approves it.

(1B) An approved scheme’s total defrayable expenses for a period may be more than the scheme’s total defrayable expenses for the immediately-preceding corresponding period only if the Secretary of State approves the increase.

(1C) In sub-paragraph (1A) “defrayable expenses”, in relation to a scheme, means expenses of the scheme that are to be defrayed by subscriptions from members of the scheme.”

(5) The Secretary of State may, in consequence of the amendments made by this section, make a scheme (“a transfer scheme”) transferring property, rights and liabilities of the Commission for Local Administration in England to a person administering a scheme approved under Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996.

(6) The things that may be transferred under a transfer scheme include—

(a) property, rights and liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred, and
(b) property acquired, and rights and liabilities arising, after the making of the scheme.

(7) A transfer scheme may make consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision and may in particular—

(a) create rights, or impose liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred,
(b) make provision about the continuing effect of things done by or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred,
(c) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred,
(d) make provision for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee,
(e) make provision for the shared ownership or use of property, and
(f) if the TUPE regulations do not apply in relation to the transfer, make provision which is the same or similar.

(8) A transfer scheme may provide—
(a) for modification by agreement, and
(b) for modifications to have effect from the date when the original scheme came into effect.

(9) In this section—
“TUPE regulations” means the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246), references to rights and liabilities include rights and liabilities relating to a contract of employment, and references to the transfer of property include the grant of a lease.

(10) Subsection (1) applies only in relation to complaints made to a Local Commissioner after the coming into force of that subsection.

(11) Subsection (3) or (4) applies only in relation to complaints made to a housing ombudsman after the coming into force of that subsection.

### 155 Transfer of functions to the Housing Ombudsman: supplementary

(1) The Local Government Act 1974 is amended in accordance with subsections (2) to (7).

(2) In section 33 (consultation between Local Commissioners and other Commissioners)—
(a) in subsection (1) after paragraph (b) insert—
“(bza) by a housing ombudsman under the Housing Act 1996,”,
(b) in subsection (2) after “Parliamentary Commissioner,” insert “a housing ombudsman,”,
(c) after subsection (3) insert—
“(3A) If at any stage in the course of conducting an investigation under the Housing Act 1996, a housing ombudsman forms the opinion that the complaint relates partly to a matter which could be the subject of an investigation under this Part of the Act, the ombudsman must consult with the appropriate Local Commissioner about the complaint and, if the ombudsman considers it necessary, inform the person initiating the complaint of the steps necessary to initiate a complaint under this Part of this Act.”,
(d) in subsection (4) after “subsection (3)” insert “or (3A)”, and
(e) in that subsection after “1967” insert “or under the Housing Act 1996”.

(3) Section 33ZA (collaborative working between Local Commissioners and other Commissioners) is amended as follows.

(4) In subsection (1) (power to conduct joint investigations)—
(a) in paragraph (c) for “both” substitute “a housing ombudsman”, and
(b) for the words from “jointly” to the end substitute “jointly with any also-involved ombudsman or jointly with any two or more also-involved ombudsmen.”

(5) After subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) In subsection (1) “also-involved ombudsman” means a person within subsection (1)(a), (b) or (c) who, in the opinion of the Local Commissioner concerned, has jurisdiction in relation to a matter that is included among the matters which are the subject of the Local Commissioner’s investigation.”

(6) In subsection (3) (power to conduct joint investigations)—

(a) in paragraph (c) for “both” substitute “a housing ombudsman”, and

(b) for the words “jointly” to the end substitute “jointly with a person within paragraph (a), (b) or (c) who is investigating the complaint or jointly with any two or more such persons.”

(7) In section 34(1) (interpretation of Part 3) insert at the appropriate place—

““housing ombudsman” means a housing ombudsman under a scheme approved under Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996.”.

(8) In Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1996 (housing ombudsman schemes) after paragraph 10 insert—

“Collaborative working with Local Commissioners

10A (1) If at any stage in the course of conducting an investigation under this Act a housing ombudsman forms the opinion that the complaint relates partly to a matter within the jurisdiction of a Local Commissioner, the ombudsman may, subject to sub-paragraph (2), conduct an investigation under this Act jointly with that Commissioner.

(2) A housing ombudsman must obtain the consent of the complainant or the complainant’s representative before agreeing to a joint investigation referred to in sub-paragraph (1).

(3) If a housing ombudsman forms the opinion that a complaint which is being investigated by a Local Commissioner relates partly to a matter within the jurisdiction of the ombudsman, the ombudsman may conduct an investigation jointly with that Commissioner.

(4) If a housing ombudsman conducts an investigation jointly with a Local Commissioner, the requirements of paragraph 7 may be satisfied by a report made jointly with that person.

(5) A joint report made under this paragraph must distinguish determinations of a housing ombudsman from other findings or recommendations.”

Home information packs

156 Abolition of home information packs

(1) Part 5 of the Housing Act 2004 (home information packs) is repealed.
157 Removal of limitations on Greater London Authority’s general power

(1) Section 31 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (limits of the Authority’s general power) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (prohibition on the Authority incurring expenditure in providing housing or other services) omit paragraph (a) (provision of housing).

(3) Omit subsection (4) (interpretation of reference to provision of housing).

(4) Before subsection (5) insert—

“(4A) The reference in subsection (3) above to providing any education services does not include sponsoring Academies or facilitating their sponsorship.”

158 New housing and regeneration functions of the Authority

(1) Part 7A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading to that Part, after “HOUSING” insert “AND REGENERATION”.

(3) Before section 333A insert—

“Functions in relation to land

333ZA Compulsory acquisition of land

(1) The Authority may acquire land in Greater London compulsorily for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

(2) The Authority may exercise the power in subsection (1) only if the Secretary of State authorises it to do so.

(3) The power in subsection (1) includes power to acquire new rights over land.

(4) Subsection (5) applies where—

(a) land forming part of a common, open space or allotment is being acquired under subsection (1), or

(b) new rights are being acquired under subsection (1) over land forming part of a common, open space or allotment.

(5) The power under subsection (1) includes power to acquire land compulsorily for giving in exchange for that land or those new rights.
(6) Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (compulsory acquisition of land by the Homes and Communities Agency) applies in relation to the acquisition of land under subsection (1) as it applies in relation to the acquisition of land under section 9 of that Act.

(7) In that Part of that Schedule as applied by subsection (6)—
   (a) references to section 9 of that Act are to be read as references to subsection (1),
   (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority, and
   (c) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Part.

(8) The provisions of Part 1 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (other than section 31) apply, so far as applicable, to the acquisition by the Authority of land by agreement for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

(9) In this section—
   “allotment” means any allotment set out as a fuel allotment, or a field garden allotment, under an Inclosure Act;
   “common” has the meaning given by section 19(4) of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981;
   “open space” means any land which is—
      (a) laid out as a public garden,
      (b) used for the purposes of public recreation, or
      (c) a disused burial ground.

333ZB Powers in relation to land held for housing or regeneration purposes

(1) Schedule 3 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (powers in relation to land of the Homes and Communities Agency) applies in relation to the Authority and land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(2) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (1)—
   (a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority, and
   (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency’s land are to the Authority’s land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

(3) Schedule 4 to that Act (powers in relation to, and for, statutory undertakers) applies in relation to the Authority and land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(4) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (3)—
   (a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority,
   (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency’s land are to the Authority’s land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration,
Localism Bill
Part 7 — London
Chapter 1 — Housing and regeneration functions

(c) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Part, and
(d) references to the functions of the HCA under Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to the functions of the Authority relating to housing or regeneration.

333ZC Disposal etc of land held for housing and regeneration purposes

(1) The Authority may not dispose of land held by it for the purposes of housing or regeneration for less than the best consideration which can reasonably be obtained unless the Secretary of State consents.

(2) Consent under subsection (1)—
   (a) may be general or specific;
   (b) may be given unconditionally or subject to conditions.

(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a disposal by way of a short tenancy if the disposal consists of—
   (a) the grant of a term of not more than 7 years, or
   (b) the assignment of a term which, at the date of assignment, has not more than 7 years to run.

(4) A disposal of land by the Authority is not invalid merely because any consent required by subsection (1) has not been given

(5) A person dealing with—
   (a) the Authority, or
   (b) a person claiming under the Authority,
in relation to any land need not be concerned as to whether any consent required by subsection (1) has been given.

333ZD Power to enter and survey land

(1) Sections 17 and 18 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power to enter and survey land) apply in relation to the Authority and land in Greater London as they apply in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and land outside Greater London.

(2) In those sections as applied by subsection (1)—
   (a) references to Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority,
   (b) references to land are to land in Greater London, and
   (c) the reference to a proposal for the Homes and Communities Agency to acquire land is a reference to a proposal for the Authority to acquire land for the purposes of housing or regeneration.

Social housing

333ZE Social housing

(1) Subject to subsection (2), sections 31 to 36 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (social housing functions) apply in relation to the Authority as they apply in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency.

(2) In those sections as applied by subsection (1)—
(a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the Authority,

(b) the definition of “social housing assistance” in section 32(13) is to be read as if the reference to financial assistance given under section 19 of that Act were to financial assistance given by the Authority,

(c) section 34 is to be read as if subsection (1) were omitted, and

(d) section 35(1) is to be read as if the reference to section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 were omitted and as if the reference in paragraph (b) to a dwelling in England outside Greater London were to a dwelling in Greater London.

(3) Sums received by the Authority in respect of repayments of grants made by it for the purposes of social housing are to be used by it for those purposes.

333ZF Relationship with the Regulator of Social Housing: general

(1) The Authority must, in the exercise of its housing and regeneration functions, co-operate with the Regulator of Social Housing (referred to in this Part as “the Regulator”).

(2) In particular, the Authority must consult the Regulator on matters likely to interest the Regulator in the exercise of its social housing functions.

(3) The Regulator must, in the exercise of its social housing functions, co-operate with the Authority.

(4) In particular, the Regulator must consult the Authority on matters likely to interest the Authority in the exercise of its housing and regeneration functions.

333ZG Relationship with the Regulator of Social Housing: directions

(1) The Regulator may direct the Authority not to give financial assistance in connection with social housing to a specified registered provider of social housing.

(2) A direction may be given if—

(a) the Regulator has decided to hold an inquiry into affairs of the registered provider of social housing under section 206 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (and the inquiry is not concluded),

(b) the Regulator has received notice in respect of the registered provider of social housing under section 145 of that Act, or

(c) the Regulator has appointed an officer of the registered provider of social housing under section 269 of that Act (and the person appointed has not vacated office).

(3) A direction may prohibit the Authority from giving assistance of a specified kind (whether or not in pursuance of a decision already taken and communicated to the registered provider of social housing).

(4) A direction may not prohibit grants to a registered provider of social housing in respect of discounts given by the provider on disposals of dwellings to tenants.
(5) A direction has effect until withdrawn.

(6) In this section the following terms have the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008—
“disposal” (see section 273 of that Act);
“dwelling” (see section 275 of that Act);
“tenant” (see section 275 of that Act).

333ZH Relationship with the Regulator of Social Housing: further provisions

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Authority is proposing to give financial assistance on condition that the recipient provides low cost home ownership accommodation.

(2) The Authority must consult the Regulator about the proposals.

(3) The Authority must notify the Regulator at least 14 days before exercising, in relation to a registered provider of social housing, any of the powers conferred by section 32(2) to (4) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (recovery etc of social housing assistance).

(4) The Authority must consult the Regulator before making a general determination under section 32 or 33 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.

(5) For the purposes of this section a person provides low cost home ownership accommodation if (and only if) the person acquires, constructs or converts any housing or other land for use as low cost home ownership accommodation or ensures such acquisition, construction or conversion by another.

(6) In this section “low cost home ownership accommodation” has the meaning given by section 70 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.

Exercise of functions in relation to certain property etc

333ZI Exercise of functions by the Authority in relation to certain property etc

(1) The Authority may do in relation to any property, rights or liabilities, or any undertaking, to which this section applies anything that the Commission for the New Towns or (as the case may be) an urban development corporation could do in relation to the property, rights or liabilities or the undertaking.

(2) This section applies to—
(a) any property, rights or liabilities that—
(i) have been or are to be transferred to the Authority from the Homes and Communities Agency by virtue of section 161 of the Localism Act 2011, and
(ii) were transferred to the Homes and Communities Agency from the Commission for the New Towns by virtue of section 51 of and Schedule 6 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008,
(b) an undertaking, or part of an undertaking, of an urban development corporation that has been or is to be transferred to
the Authority by virtue of an agreement under section 165 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980,
(c) any property, rights or liabilities of an urban development corporation that have been or are to be transferred to the Authority by virtue of an order under section 165B of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980, and
(d) any property, rights or liabilities that—
   (i) have been or are to be transferred to the Authority from the Homes and Communities Agency by virtue of section 161 of the Localism Act 2011, and
   (ii) were transferred to the Homes and Communities Agency from an urban development corporation by virtue of an order under section 165B of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.

(3) In any enactment (whenever passed or made) references to the Authority’s new towns and urban development functions means its functions in relation to any property, rights or liabilities, or any undertaking, to which this section applies (whether exercisable by virtue of this section or otherwise).

(4) In subsection (4) “enactment” includes an enactment comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978).

Grants for housing and regeneration purposes

333ZJ Grants to the Authority for housing and regeneration purposes

(1) The Secretary of State may pay to the Authority grants of such amounts as the Secretary of State may, with the Treasury’s consent, determine in respect of the exercise of the Authority’s functions relating to housing and regeneration.

(2) A grant under this section may be paid at such times, or in such instalments at such times, as the Secretary of State may, with the Treasury’s consent, determine.

(3) A grant under this section may be made subject to such conditions as the Secretary of State may determine.

(4) Conditions under subsection (3) may, in particular, include—
   (a) provision as to the use of the grant;
   (b) provision as to the use of any funds generated by activities funded by the grant;
   (c) provision as to the circumstances in which the whole or part of the grant must be repaid.”

(4) After section 333D insert—

“Interpretation

333E Interpretation of Part 7A

In this Part—
“building” means a building or other structure (including a houseboat or caravan);
“caravan” has the meaning given by section 29(1) of the Caravan Sites and Control of Development Act 1960;
“housing” means a building, or part of a building, occupied or intended to be occupied as a dwelling or as more than one dwelling; and includes a hostel which provides temporary residential accommodation;
“land” includes housing or other buildings (and see also the definition in Schedule 1 to the Interpretation Act 1978);
“the Regulator” has the meaning given by section 333ZF(1);
“social housing” (except as part of the expression “social housing functions”) has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (see section 68 of that Act)."

159 The London housing strategy

(1) Before section 333A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (the London housing strategy) insert—

“The London housing strategy”.

(2) That section is amended as follows.

(3) In subsection (2)(d) for “recommendations” substitute “proposals”.

(4) In subsection (3)—

(a) in the opening words for “recommendations” substitute “proposals”,
(b) in paragraph (a) for “Homes and Communities Agency” substitute “Authority”, and
(c) for paragraph (b) substitute—

“(b) proposals as to the exercise by the Authority of its functions of giving housing financial assistance (see subsection (4) below);”.

(5) For subsection (4) substitute—

“(4) Proposals under subsection (3)(b) above may include—

(a) proposals as to the amount of housing financial assistance to be given for different activities or purposes;
(b) proposals as to the number, type and location of houses to be provided by means of housing financial assistance.”

(6) In subsection (10) in the definition of “housing financial assistance” for the words from “under” to “2008” substitute “by the Authority”.

(7) Section 333D (duties of Homes and Communities Agency) is amended as follows.

(8) In the heading for “Homes and Communities Agency” substitute “the Authority”.

(9) In subsection (1) for the words from “Greater London” to “Agency” substitute “housing or regeneration, the Authority”.

10
160 Modification to the Homes and Communities Agency’s functions

(1) The Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 2(2) (objects of the Homes and Communities Agency) before the definition of “good design” insert—
   ““England” does not include Greater London;”.

(3) Section 13 (power of Secretary of State to make designation orders) is amended as follows.

(4) In subsection (1) after “England” insert “outside Greater London”.

(5) In subsection (6)—
   (a) after “England” insert “or”, and
   (b) omit the words from “, a London” to the end of the subsection.

(6) In section 14(7) (content of designation orders) in paragraph (a) of the definition of “relevant functions” omit the words from “, a London” to “of London,”.

(7) In section 26(2) (duty to act as agent in respect of regeneration and development) after “England” insert “outside Greater London”.

(8) In section 35(1)(b) (duty to give financial assistance in respect of certain disposals) after “England” insert “outside Greater London”.

161 Transfer of property of Homes and Communities Agency etc

(1) The Secretary of State may at any time make a scheme (a “transfer scheme”) transferring the property, rights and liabilities of the Homes and Communities Agency (“the HCA”) or the Secretary of State that are specified in the scheme to—
   (a) the Greater London Authority,
   (b) a functional body,
   (c) the Secretary of State,
   (d) a London borough council, or
   (e) the Common Council of the City of London.

(2) The Secretary of State may by order specify another person, or a description of other persons, to whom property, rights or liabilities of the HCA or the Secretary of State may be transferred by a transfer scheme.

(3) In this section—
   “functional body” has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;
   “rights” and “liabilities” include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment.

162 Abolition of London Development Agency and transfer of its property etc

(1) The London Development Agency ceases to exist on the day on which this subsection comes into force.

(2) The Secretary of State may at any time make a scheme (a “transfer scheme”) transferring the property, rights and liabilities of the London Development Agency that are specified in the scheme to—
(a) the Greater London Authority,
(b) a functional body,
(c) the Secretary of State,
(d) a London borough council, or
(e) the Common Council of the City of London.

(3) Before making a transfer scheme, the Secretary of State must consult the Mayor of London.

(4) The Secretary of State may by order specify another person, or a description of other persons, to whom property, rights or liabilities of the London Development Agency may be transferred by a transfer scheme.

(5) In this section—
   “functional body” has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;
   “rights” and “liabilities” include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment.

163 Mayor’s economic development strategy for London

(1) The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 333E (which is inserted by section 158) insert—

“PART 7B

ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

333F Economic development strategy for London

(1) The Mayor shall prepare and publish a document to be known as the “Economic development strategy for London”.

(2) The Economic development strategy for London is to contain—
   (a) the Mayor’s assessment of the economic conditions of Greater London, and
   (b) the Mayor’s policies and proposals for the economic development and regeneration of Greater London, including the Mayor’s strategy for—
      (i) promoting business efficiency, investment and competitiveness in Greater London,
      (ii) promoting employment in Greater London, and
      (iii) enhancing the development of skills relevant to employment in Greater London.

   The references in this subsection to Greater London include its rural parts as well as its non-rural parts.

(3) In preparing or revising the Economic development strategy for London the Mayor must consult—
   (a) such persons as appear to the Mayor to represent employers in Greater London, and
   (b) such persons as appear to the Mayor to represent employees in Greater London.
(4) Each of the functional bodies must in the exercise of any function have regard to the Economic development strategy for London.

(5) The Secretary of State may give guidance to the Mayor about the exercise of the Mayor’s functions in relation to the Economic development strategy for London with respect to—
   (a) the matters to be covered by that strategy or that strategy as revised, and
   (b) the issues to be taken into account in preparing or revising that strategy.

(6) The issues mentioned in subsection (5)(b) above include issues relating to any one or more of the following—
   (a) Greater London,
   (b) any area of England outside Greater London, and
   (c) any part of the United Kingdom outside England.

(7) The Mayor is to have regard to any guidance given under subsection (5) above.

(8) Where the Secretary of State considers—
   (a) that the Economic development strategy for London (or any part of it) is inconsistent with national policies, or
   (b) that the Economic development strategy for London or its implementation is having, or is likely to have, a detrimental effect on any area outside Greater London,
the Secretary of State may direct the Mayor to make such revisions of the strategy as may be specified in the direction in order to remove the inconsistency or, as the case may be, the detrimental effect or likely detrimental effect.

(9) Where the Secretary of State gives the Mayor a direction under subsection (8) above, the Mayor must revise the Economic development strategy for London in accordance with the direction.

(10) Where the Mayor revises the Economic development strategy for London in accordance with subsection (9) above, subsection (3) above and section 42 above do not apply.

(11) For the purposes of subsection (8) above “national policies” are any policies of Her Majesty’s government which are available in a written form and which—
   (a) have been laid or announced before, or otherwise presented to, either House of Parliament, or
   (b) have been published by a Minister of the Crown.”

(3) In section 41(1) (strategies to which section applies) for paragraph (b) (the London Development Agency strategy) substitute—
   “(b) the Economic development strategy for London prepared and published under section 333F below.”

164 Transfer schemes: general provisions

(1) In this section—
   “transfer scheme” means a scheme under section 161(1) or 162(2);
“transferee”, in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person to whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme;
“transferor”, in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person from whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme.

(2) The things that may be transferred under a transfer scheme include—
(a) property, rights or liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;
(b) property acquired, and rights and liabilities arising, after the making of the scheme.

(3) A transfer scheme may make consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision and may in particular—
(a) make provision for certificates issued by the Secretary of State to be conclusive evidence that property has been transferred;
(b) create rights, or impose liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred;
(c) make provision about the continuing effect of things done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;
(d) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in relation to anything transferred;
(e) make provision for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee;
(f) make provision for the shared ownership or use of property;
(g) provide for section 36(3)(c) of the London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006 to continue (until repealed) to apply to land transferred to which it applied immediately before the transfer.

(4) The Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246), as from time to time amended, apply to a transfer under a transfer scheme where the transfer relates to rights or liabilities under a contract of employment (whether or not it is a relevant transfer for the purposes of those regulations).

(5) A transfer scheme may provide—
(a) for modifications by agreement;
(b) for modifications to have effect from the date when the original scheme came into effect.

(6) In this section “rights” and “liabilities” include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment.

165 Power to make consequential etc provision

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make such consequential provision or such transitory or transitional provision or savings as the Secretary of State considers appropriate for the purposes of or in consequence of this Chapter.

(2) The provision that may be made under subsection (1) includes, in particular—
(a) provision for things done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to a predecessor to have effect as if done by or in relation to a successor;
(b) provision about the continuation by, on behalf of or in relation to a successor of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to a predecessor;
(c) provision for references to a predecessor in an instrument or other document to be treated as references to a successor.

(3) In subsection (2)—
“predecessor” means a person from whom property, rights or liabilities may be transferred by a scheme under section 161(1) or 162(2);
“successor” means a person to whom property, rights or liabilities may be transferred by a scheme under section 161(1) or 162(2).

166 Consequential amendments

(1) Schedule 19 (housing and regeneration: consequential amendments) has effect.
(2) Schedule 20 (amendments in consequence of the abolition of the London Development Agency) has effect.

CHAPTER 2
MAYORAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

Introductory

167 Interpretation of Chapter

In this Chapter—
“the Mayor” means the Mayor of London;
“MDC” means a Mayoral development corporation (see section 169).

Establishment and areas

168 Designation of Mayoral development areas

(1) The Mayor may designate any area of land in Greater London as a Mayoral development area.
(2) Separate parcels of land may be designated as one Mayoral development area.
(3) The Mayor may designate a Mayoral development area only if—
   (a) the Mayor considers that designation of the area is expedient for furthering any one or more of the Greater London Authority’s principal purposes,
   (b) the Mayor has (whether before or after the passing of this Act) consulted the persons specified by subsection (4),
   (c) the Mayor has had regard to any comments made in response by the consultees, and
   (d) in the event that those comments include comments made by the London Assembly that the Mayor does not accept, the Mayor has published a statement giving the reasons for the non-acceptance.
(4) The persons who have to be consulted before an area may be designated are—
(a) the London Assembly,
(b) each constituency member of the London Assembly whose Assembly constituency contains any part of the area,
(c) each Member of Parliament whose parliamentary constituency contains any part of the area,
(d) each London borough council whose borough contains any part of the area,
(e) the Common Council of the City of London if any part of the area is within the City,
(f) the sub-treasurer of the Inner Temple if any part of the area is within the Inner Temple,
(g) the under treasurer of the Middle Temple if any part of the area is within the Middle Temple, and
(h) any other person whom the Mayor considers it appropriate to consult.

(5) If the Mayor designates a Mayoral development area, the Mayor must—
(a) publicise the designation,
(b) notify the Secretary of State of the designation, and
(c) notify the Secretary of State of the name to be given to the Mayoral development corporation for the area.

(6) Section 30(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (interpretation of references to the Authority’s principal purposes) applies for the purposes of subsection (3)(a).

169 Mayoral development corporations: establishment

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Secretary of State receives notification under section 168(5) of the designation of a Mayoral development area.

(2) The Secretary of State must by order—
(a) establish a corporation for the area,
(b) give the corporation the name notified to the Secretary of State by the Mayor, and
(c) give effect to any decisions notified under section 173(8) (decisions about planning functions, but see also sections 170(4) and 185(6) as regards other decisions to which effect has to be given).

(3) A corporation established under subsection (2) is a Mayoral development corporation.

(4) A Mayoral development corporation is a body corporate having the name given to it by the order establishing it.

(5) In exercising power under subsection (2) to make provision of the kind mentioned in section 201(2)(b), the Secretary of State is to have regard to any relevant representations received from the Mayor.

(6) Schedule 21 (further provision about MDCs) has effect.

170 Exclusion of land from Mayoral development areas

(1) The Mayor may alter the boundaries of a Mayoral development area so as to exclude any area of land.
(2) Before making an alteration, the Mayor must consult—
   (a) the London Assembly, and
   (b) any other person whom the Mayor considers it appropriate to consult.

(3) If the Mayor makes an alteration, the Mayor must—
   (a) publicise the alteration,
   (b) notify the Secretary of State of the alteration, and
   (c) notify the MDC for the area (if an MDC has been established for that area).

(4) If the Secretary of State receives notification under subsection (3) of an alteration, the Secretary of State must give effect to the alteration—
   (a) when making the order under section 169(2) that establishes an MDC for the Mayoral development area concerned, or
   (b) by exercising the power to amend that order (see section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1978).

171 Transfers of property etc to a Mayoral development corporation

(1) The Secretary of State may at any time make a scheme transferring to an MDC property, rights and liabilities of a person within subsection (3).

(2) Before making a scheme under subsection (1), the Secretary of State must consult—
   (a) the person whose property, rights or liabilities would be transferred, and
   (b) the Mayor.

(3) A person is within this subsection if the person is—
   (a) a London borough council,
   (b) the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority,
   (c) the Homes and Communities Agency,
   (d) a development corporation established under the New Towns Act 1981 for a new town all or part of whose area is in Greater London,
   (e) an urban development corporation for an urban development area all or part of which is in Greater London,
   (f) the Olympic Delivery Authority,
   (g) any company, or other body corporate, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Olympic Delivery Authority,
   (h) any company, or other body corporate, which—
      (i) is a subsidiary of the Olympic Delivery Authority, and
      (ii) is a subsidiary of at least one other public authority, and
      (iii) is not a subsidiary of any person who is not a public authority,
   (i) a Minister of the Crown or a government department,
   (j) any company all the shares in which are held by a Minister of the Crown, or
   (k) any company whose members—
      (i) include the Mayor and a Minister of the Crown, and
      (ii) do not include anyone who is neither the Mayor nor a Minister of the Crown.
4) The Mayor may at any time make a scheme transferring to an MDC property, rights and liabilities of—
   (a) the Greater London Authority, or
   (b) a functional body other than that MDC.

5) The Mayor must publish a scheme under subsection (4) as soon after it is made as is reasonably practicable.

6) The Secretary of State may by order specify another person, or a description of other persons, from whom property, rights or liabilities may be transferred under subsection (1) or (4).

7) In subsection (23)(g) “wholly-owned subsidiary” has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

8) For the purposes of subsection (23)(h) and paragraph (b) of this subsection, a body corporate (“C”) is a “subsidiary” of another person (“P”) if—
   (a) P, or P’s nominee, is a member of C, or
   (b) C is a subsidiary of a body corporate that is itself a subsidiary of P.

9) In this section—
   “functional body” has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;
   “Minister of the Crown” has the same meaning as in the Ministers of the Crown Act 1975;
   “public authority” means a public body or a Minister of the Crown or other holder of a public office;
   “urban development corporation” means a corporation established by an order under section 135 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.

Object and main power

172 Object and powers

1) The object of a MDC is to secure the regeneration of its area.

2) An MDC may do anything it considers appropriate for the purposes of its object or for purposes incidental to those purposes.

3) In this section “specific power”, in relation to an MDC, means any of the MDC’s powers other than its powers under subsection (2).

4) An MDC’s specific powers are to be exercised for the purposes of its object or for purposes incidental to those purposes.

5) Each of an MDC’s specific powers may be exercised separately or together with, or as part of, another of its specific powers.

6) None of an MDC’s specific powers limits the scope of its other specific powers.

7) None of an MDC’s specific powers limits the scope of its powers under subsection (2).

8) But—
   (a) subsections (4) and (5) do not apply to an MDC in its capacity as a local planning authority as a result of decisions under section 173 or in its
exercise of other functions as a result of decisions under that section, and
(b) the powers conferred by subsection (2) must not be used to override a restriction imposed on the exercise of a specific power.

Planning and infrastructure functions

173 Functions in relation to Town and Country Planning

(1) Subsections (2) to (4) apply if the Mayor designates a Mayoral development area.

(2) The Mayor may decide that the MDC for the area (“the MDC”) is to be the local planning authority, for the whole or any portion of the area, for the purposes of any one or more of the following—
   (a) Part 3 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990,
   (b) Part 2 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004,
   (c) Part 3 of that Act, and

(3) The Mayor may decide that the MDC is to have, in the whole or any portion of the area, the functions conferred on the local planning authority by the provisions mentioned in Part 1 of Schedule 29 to the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.

(4) The Mayor may decide that the MDC is to have, in the whole or any portion of the area, the functions conferred on the relevant planning authority by Schedule 8 to the Electricity Act 1989 so far as applying to applications for consent under section 37 of that Act.

(5) If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (3), the Mayor may decide that the provisions specified in Part 2 of Schedule 29 to the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 are to have effect, in relation to land in the whole or any portion of the area and to the MDC, subject to the modifications specified in that Part of that Schedule.

(6) The Mayor may, at any time before the order establishing the MDC is made, decide that a decision under any of subsections (2) to (5) (whether as originally made or as varied under this subsection) should be subject to variations specified in the decision under this subsection.

(7) The Mayor may make a decision under any of subsections (2) to (6) only if—
   (a) the Mayor has (whether before or after the passing of this Act) consulted the persons specified by section 168(4) in relation to the area,
   (b) the Mayor has had regard to any comments made in response by the consultees, and
   (c) in the event that those comments include comments made by the London Assembly that the Mayor does not accept, the Mayor has published a statement giving the reasons for the non-acceptance.

(8) If the Mayor makes a decision under any of subsections (2) to (6), the Mayor must—
   (a) publicise the decision, and
   (b) notify the Secretary of State of the decision.
(9) A decision under subsection (2), or a decision under subsection (5) varying a decision under subsection (2), may make different provision for different portions of the area.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (6) “variation”, in relation to a decision, includes a variation that involves—
(a) revocation of all or part of the decision, or
(b) substitution of something new for all or part of the decision, including substitution of something wholly unlike what it replaces.

174 Arrangements for discharge of, or assistance with, planning functions

(1) Where an MDC, as a result of being the local planning authority for purposes of Part 3 of the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 in relation to any area, has functions in place of a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, the MDC may make arrangements for the discharge of any of those functions by that council.

(2) Where arrangements are in force under subsection (1) for the discharge of any functions of an MDC by a council—
(a) that council may arrange for the discharge of those functions by a committee, sub-committee or officer of the council, and
(b) section 101(2) of the Local Government Act 1972 (delegation by committees and sub-committees) applies in relation to those functions as it applies in relation to the functions of that council.

(3) Arrangements under subsection (1) for the discharge of any functions do not prevent the MDC from exercising those functions.

(4) Subsection (5) applies where an MDC, as a result of being the local planning authority for purposes of Part 2 or 3 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 in relation to any area, has functions in place of a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London.

(5) The MDC may seek from that council, and that council may give, assistance in connection with the MDC’s discharge of any of those functions.

175 Removal or restriction of planning functions

(1) This section applies if an order establishing an MDC (“the MDC”) has been made.

(2) The Mayor may decide in relation to a function conferred on the MDC as a result of a decision under section 173(2) or (3)—
(a) that the MDC is to cease to have the function, whether in all respects or in respects specified in the decision, or
(b) that the exercise of the function by the MDC is to be subject to restrictions specified in the decision.

(3) If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (2) (“the new decision”), the Mayor may decide that any provision made under section 169(2) in consequence of a decision under section 173(4) should, in consequence of the new decision, be amended or revoked as specified in the decision under this subsection.
A reference in subsection (2) or (3) to a decision under a provision of section 173 is, where that decision has been varied (whether once or more than once) under section 173(5), a reference to that decision as varied.

If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (2) or (3), the Mayor must—
(a) publicise the decision, and
(b) notify the Secretary of State of the decision.

The Secretary of State must give effect to a decision notified under subsection (5) by exercising the power to amend the order under 169(2) that establishes the MDC (see section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1978).

Powers in relation to infrastructure

1. An MDC may provide infrastructure.
2. An MDC may facilitate the provision of infrastructure.
3. In this section “provide” includes provide by way of acquisition, construction, conversion, improvement or repair (and “provision” is to be read in the same way).
4. In this section “infrastructure” means—
   (a) water, electricity, gas, telecommunications, sewerage or other services,
   (b) roads or other transport facilities,
   (c) retail or other business facilities,
   (d) health, educational, employment or training facilities,
   (e) social, religious or recreational facilities,
   (f) cremation or burial facilities, and
   (g) community facilities not falling within paragraphs (a) to (f).

Powers in relation to land

1. An MDC may regenerate or develop land.
2. An MDC may bring about the more effective use of land.
3. An MDC may provide buildings or other land.
4. An MDC may carry out any of the following activities in relation to land—
   (a) acquiring, holding, improving, managing, reclaiming, repairing or disposing of buildings, other land, plant, machinery, equipment or other property,
   (b) carrying out building and other operations (including converting or demolishing buildings), and
   (c) creating an attractive environment.
5. An MDC may facilitate—
   (a) the regeneration or development of land,
   (b) the more effective use of land,
   (c) the provision of buildings or other land, or
   (d) the carrying out of activities mentioned in subsection (4).
In this section—
(a) a reference to a “building” is a reference to—
   (i) a building or other structure (including a house-boat or caravan), or
   (ii) any part of something within sub-paragraph (i);
(b) “develop” includes redevelop (and “development” includes redevelopment);
(c) “improve”, in relation to buildings, includes refurbish, equip and fit out;
(d) “provide” includes provide by way of acquisition, construction, conversion, improvement or repair (and “provision” is to be read in the same way).

178 Acquisition of land

(1) An MDC may by agreement acquire land in its area or elsewhere.

(2) An MDC may acquire land in its area, or elsewhere in Greater London, compulsorily if the Secretary of State authorises it to do so.

(3) An MDC must obtain the consent of the Mayor of London before submitting a compulsory purchase order authorising an acquisition under subsection (2) to the Secretary of State for confirmation.

(4) The power under subsection (2) includes power to acquire new rights over land.

(5) Subsection (6) applies where—
   (a) land forming part of a common, open space or allotment is being acquired under subsection (2), or
   (b) new rights are being acquired under subsection (2) over land forming part of a common, open space or allotment.

(6) The power under subsection (2) includes power to acquire land compulsorily for giving in exchange for that land or those new rights.

(7) Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (compulsory acquisition of land by the Homes and Communities Agency) applies in relation to the acquisition of land under subsection (2) as it applies in relation to the acquisition of land under section 9 of that Act.

(8) In that Part of that Schedule as applied by subsection (7)—
   (a) references to section 9 of that Act are to be read as references to subsection (2),
   (b) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned, and
   (c) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Chapter.

(9) The provisions of Part 1 of the Compulsory Purchase Act 1965 (other than section 31) apply, so far as applicable, to the acquisition by an MDC of land by agreement.

(10) In subsection (5)—
   “allotment” means any allotment set out as a fuel allotment, or a field garden allotment, under an Inclosure Act;
“common” has the meaning given by section 19(4) of the Acquisition of Land Act 1981;
“open space” means any land which is—
(a) laid out as a public garden,
(b) used for the purposes of public recreation, or
(c) a disused burial ground.

179 Powers in relation to acquired land

(1) Schedule 3 to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (powers, in relation to land of the Homes and Communities Agency, to override easements etc, to extinguish public rights of way, and in relation to burial grounds and consecrated land) applies in relation to an MDC and its land as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(2) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (1), references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned.

(3) The power of the Secretary of State under Part 2 of that Schedule (extinguishment of public rights of way) as applied by subsection (1) is exercisable only with the consent of the Mayor.

(4) Schedule 4 to that Act (powers in relation to, and for, statutory undertakers) applies in relation to an MDC and its land as it applies in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency and its land.

(5) In that Schedule as applied by subsection (4)—
(a) references to the Homes and Communities Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned, and
(b) references to Part 1 of that Act are to be read as references to this Chapter.

180 Restrictions on disposal of land

(1) An MDC may not dispose of land for less than the best consideration which can reasonably be obtained unless the Mayor consents.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a disposal by way of a short tenancy if the disposal consists of—
(a) the grant of a term of not more than 7 years, or
(b) the assignment of a term which, at the date of assignment, has not more than 7 years to run.

(3) An MDC may not dispose of land which has been compulsorily acquired by it under this Chapter unless the Mayor consents.

(4) Subject to subsections (1) to (3), an MDC may dispose of land held by it in any way it considers appropriate.

181 Power to enter and survey land

(1) Sections 17 and 18 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power to enter and survey land) apply in relation to an MDC as they apply in relation to the Homes and Communities Agency.
(2) In those sections as applied by subsection (1), references to that Agency are to be read as references to the MDC concerned.

Other functions

182 Adoption of private streets

(1) Where any street works have been executed on any land in a Mayoral development area which was then or has since become a private street (or part of a private street), the MDC for the area may serve a notice (an “adoption notice”) on the street works authority requiring the authority to declare the private street (or part) to be a highway which for the purposes of the Highways Act 1980 is a highway maintainable at the public expense.

(2) Subsections (2) to (5) of section 157 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (appeal against corresponding notice served by an urban development corporation, and deemed adoption where no appeal or compliance) apply in relation to an adoption notice under subsection (1) of this section as they apply in relation to an adoption notice under subsection (1) of that section.

(3) Section 157(6) of that Act (interpretation) applies for the purposes of this section.

183 Businesses, subsidiaries and other companies

(1) An MDC may carry on any business.

(2) An MDC may with the consent of the Mayor—
   (a) form, or
   (b) acquire interests in, bodies corporate.

(3) An MDC must ensure that no subsidiary of the MDC engages in an activity which the MDC would not be required or permitted to carry on.

(4) An MDC must ensure that no subsidiary of the MDC—
   (a) borrows from a person other than the MDC, or
   (b) raises money by the issue of shares or stock to a person other than the MDC, without the consent of the Mayor.

(5) In subsection (1) “business” includes undertaking.

(6) In this section “subsidiary” has the meaning given by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

184 Financial assistance

(1) An MDC may, with the consent of the Mayor, give financial assistance to any person.

(2) Financial assistance under this section may be given in any form.

(3) Financial assistance under this section may, in particular, be given by way of—
   (a) grants,
(b) loans,
(c) guarantee or indemnity,
(d) investment, or
(e) incurring expenditure for the benefit of the person assisted.

(4) Financial assistance under this section may be given on such terms and conditions as the MDC giving it considers appropriate (including provision for repayment, with or without interest).

185 Powers in relation to discretionary relief from non-domestic rates

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Mayor designates a Mayoral development area.

(2) The Mayor may decide that the MDC for the area is to have—
(a) in relation to qualifying hereditaments in the area, the function of making decisions (under section 47(3) and (6) of the 1988 Act) to the effect that section 47 of the 1988 Act applies as regards a hereditament, and
(b) in relation to a hereditament as regards which that section applies as a result of a decision made by the MDC, the function of making the determinations mentioned in section 47(1)(a) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (determination of amount of discretionary relief).

(3) The Mayor may at any time decide that a decision under subsection (2) should be revoked.

(4) The Mayor may make a decision under subsection (2) or (3) only if—
(a) the Mayor has (whether before or after the passing of this Act) consulted the persons specified by section 168(4) in relation to the area, and
(b) the Mayor has had regard to any comments made in response by the consultees, and
(c) in the event that those comments include comments made by the London Assembly that the Mayor does not accept, the Mayor has published a statement giving the reasons for the non-acceptance.

(5) If the Mayor makes a decision under subsection (2) or (3), the Mayor must—
(a) publicise the decision, and
(b) notify the Secretary of State of the decision.

(6) If the Secretary of State receives notification under subsection (5) of a decision, the Secretary of State must give effect to the decision—
(a) when making the order under section 169(2) that establishes an MDC for the area, or
(b) by exercising the power to amend that order (see section 14 of the Interpretation Act 1978).

(7) Exercise by an MDC of functions mentioned in subsection (2) requires the Mayor’s consent.

(8) If an MDC has the functions mentioned in subsection (2) it has them in place of the authority that would otherwise have them.

(9) For the purposes of subsection (2), a hereditament is a “qualifying hereditament” on a day if neither—
(a) section 43(6) of the 1988 Act (charities and community amateur sports clubs), nor
(b) section 47(5B) of the 1988 Act (certain organisations not established or conducted for profit),

applies on that day.

Dissolution

186 Reviews

It is the duty of the Mayor to review, from time to time, the continuing in existence of any existing MDCs.

187 Transfers of property, rights and liabilities

(1) The Mayor may at any time make a scheme (a “transfer scheme”) transferring to a permitted recipient, upon such terms as the Mayor considers appropriate, any property, rights or liabilities which are for the time being vested in an MDC.

(2) A transfer scheme may provide for a transfer to a person within paragraph (c), (d) or (e) of the definition of “permitted recipient” in subsection (4) only if the person consents.

(3) The Mayor must publish a transfer scheme as soon after it is made as is reasonably practicable.

(4) In this section—

“functional body” has the meaning given by section 424(1) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

“permitted recipient” means—

(a) the Greater London Authority,
(b) a functional body other than the MDC concerned,
(c) a London borough council,
(d) the Common Council of the City of London, or
(e) any other person.

188 Dissolution: final steps

(1) Subsection (2) applies if no property, no rights and no liabilities are vested in an MDC (“the MDC”).

(2) The Mayor may request the Secretary of State to revoke the order under section 169(2) which established the MDC.

(3) If the Secretary of State receives a request under subsection (2), the Secretary of State must make an order giving effect to the request.

(4) Where the Secretary of State makes an order under subsection (3)—

(a) the MDC is dissolved on the coming into force of the order, and
(b) the Mayor must revoke the designation of the Mayoral development area for which the MDC was established.

(5) Where the Mayor makes a revocation under subsection (4)(b), the Mayor must—

(a) publicise the revocation, and
(b) notify the Secretary of State of the revocation.

General

189 Transfer schemes: general provisions

(1) In this section—
“transfer scheme” means a scheme under section 171(1) or (4) or 187(1);  
“transferee”, in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person to whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme;  
“transferor”, in relation to a transfer scheme, means the person from whom property, rights or liabilities are transferred by the scheme.

(2) The things that may be transferred under a transfer scheme include—
(a) property, rights or liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;  
(b) property acquired, and rights and liabilities arising, after the making of the scheme.

(3) A transfer scheme may make consequential, supplementary, incidental or transitional provision and may in particular—
(a) make provision for certificates issued by the Secretary of State to be conclusive evidence that property has been transferred;  
(b) create rights, or impose liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred;  
(c) make provision about the continuing effect of things done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;  
(d) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;  
(e) make provision for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee;  
(f) make provision for the shared ownership or use of property.

(4) The Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246), as from time to time amended, apply to a transfer under a transfer scheme where the transfer relates to rights or liabilities under a contract of employment (whether or not it is a relevant transfer for the purposes of those regulations).

(5) A transfer scheme may provide—
(a) for modification by agreement;  
(b) for modifications to have effect from the date when the original scheme came into effect.

(6) In this section “rights” and “liabilities” include rights, or (as the case may be) liabilities, in relation to a contract of employment.

190 Guidance by the Mayor

(1) The Mayor may give guidance to an MDC as to the exercise of any of the MDC’s functions.
(2) Before giving guidance under this section, the Mayor must consult such persons as the Mayor considers appropriate.

(3) The Mayor must publish any guidance given under this section as soon as reasonably practicable after giving it.

(4) The Mayor may revoke guidance given under this section.

(5) The Mayor must—
   (a) consult, before revoking guidance given under this section, such persons as the Mayor considers appropriate, and
   (b) publish the fact that guidance given under this section has been revoked as soon as reasonably practicable after the revocation of the guidance.

(6) An MDC must, in exercising its functions, have regard to any guidance given to it under this section that is for the time being in force.

(7) References in this section to giving guidance include references to giving guidance by varying existing guidance.

191 Directions by the Mayor

(1) The Mayor may give an MDC general or specific directions as to the exercise of any of the MDC’s functions.

(2) The Mayor must publish any directions given under this Chapter by the Mayor as soon as reasonably practicable after giving them.

(3) The Mayor—
   (a) may revoke any directions given under this Chapter by the Mayor, and
   (b) must publish the fact that directions given under this Chapter have been revoked as soon as reasonably practicable after the revocation.

(4) An MDC must comply with any directions given by the Mayor under this Chapter that are in force in relation to the MDC.

(5) Subsections (2) and (3)(b) do not apply to directions given under paragraph 8(1) of Schedule 21.

(6) References in this Chapter to the Mayor giving directions include references to the Mayor giving directions by varying existing directions.

192 Consents

(1) A relevant consent may be given—
   (a) unconditionally or subject to conditions, and
   (b) generally or specifically.

(2) The Mayor may vary or revoke a relevant consent except in the case of anything already done, or agreed to be done, on the authority of it.

(3) A variation or revocation under subsection (2) does not have effect until the Mayor has served notice of it on the person to whom the relevant consent was given.

(4) In this section “relevant consent” means a consent of the Mayor required under this Chapter.
Consequential and other amendments

Schedule 22 (Mayoral development corporations: consequential and other amendments) has effect.

CHAPTER 3
GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE

Delegation of functions by Ministers to the Mayor

(1) The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

(2) After section 39 insert—

“Delegation to Mayor of Ministers’ functions

39A Delegation by Ministers

(1) A Minister of the Crown may, to such extent and subject to such conditions as that Minister thinks fit, delegate to the Mayor any of that Minister’s eligible functions.

(2) A function is eligible for the purposes of subsection (1) above if—

(a) it does not consist of a power to make regulations or other instruments of a legislative character or a power to fix fees or charges, and

(b) the Secretary of State considers that it can appropriately be exercised by the Mayor.

(3) No delegation under subsection (1) above, and no variation of a delegation under subsection (1) above, may be made without the agreement of the Mayor.

(4) A delegation under subsection (1) above may be revoked at any time by any Minister of the Crown.

(5) Section 38 above does not apply in relation to functions delegated under subsection (1) above.”

(3) In section 409 (schemes for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities)—

(a) after subsection (1) (Ministers may make schemes transferring property etc of the Crown) insert—

“(1A) A Minister of the Crown may make a scheme for the transfer from the Authority to the Crown of such property, rights or liabilities as the Minister of the Crown may consider appropriate in consequence of the revocation of a delegation under section 39A(1) above of a function of any Minister of the Crown.”, and

(b) in subsections (6) and (7) (provision that may be included in scheme under subsection (1) or (2)) after “subsection (1)” insert “, (1A)”.
195 The London Environment Strategy

(1) Before section 352 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 insert—

"The Mayor’s Environment Strategy for London"

351A The London Environment Strategy

(1) The Mayor shall prepare and publish a document to be known as the “London Environment Strategy” ("the Strategy").

(2) The Strategy must contain a general assessment by the Mayor of the environment in Greater London, so far as relevant to the functions of the Authority or of the Mayor.

(3) The Strategy must contain provisions dealing with the Mayor’s policies and proposals in relation to each of the following matters in relation to Greater London—

(a) biodiversity;
(b) municipal waste management;
(c) climate change mitigation and energy;
(d) adaptation to climate change;
(e) air quality; and
(f) ambient noise.

(4) The provisions of the Strategy dealing with a matter specified in a paragraph of subsection (2) must also contain anything required to be included in them by any other provision of this Act.

(5) The Strategy may also include provisions dealing with the Mayor’s policies and proposals in relation to any other matter relating to the environment in Greater London.

(6) In preparing or revising the provisions of the Strategy dealing with a matter mentioned in subsection (3), the Mayor’s duty under section 42(1)(e) applies as if it were a duty to consult any person or body whom the Mayor considers it appropriate to consult in relation to those provisions (and section 42(2) applies accordingly).

(7) Where the Strategy is revised, the Mayor must publish it as revised.

(8) In this Act references to the London Environment Strategy include, unless the context otherwise requires, a reference to the Strategy as revised.

351B Guidance

(1) The Secretary of State may give to the Mayor guidance—

(a) about the content of the London Environment Strategy;
(b) in relation to the preparation or revision of that Strategy.

(2) The guidance that may be given under subsection (1)(a) includes guidance as to matters which the Secretary of State considers the Mayor should, or should not, consider dealing with by formulating policies and proposals under section 351A(5).

(3) The guidance that may be given under subsection (1)(b) includes—
Localism Bill
Part 7 — London
Chapter 3 — Greater London Authority governance

(a) guidance specifying or describing the bodies or persons whom
the Secretary of State considers the Mayor should consult in
preparing or revising the London Environment Strategy or, as
the case may be, the provisions dealing with a matter specified
in the guidance;

(b) guidance as to the evidence of environmental change or its
consequences, or the predictions of environmental change or its
consequences, to which the Secretary of State considers the
Mayor should have regard in preparing or revising that
Strategy or, as the case may be, the provisions dealing with a
matter specified in the guidance.

(4) In preparing or revising the London Environment Strategy the Mayor
must have regard to any relevant guidance given under this section.

351C Directions as to the content of the London Environment Strategy

(1) Where the Secretary of State considers that any of the conditions
specified in subsection (2) is satisfied in relation to any provisions of the
London Environment Strategy, the Secretary of State may give the
Mayor a direction as to the content of those provisions.

(2) The conditions are—

(a) that the provisions are inconsistent with any policies
announced by Her Majesty’s government with respect to the
matters to which they relate and the inconsistency would have
a detrimental effect on achieving any of the objectives of those
policies;

(b) that the provisions or their implementation are likely to be
detrimental to any area outside Greater London;

(c) that the provisions are inconsistent with any EU obligation of
the United Kingdom.

(3) A direction under this section may require the Mayor to make specified
revisions of the London Environmental Strategy.

(4) The power of the Secretary of State to give a direction under this section
may only be exercised after consultation with the Mayor.

(5) Where the Secretary of State gives a direction under this section, the
Mayor must comply with the direction.”

196 Abolition of Mayor’s duty to prepare state of the environment reports

Section 351 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (which provides for
four-yearly reports by the Mayor on the environment in Greater London)
ceases to have effect.

197 Mayoral strategies: general duties

(1) Section 41 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (general duties of the
Mayor in relation to his strategies) is amended as follows.
(2) In subsection (5)(a), for “and with such international obligations” substitute “, with the EU obligations of the United Kingdom and with such other international obligations of the United Kingdom”.

(3) After subsection (9) insert—

“(9A) In exercising any function the Mayor must have regard to any strategy mentioned in subsection (1) which is relevant to the exercise of that function.”

(4) Subsection (10) ceases to have effect.

198 Simplification of the consultation process for the Mayor’s strategies

(1) Section 42A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (which requires the Mayor to follow a two stage process in preparing or revising a strategy to which section 42 applies) ceases to have effect.

(2) In section 335 of that Act (public participation in preparation of the spatial development strategy)—

(a) subsections (1) to (1B) cease to have effect,

(b) in subsection (2), for the words from the beginning to “finally” substitute “Before”, and

(c) in subsection (3), after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) the Assembly and the functional bodies;”.

199 London Assembly’s power to reject draft strategies

Before section 43 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (publicity and availability of strategies) insert—

“42B Assembly’s power to reject draft strategies

(1) This section applies where the Mayor has prepared, and is ready to publish, a draft of any of the strategies to which section 41 applies (including a revised version of the strategy).

(2) But this section does not apply to a revised version of a strategy containing only revisions which—

(a) are specified in a direction as to the contents of the strategy which is given to the Mayor under this Act (or which the Mayor considers are necessary in consequence of any revisions so specified); or

(b) are not so specified but the Mayor considers to be necessary to comply with such a direction.

(3) Before publishing the strategy (or, in the case of the housing strategy, before submitting the draft to the Secretary of State) the Mayor must lay a copy of the draft before the Assembly in accordance with the standing orders of the Authority.

(4) The Mayor must not publish the strategy (or, in the case of the housing strategy, submit the draft to the Secretary of State) if, within the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the copy is laid before the Assembly, the Assembly resolves to reject the draft.

(5) A motion for the Assembly to reject a draft strategy—
Localism Bill

Part 8 — General

(a) must be considered at a meeting of the Assembly throughout which members of the public are entitled to be present; and
(b) is not carried unless it is agreed to by at least two thirds of the Assembly members voting.”

200 Transport for London: access to meetings and documents etc

(1) Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972 (access to meetings and documents) is amended as follows.

(2) Amend section 100J (application of Part 5A to bodies other than principal councils) in accordance with subsections (3) to (6).

(3) In subsection (1) (list of authorities treated as principal councils for the purposes of the Part) after paragraph (bd) insert—

“(be) Transport for London;”.

(4) In subsection (3) (reference in section 100A(6)(a) to council’s offices includes other premises at which meeting to be held) after “(bd),” insert “(be),”.

(5) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3YA) In its application by virtue of subsection (1)(be) above in relation to Transport for London, section 100E(3) has effect as if for paragraph (bb) there were substituted—

“(bb) a committee of Transport for London (with “committee”, in relation to Transport for London, here having the same meaning as in Schedule 10 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999); or”.

(6) After subsection (4A) insert—

“(4AA) In its application by virtue of subsection (1)(be) above in relation to Transport for London, section 100G shall have effect—

(a) with the substitution for subsection (1)(a) and (b) of—

“(a) the name of every member of the council for the time being; and

(b) the name of every member of each committee or sub-committee of the council for the time being.”, and

(b) with the insertion in subsection (2)(b) after “exercisable” of “, but not an officer by whom such a power is exercisable at least partly as a result of sub-delegation by any officer”.”

(7) In section 100K(1) (interpretation of Part 5A) in the definition of “committee or sub-committee of a principal council” for “section 100J(3ZA)(b)” substitute “section 100J(3YA), (3ZA)(b)”.

PART 8

GENERAL

201 Orders and regulations

(1) Any power of the Secretary of State or Welsh Ministers to make an order or regulations under this Act is exercisable by statutory instrument.
(2) Any power of the Secretary of State or Welsh Ministers to make an order or regulations under this Act includes—
   (a) power to make different provision for different cases, circumstances or areas, and
   (b) power to make incidental, supplementary, consequential, transitional or transitory provision or savings.

(3) The power under subsection (2)(a) includes, in particular, power to make different provision for different authorities or descriptions of authority (including descriptions framed by reference to authorities in particular areas).

(4) Provision or savings made under subsection (2)(b) may take the form of amendments, or revocations, of provisions of an instrument made under primary legislation.

(5) The generality of the power under subsection (2)(a) is not to be taken to be prejudiced by any specific provision of this Act authorising differential provision.

(6) The Secretary of State may not make an order or regulations to which subsection (7) applies unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing the order or regulations (whether alone or with other provisions) has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament.

(7) This subsection applies to—
   (a) an order under section 5(3), other than one that is made only for the purpose mentioned in section 6(5);
   (b) an order under section 5(4), other than one that is made only for that purpose or for imposing conditions on the doing of things for a commercial purpose;
   (c) regulations under section 53 or 66(9);
   (d) an order under section 71(4) or 80(7);
   (e) regulations under section 84;
   (f) an order under section 86(2) or 87(6);
   (g) an order or regulations under section 202 which amend or repeal a provision of an Act otherwise than in consequence of provision made by or under section 97.

(8) The Secretary of State may not make—
   (a) regulations under section 97, or
   (b) an order or regulations under section 202 which amend or repeal a provision of an Act in consequence of provision made by or under section 97,

   unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing the regulations or order has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the House of Commons.

(9) A statutory instrument that—
   (a) contains an order or regulations made by the Secretary of State under this Act,
   (b) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, each House of Parliament, and
   (c) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the House of Commons,

   is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of either House of Parliament.
(10) Subsection (9) does not apply to—
   (a) an order under section 5(1) (but see section 6),
   (b) an order under section 5(2) which (in reliance on section 6(4)) is made in accordance with sections 15 to 19 of the Legislative and Regulatory Reform Act 2006 as applied by section 6(3), or
   (c) an order under section 206.

(11) The Welsh Ministers may not make—
   (a) an order or regulations under section 202 which amend or repeal a provision of legislation,
   (b) an order under section 71(4) or 80(7),
   (c) regulations under section 84, or
   (d) an order under section 86(4) or 87(6),

unless a draft of the statutory instrument containing the order or regulations (whether alone or with other provisions) has been laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales.

(12) A statutory instrument that—
   (a) contains an order or regulations made by the Welsh Ministers under this Act, and
   (b) is not subject to any requirement that a draft of the instrument be laid before, and approved by a resolution of, the National Assembly for Wales,

is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales.

(13) In this section “legislation” means—
   (a) an Act, or
   (b) a Measure or Act of the National Assembly for Wales.

202 Power to make further consequential amendments

(1) The appropriate authority may by order or regulations make such provision amending, repealing or revoking legislation as the appropriate authority considers appropriate in consequence of any provision made by or under this Act.

(2) In subsection (1) “appropriate authority”—
   (a) in relation to sections 13, 27, 28, 35, 36, 71 to 88, 124 and 125, and Parts 4, 5, 7, 8 and 20 of Schedule 24 and section 203 so far as relating to those Parts, means—
      (i) the Secretary of State in relation to England, and
      (ii) the Welsh Ministers in relation to Wales,
   (b) in relation to section 65 means the Welsh Ministers, and
   (c) in relation to any other provision made by or under this Act means the Secretary of State.

(3) In subsection (1) “legislation”, in relation to any provision made by or under this Act, means—
   (a) this Act or any Act passed before, or in the same Session as, this Act, or
   (b) any instrument made under this or any other Act before the coming into force of the provision.
(4) In subsection (3) “Act” (except in the phrase “this Act”) includes an Act or Measure of the National Assembly for Wales.

203 Repeals and revocations

Schedule 24 (repeals and revocations) has effect.

204 Financial provisions

There is to be paid out of money provided by Parliament—
(a) any expenditure incurred by the Secretary of State under this Act, and
(b) any increase attributable to this Act in the sums payable under any other Act out of money so provided.

205 Extent

(1) This Act extends to England and Wales only, subject as follows.

(2) The following provisions extend also to Scotland—
(a) section 107(1) and (3) to (6),
(b) section 202(1) so far as relating to provision made by or under the provisions mentioned in paragraph (a), and
(c) sections 201, 202(2) to (4) and 204, this section and sections 206 and 207.

(3) The following provisions extend also to Scotland, but only so far as required for the purpose mentioned in section 240(4) of the Planning Act 2008 (construction of certain cross-border pipelines)—
(a) section 108, and
(b) section 202(1) so far as relating to provision made by or under section 108.

(4) Sections 201, 202 and 204, this section and sections 206 and 207 extend also to Northern Ireland.

(5) Any amendment, repeal or revocation made by this Act has the same extent as the provision to which it relates.

206 Commencement

(1) The following provisions come into force at the end of 2 months beginning with the day on which this Act is passed—
(a) section 13,
(b) Chapter 6 of Part 1 so far as relating to England,
(c) section 27,
(d) section 29,
(e) section 38,
(f) section 57,
(g) section 65,
(h) sections 91 to 93,
(i) section 95,
(j) section 119,
(k) section 149,
(l) section 152,
(m) section 156 and Schedule 18,
(n) Chapter 2 of Part 7, and
(o) Parts 4, 6, 12, 15, 27 and 30 of Schedule 24, and section 203 so far as relating to those Parts.

(2) Subject to subsections (1) and (3) to (5), provisions of this Act come into force on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint.

(3) The following provisions so far as relating to Wales come into force on such day as the Secretary of State or Welsh Ministers may by order appoint—
   (a) Chapters 1 and 2 of Part 1,
   (b) section 10 and Schedule 2,
   (c) section 11 and Schedule 3,
   (d) section 14 and Schedule 4, except paragraphs 56 and 57 of that Schedule and section 14 so far as relating to those paragraphs,
   (e) section 15,
   (f) section 16,
   (g) section 19,
   (h) Part 2,
   (i) section 37,
   (j) Chapter 1 of Part 4,
   (k) section 56 and Schedules 5 and 6,
   (l) sections 58 to 64 and Schedule 7,
   (m) Chapter 3 of Part 4,
   (n) section 89(1)(a) and (3) to (5) and Schedule 8,
   (o) sections 96 and 101 and Schedules 9 to 12, except so far as those sections or Schedules confer power on the Secretary of State to make regulations or publish documents setting standards,
   (p) section 102 except so far as it makes amendments which require or authorise the making of provision in a development order,
   (q) Chapters 5 and 6 of Part 5,
   (r) sections 121 to 123,
   (s) Chapter 2 of Part 6,
   (t) section 140 and Schedule 15,
   (u) section 148,
   (v) section 150 and Schedule 16,
   (w) section 151 and Schedule 17,
   (x) sections 153, 154 and 155,
   (y) Chapters 1 and 3 of Part 7, and
   (z) Parts 1, 2, 3, 9, 10, 11, 14, 16, 17, 18, 19, 21, 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 28, 29 and 31 of Schedule 24, and section 203 so far as relating to those Parts.

(4) The following provisions come into force in relation to England on such day as the Secretary of State may by order appoint and in relation to Wales on such day as the Welsh Ministers may by order appoint—
   (a) section 28,
   (b) section 35,
   (c) section 36,
   (d) Chapter 4 of Part 4 except so far as it confers power on the Secretary of State, or the Welsh Ministers, to make regulations or orders,
   (e) sections 124 and 125, and
(f) Parts 5, 7, 8 and 20 of Schedule 24, and section 203 so far as relating to those Parts.

(5) **Chapter 6 of Part 1 so far as relating to Wales comes into force on such day as the Welsh Ministers may by order appoint.**

(6) The following provisions come into force on the day on which this Act is passed—

(a) section 12,
(b) paragraphs 56 and 57 of Schedule 4, and section 14 so far as relating to those paragraphs,
(c) section 17,
(d) section 20,
(e) Chapter 3 of Part 4 so far as it confers power on the Secretary of State to make regulations,
(f) Chapter 4 of Part 4 so far as it confers power on the Secretary of State, or the Welsh Ministers, to make regulations or orders,
(g) section 89(1)(b) and (2),
(h) section 90,
(i) sections 96 and 101 and Schedules 9 to 12 so far as those sections or Schedules confer power on the Secretary of State to make regulations or publish documents setting standards,
(j) sections 97 to 100,
(k) the provisions inserted by section 102 so far as they require or authorise the making of provision in a development order,
(l) section 120,
(m) sections 141 to 147,
(n) sections 201, 202, 204, 205, this section and section 207, and
(o) Part 13 of Schedule 24, and section 203 so far as relating to that Part.

(7) Section 94 comes into force on the day after the day on which this Act is passed.

(8) An order under subsection (2), (3) or (4) may—

(a) appoint different days for different purposes;
(b) make such transitory or transitional provision, or savings, as the person making the order considers appropriate.

(9) The appropriate authority may by order make such transitory or transitional provision, or savings, as the appropriate authority considers appropriate in connection with the coming into force of any provision of this Act mentioned in subsection (1), (5) or (6).

(10) In subsection (8) “appropriate authority”—

(a) in relation to sections 13 and 27, and Part 4 of Schedule 24 and section 203 so far as relating to that Part, means—

(i) the Secretary of State in relation to England, and
(ii) the Welsh Ministers in relation to Wales,

(b) in relation to section 65 means the Welsh Ministers, and

(c) in relation to any other provision mentioned in subsection (1), (4) or (5) means the Secretary of State.
207 \textbf{Short title}

This Act may be cited as the Localism Act 2011.
SCHEDULES

SCHEDULE 1

GENERAL POWER OF COMPETENCE: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)

1 In section 137(9)(a) (“local authority” means a parish council which is not an eligible parish council for the purposes of Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2000) for “Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2000” substitute “Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Localism Act 2011 (general power of competence)”.

Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)

2 The Local Government Act 2000 is amended as follows.

3 In section 2(1) (power to promote well-being) after “Every local authority” insert “in Wales”.

4 In section 3(3) to (6) (limits on power of well-being) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

SCHEDULE 2

NEW ARRANGEMENTS WITH RESPECT TO GOVERNANCE OF ENGLISH LOCAL AUTHORITIES

PART 1

NEW PART 1A OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2000

1 After Part 1 of the Local Government Act 2000 insert—

“PART 1A

ARRANGEMENTS WITH RESPECT TO LOCAL AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE IN ENGLAND

CHAPTER 1

PERMITTED FORMS OF GOVERNANCE

9B Permitted forms of governance for local authorities in England

(1) A local authority must operate—

(a) executive arrangements,
Localism Bill

Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities


(b) a committee system, or
(c) prescribed arrangements.

(2) Executive arrangements must conform with any provisions made by or under this Part which relate to such arrangements (see, in particular, Chapter 2).

(3) A committee system must conform with any provisions made by or under this Part which relate to such a system (see, in particular, Chapter 3).

(4) In this Part—

“a committee system” means the arrangements made by a local authority, which does not operate executive arrangements or prescribed arrangements, for or in connection with the discharge of its functions in accordance with—
(a) Part 6 of the Local Government Act 1972, and
(b) this Part;

“executive arrangements” means arrangements by a local authority—
(a) for and in connection with the creation and operation of an executive of the authority, and
(b) under which certain functions of the authority are the responsibility of the executive;

“prescribed arrangements” means such arrangements as may be prescribed in regulations made by the Secretary of State under section 9BA.

9BA Power of Secretary of State to prescribe additional permitted governance arrangements

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision prescribing arrangements that local authorities may operate for and in connection with the discharge of their functions.

(2) In particular, the regulations—

(a) must include provision about how, and by whom, the functions of a local authority are to be discharged, and
(b) may include provision enabling functions to be delegated.

(3) Regulations under this section may, in particular, include provision which applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or any provision made under, Chapters 2 to 4 of this Part.

(4) In considering whether or how to exercise the power in this section, the Secretary of State must have regard to any proposals made under subsection (5).

(5) A local authority may propose to the Secretary of State that the Secretary of State make regulations prescribing arrangements specified in the proposal if the authority considers that the conditions in subsection (6) are met.

(6) The conditions are—

(a) that the operation by the authority of the proposed arrangements would be an improvement on the
arrangements which the authority has in place for the discharge of its functions at the time that the proposal is made to the Secretary of State,

(b) that the operation by the authority of the proposed arrangements would be likely to ensure that the decisions of the authority are taken in an efficient, transparent and accountable way, and

(c) that the arrangements, if prescribed under this section, would be appropriate for all local authorities, or for any particular description of local authority, to consider.

(7) A proposal under subsection (5)—

(a) must describe the provision which the authority considers should be made under subsection (2) in relation to the proposed arrangements, and

(b) explain why the conditions in subsection (6) are met in relation to the proposed arrangements.

CHAPTER 2

EXECUTIVE ARRANGEMENTS

Local authority executives

9C Local authority executives

(1) The executive of a local authority must take a form specified in subsection (2) or (3).

(2) The executive may consist of—

(a) an elected mayor of the authority, and

(b) two or more councillors of the authority appointed to the executive by the elected mayor.

Such an executive is referred to in this Part as a mayor and cabinet executive.

(3) The executive may consist of—

(a) a councillor of the authority (referred to in this Part as the executive leader) elected as leader of the executive by the authority, and

(b) two or more councillors of the authority appointed to the executive by the executive leader.

Such an executive is referred to in this Part as a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(4) A local authority executive may not include the chairman or vice-chairman of the authority.

(5) The number of members of a local authority executive may not exceed 10 or such other number as may be specified in regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(6) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) does not apply to the function of electing a leader under subsection (3)(a).
Executive functions

9D Functions which are the responsibility of an executive

(1) This section has effect for the purposes of determining which of the functions of a local authority that operates executive arrangements are the responsibility of an executive of the authority under those arrangements.

(2) Subject to any provision made by this Act or by any enactment which is passed or made after the day on which this Act is passed, any function of the local authority which is not specified in regulations under subsection (3) is to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for any function of a local authority specified in the regulations—
   (a) to be a function which is not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements,
   (b) to be a function which may be the responsibility of such an executive under such arrangements, or
   (c) to be a function which—
      (i) to the extent provided by the regulations, is to be the responsibility of such an executive under such arrangements, and
      (ii) to the extent provided by the regulations, is not to be the responsibility of such an executive under such arrangements.

(4) Executive arrangements must make provision for any function of a local authority falling within subsection (3)(b)—
   (a) to be a function which is to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority,
   (b) to be a function which is not to be the responsibility of such an executive, or
   (c) to be a function which—
      (i) to the extent provided by the arrangements, is to be the responsibility of such an executive, and
      (ii) to the extent provided by the arrangements, is not to be the responsibility of such executive.

(5) The power under subsection (3)(c) or (4)(c) includes power in relation to any function of a local authority that operates executive arrangements—
   (a) to designate any action in connection with the discharge of that function which is to be the responsibility of an executive of the local authority, and
   (b) to designate any action in connection with the discharge of that function which is not to be the responsibility of such an executive.

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations specify cases or circumstances in which any function of a local authority which, by virtue of the preceding provisions of this section, would otherwise be the responsibility of an executive of the authority to any extent is not...
to be the responsibility of such an executive to that or any particular extent.

(7) A function of a local authority may, by virtue of this section, be the responsibility of an executive of the authority to any extent notwithstanding that section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972, or any provision of that section, does not apply to that function.

(8) Any reference in this section to a function specified in regulations includes a reference to a function of a description specified in regulations.

(9) In this section—

“action” in relation to any function includes any action (of whatever nature and whether or not separately identified by any enactment) involving—

(a) the taking of any step in the course of, or otherwise for the purposes of or in connection with, the discharge of the function,

(b) the doing of anything incidental or conducive to the discharge of the function, or

(c) the doing of anything expedient in connection with the discharge of the function or any action falling within paragraph (a) or (b),

“function” means a function of any nature, whether conferred or otherwise arising before, on or after the passing of this Act.

9DA Functions of an executive: further provision

(1) Any reference in the following provisions of this Chapter to any functions which are, or are not, the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements is a reference to the functions of the authority to the extent to which they are or (as the case may be) are not, by virtue of section 9D, the responsibility of the executive under such arrangements.

(2) Any function which is the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements—

(a) is to be regarded as exercisable by the executive on behalf of the authority, and

(b) may be discharged only in accordance with any provisions made by or under this Part or section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (exercise of functions by local councillors in England) which apply to the discharge of any such function by that form of executive.

(3) Accordingly, any function which is the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements—

(a) may not be discharged by the authority,

(b) is not to be a function to which section 101(1) of the Local Government Act 1972 applies, and

(c) may be the subject of arrangements made under section 101(5) of that Act only if permitted by any provision made under section 9EC.
(4) Subject to any provision made under subsection (5), any function of a local authority that operates executive arrangements which, under those arrangements, is not the responsibility of the executive of the local authority is to be discharged in any way which would be permitted or required apart from the provisions made by or under this Chapter.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision with respect to the discharge of any function of a local authority that operates executive arrangements which, under those arrangements, is not the responsibility of the executive of the local authority (including provision disapplying section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 or any provision of that section).

(6) In this section “function” has the same meaning as in section 9D.

Discharge of functions

9E Discharge of functions: general

(1) Subject to any provision made under section 9EA, 9EB or 9EC, any functions which, under executive arrangements, are the responsibility of—
   (a) a mayor and cabinet executive, or
   (b) a leader and cabinet executive (England),
are to be discharged in accordance with this section.

(2) The senior executive member—
   (a) may discharge any of those functions, or
   (b) may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions—
      (i) by the executive,
      (ii) by another member of the executive,
      (iii) by a committee of the executive, or
      (iv) by an officer of the authority.

(3) Where by virtue of this section any functions may be discharged by a local authority executive, then, unless the senior executive member otherwise directs, the executive may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions—
   (a) by a committee of the executive, or
   (b) by an officer of the authority.

(4) Where by virtue of this section any functions may be discharged by a member of a local authority executive, then, unless the senior executive member otherwise directs, the member who may discharge the functions may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions by an officer of the authority.

(5) Where by virtue of this section any functions may be discharged by a committee of a local authority executive, then, unless the senior executive member otherwise directs, the committee may arrange for the discharge of any of those functions by an officer of the authority.

(6) Any arrangements made by virtue of this section by a senior executive member, executive, member or committee for the discharge of any functions by an executive, member, committee or
Localism Bill
Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities

officer are not to prevent the senior executive member, executive, member or committee by whom the arrangements are made from exercising those functions.

(7) In this section “senior executive member” means—
(a) in the case of a mayor and cabinet executive, the elected mayor;
(b) in the case of a leader and cabinet executive (England), the executive leader.

9EA Discharge of functions by area committees

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with enabling an executive of a local authority, or a committee or specified member of such an executive, to arrange for the discharge of any functions which, under executive arrangements, are the responsibility of the executive by an area committee of that authority.

(2) Regulations under this section may impose limitations or restrictions on the arrangements which may be made by virtue of the regulations (including limitations or restrictions on the functions which may be the subject of such arrangements).

(3) In this section—
“area committee”, in relation to a local authority, means a committee or sub-committee of the authority which satisfies the conditions in subsection (4);
“specified” means specified in regulations under this section.

(4) A committee or sub-committee of a local authority satisfies the conditions in this subsection if—
(a) the committee or sub-committee is established to discharge functions in respect of part of the area of the authority,
(b) the members of the committee or sub-committee who are members of the authority are elected for electoral divisions or wards which fall wholly or partly within that part, and
(c) either or both of the conditions in subsection (5) are satisfied in relation to that part.

(5) The conditions are—
(a) that the area of that part does not exceed two-fifths of the total area of the authority, and
(b) that the population of that part, as estimated by the authority, does not exceed two-fifths of the total population of the area of the authority as so estimated.

9EB Discharge of functions of and by another local authority

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with enabling an executive of a local authority, or a committee or specified member of such an executive, to arrange for the discharge of any functions which, under executive arrangements, are the responsibility of the executive—
(a) by a relevant authority (other than the local authority), or
Localism Bill

Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities


(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with enabling a relevant authority in England to arrange for the discharge of any of its functions by a relevant executive (other than an executive of the relevant authority) or a committee or specified member of such an executive.

(3) The reference in subsection (2) to the functions of a relevant authority in England, in a case where the authority is operating executive arrangements, is a reference to the functions which, under those arrangements, are not the responsibility of the authority’s executive.

(4) Regulations under subsection (1) or (2) may, in particular, include provision—

(a) requiring, in the case of arrangements for the discharge of any functions by a relevant executive or a committee or member of such an executive, the approval of the authority of which the executive is part to such arrangements;

(b) which, in the case of arrangements for the discharge of any functions by a relevant authority, enables any of those functions to be delegated;

(c) which, in the case of arrangements for the discharge of any functions by a relevant executive or a committee or member of such an executive, enables any of those functions to be delegated.

(5) The provision made under subsection (4)(b) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of section 101(2) to (4) of the Local Government Act 1972.

(6) The provision made under subsection (4)(c) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of section 9E(3) to (7).

(7) In this section—

“relevant authority” means a local authority within the meaning of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972;

“relevant executive” means an executive of a local authority under either this Part or Part 2;

“specified” means specified in regulations under this section.

9EC Joint exercise of functions

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with permitting arrangements under section 101(5) of the Local Government Act 1972 where any of the functions which are the subject of the arrangements are the responsibility of an executive of a local authority under executive arrangements.

(2) The provision which may be made under subsection (1) includes, in particular, provision—

(a) as to the circumstances in which the executive, or a committee or specified member of the executive, is to be a party to the arrangements in place of the authority,
(b) as to the circumstances in which—
   (i) the authority, and
   (ii) the executive or a committee or specified member of the executive,
are both to be parties to the arrangements,

(c) as to the circumstances in which any functions of the local authority under section 101(2) or 102(1)(b), (2) or (3) of the Local Government Act 1972, so far as they relate to any joint committee falling within section 101(5)(a) of that Act, are instead to be exercised by the executive or a committee or specified member of the executive,

(d) as to the circumstances in which any functions of the local authority under section 101(2) or 102(1)(b), (2) or (3) of that Act, so far as they relate to any such joint committee, are to be exercised by the authority,

(e) as to the circumstances in which appointments to any such joint committee by the executive, or a committee or specified member of the executive, need not be made in accordance with the political balance requirements,

(f) as to the persons (including officers of the authority) who may be appointed to any such joint committee by the executive or a committee or specified member of the executive.

(3) In this section “specified” means specified in regulations under this section.

Overview and scrutiny committees

9F Overview and scrutiny committees: functions

(1) Executive arrangements by a local authority must include provision for the appointment by the authority of one or more committees of the authority (referred to in this Chapter as overview and scrutiny committees).

(2) Executive arrangements by a local authority must ensure that its overview and scrutiny committee has power (or its overview and scrutiny committees, and any joint overview and scrutiny committees, have power between them)—
   (a) to review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the executive,
   (b) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive with respect to the discharge of any functions which are the responsibility of the executive,
   (c) to review or scrutinise decisions made, or other action taken, in connection with the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the executive,
   (d) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive with respect to the discharge of any functions which are not the responsibility of the executive,
(e) to make reports or recommendations to the authority or the executive on matters which affect the authority’s area or the inhabitants of that area,

(f) in the case of the overview and scrutiny committee, or committees, of an authority to which section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006 applies—

(i) to review and scrutinise, in accordance with regulations under that section, matters relating to the health service (within the meaning given by that Act as extended by that section) in the authority’s area, and

(ii) to make reports and recommendations on such matters in accordance with the regulations.

(3) In subsection (2), “joint overview and scrutiny committee”, in relation to a local authority (“the authority concerned”), means—

(a) a joint overview and scrutiny committee within the meaning given by subsection (2)(a) of section 245 of the National Health Service Act 2006 appointed by the authority concerned and one or more other local authorities,

(b) an overview and scrutiny committee of another local authority exercising relevant functions (within the meaning given by subsection (1) of that section) of the authority concerned by virtue of arrangements made under regulations under subsection (2)(b) of that section, or

(c) a joint overview and scrutiny committee within the meaning of section 123 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (joint overview and scrutiny committees) appointed by two or more local authorities including the authority concerned.

(4) The power of an overview and scrutiny committee under subsection (2)(a) to review or scrutinise a decision made but not implemented includes power—

(a) to recommend that the decision be reconsidered by the person who made it, or

(b) to arrange for its function under subsection (2)(a), so far as it relates to the decision, to be exercised by the authority.

(5) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority may not discharge any functions other than—

(a) its functions under this section and sections 9FA to 9FJ,

(b) its functions under section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters), or

(c) any functions which may be conferred on it by virtue of regulations under section 9FH.

9FA Overview and scrutiny committees: supplementary provision

(1) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority—

(a) may appoint one or more sub-committees, and

(b) may arrange for the discharge of any of its functions by any such sub-committee.
(2) A sub-committee of an overview and scrutiny committee may not discharge any functions other than those conferred on it under subsection (1)(b).

(3) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, may not include any member of the authority’s executive.

(4) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or any sub-committee of such a committee, may include persons who are not members of the authority.

(5) Subject to any provision made by or under paragraphs 6 to 8 of Schedule A1 and to section 20(6) of the Police and Justice Act 2006, any persons who are not members of the local authority are not entitled to vote at any meeting of its overview and scrutiny committee, or any sub-committee of such a committee, on any question which falls to be decided at that meeting, unless permitted to do so under paragraphs 11 and 12 of that Schedule.

(6) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, is to be treated—
   (a) as a committee or sub-committee of a principal council for the purposes of Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972 (access to meetings and documents of certain authorities, committees and sub-committees), and
   (b) as a body to which section 15 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (duty to allocate seats to political groups) applies.

(7) Subsections (2) and (5) of section 102 of the Local Government Act 1972 apply to an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, as they apply to a committee appointed under that section.

(8) An overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority or a sub-committee of such a committee—
   (a) may require members of the executive, and officers of the authority, to attend before it to answer questions,
   (b) may require any other member of the authority to attend before it to answer questions relating to any function which is exercisable by the member by virtue of section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (exercise of functions by local councillors in England), and
   (c) may invite other persons to attend meetings of the committee.

(9) It is the duty of any member or officer mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (8) to comply with any requirement mentioned in that paragraph.

(10) A person is not obliged by subsection (9) to answer any question which the person would be entitled to refuse to answer in or for the purposes of proceedings in a court in England and Wales.
In exercising, or deciding whether to exercise, any of its functions an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, or a sub-committee of such a committee, must have regard to any guidance for the time being issued by the Secretary of State.

Guidance under subsection (11) may make different provision for different cases or for different descriptions of committee or sub-committee.

9FB Scrutiny officers

(1) Subject as follows, a local authority must designate one of its officers to discharge the functions in subsection (2).

(2) Those functions are—
   (a) to promote the role of the authority’s overview and scrutiny committee or committees,
   (b) to provide support to the authority’s overview and scrutiny committee or committees and the members of that committee or those committees,
   (c) to provide support and guidance to—
      (i) members of the authority,
      (ii) members of the executive of the authority, and
      (iii) officers of the authority,
   in relation to the functions of the authority’s overview and scrutiny committee or committees.

(3) An officer designated by a local authority under this section is to be known as the authority’s “scrutiny officer”.

(4) A local authority may not designate any of the following under this section—
   (a) the head of the authority’s paid service designated under section 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
   (b) the authority’s monitoring officer designated under section 5 of that Act;
   (c) the authority’s chief finance officer, within the meaning of that section.

(5) The duty in subsection (1) does not apply to a district council for an area for which there is a county council.

(6) In this section, references to an overview and scrutiny committee include any sub-committee of that committee.

9FC Reference of matters to overview and scrutiny committee etc

(1) Executive arrangements by a local authority must include provision which—
   (a) enables any member of an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority to refer to the committee any matter which is relevant to the functions of the committee,
   (b) enables any member of a sub-committee of such a committee to refer to the sub-committee any matter which is relevant to the functions of the sub-committee, and
(c) enables any member of the authority to refer to an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority of which the member of the authority is not a member any local government matter which is relevant to the functions of the committee.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), provision enables a person to refer a matter to a committee or sub-committee if it enables the person to ensure that the matter is included in the agenda for, and discussed at, a meeting of the committee or sub-committee.

(3) In considering whether to exercise the power which a member of an authority has by virtue of subsection (1)(c) in any case, the member must have regard to any guidance for the time being issued by the Secretary of State.

(4) Guidance under subsection (3) may make different provision for different cases.

(5) In this section “local government matter”, in relation to a member of a local authority, means a matter which—
(a) relates to the discharge of any function of the authority,
(b) affects all or part of the electoral area for which the member is elected or any person who lives or works in that area, and
(c) is not an excluded matter.

(6) In subsection (5)(c), “excluded matter” means any matter which is—
(a) a local crime and disorder matter within the meaning of section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters), or
(b) a matter of any description specified in an order made by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this section.

9FD Dealing with references under section 9FC(1)(c)

(1) This section applies where a local government matter is referred to an overview and scrutiny committee by a member of a local authority in accordance with provision made pursuant to section 9FC(1)(c).

(2) In considering whether or not to exercise any of its powers under section 9F(2) in relation to the matter, the committee may have regard to—
(a) any powers which the member may exercise in relation to the matter by virtue of section 236 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (exercise of functions by local councillors in England), and
(b) any representations made by the member as to why it would be appropriate for the committee to exercise any of its powers under section 9F(2) in relation to the matter.

(3) If the committee decides not to exercise any of those powers in relation to the matter, it must notify the member of—
(a) its decision, and
(b) the reasons for it.
(4) The committee must provide the member with a copy of any report or recommendations which it makes to the authority or the executive under section 9F(2) in relation to the matter.

(5) Subsection (4) is subject to section 9FG (confidential and exempt information).

(6) In this section “local government matter” has the same meaning as in section 9FC.

9FE Duty of authority or executive to respond to overview and scrutiny committee

(1) This section applies where an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority makes a report or recommendations to the authority or the executive, otherwise than—
   (a) by virtue of subsection (1)(b) of section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters), or
   (b) by virtue of subsection (3)(a) of that section.

(2) The overview and scrutiny committee may publish the report or recommendations.

(3) The overview and scrutiny committee must by notice in writing require the authority or executive—
   (a) to consider the report or recommendations,
   (b) to respond to the overview and scrutiny committee indicating what (if any) action the authority, or the executive, proposes to take,
   (c) if the overview and scrutiny committee has published the report or recommendations under subsection (2), to publish the response, and
   (d) if the overview and scrutiny committee provided a copy of the report or recommendations to a member of the authority under section 9FD(4), to provide the member with a copy of the response.

(4) The notice served under subsection (3) must require the authority or executive to comply with it within two months beginning with the date on which the authority or executive received the report or recommendations or (if later) the notice.

(5) It is the duty of an authority or executive to which a notice is given under subsection (3) to comply with the requirements specified in the notice.

(6) Subsections (2) and (5) are subject to section 9FG and to any provision made under section 9GA(8) (confidential and exempt information).

(7) In this section—
   (a) references to an overview and scrutiny committee include references to a sub-committee of such a committee;
   (b) references to “the authority” or “the executive”, in relation to an overview and scrutiny committee, or a sub-committee of such a committee, are to the authority by which the overview
9FF Reports and recommendations of overview and scrutiny committees: duties of certain partner authorities

(1) This section applies where—
   (a) a relevant committee makes a report or recommendations to the authority or the executive, otherwise than—
      (i) by virtue of subsection (1)(b) of section 19 of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (local authority scrutiny of crime and disorder matters), or
      (ii) by virtue of subsection (3)(a) of that section, and
   (b) the report or any of the recommendations relates to a local improvement target which—
      (i) relates to a relevant partner authority, and
      (ii) is specified in a local area agreement of the authority.

(2) The relevant committee may by notice in writing to the relevant partner authority require the relevant partner authority to have regard to the report or recommendation in question in exercising its functions.

(3) A notice under subsection (2) must be accompanied by a copy of the report or recommendations.

(4) It is the duty of a relevant partner authority to which a notice is given under subsection (2) to comply with the requirement specified in the notice.

(5) Subsection (2) does not apply if—
   (a) the relevant partner authority is a health service body, and
   (b) by virtue of section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006, the report was, or the recommendations were, made to the health service body (as well as to the authority or the executive).

(6) In subsection (5), “health service body” means—
   (a) a National Health Service trust,
   (b) an NHS foundation trust, or
   (c) a Primary Care Trust.

(7) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to section 9FG (confidential and exempt information).

(8) In this section—
   “the authority”, in relation to a relevant committee, means—
   (a) in the case of an overview and scrutiny committee, the local authority by which it is established, and
   (b) in the case of a sub-committee of an overview and scrutiny committee, the local authority by which the overview and scrutiny committee is established,
   “the executive”, in relation to a relevant committee, means the executive of the authority,
“local improvement target” and “local area agreement” have the same meanings as in Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (local area agreements),

“relevant committee” means—

(a) any overview and scrutiny committee of—

(i) a county council in England,

(ii) a district council, other than a council for a district in a county for which there is a county council, or

(iii) a London borough council, or

(b) a sub-committee of an overview and scrutiny committee within paragraph (a), and

“relevant partner authority”, in relation to a relevant committee, means any person who is a partner authority in relation to the authority for the purposes of Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, other than a chief officer of police.

(9) In this section references to a target relating to a relevant partner authority are to be construed in accordance with section 105(3) of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007.

9FG Publication etc of reports, recommendations and responses: confidential and exempt information

(1) This section applies to—

(a) the publication under section 9FE of any document comprising—

(i) a report or recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee, or

(ii) a response of a local authority to any such report or recommendations, and

(b) the provision of a copy of such a document—

(i) to a member of a local authority under section 9FD(4) or section 9FE, or

(ii) to a relevant partner authority under section 9FF, by an overview and scrutiny committee or a local authority.

(2) The overview and scrutiny committee or the local authority, in publishing the document or providing a copy of the document to a relevant partner authority—

(a) must exclude any confidential information, and

(b) may exclude any relevant exempt information.

(3) The overview and scrutiny committee or the local authority, in providing a copy of the document to a member of the local authority, may exclude any confidential information or relevant exempt information.

(4) Where information is excluded under subsection (2) or (3), the overview and scrutiny committee or the local authority, in publishing, or providing a copy of, the document—
(a) may replace so much of the document as discloses the information with a summary which does not disclose that information, and
(b) must do so if, in consequence of excluding the information, the document published, or copy provided, would be misleading or not reasonably comprehensible.

(5) Subsection (6) applies if, by virtue of subsection (2), (3) or (4), an overview and scrutiny committee, in publishing or providing a copy of a report or recommendations—
   (a) excludes information, or
   (b) replaces part of the report or recommendations with a summary.

(6) The overview and scrutiny committee is nevertheless to be taken for the purposes of section 9FE(3)(c) or (d) to have published or provided a copy of the report or recommendations.

(7) In this section references to relevant exempt information are references to—
   (a) in relation to a report or recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee, exempt information of a description specified in a resolution of the overview and scrutiny committee under section 100A(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 which applied to the proceedings, or part of the proceedings, at any meeting of the overview and scrutiny committee at which the report was, or recommendations were, considered, and
   (b) in relation to a response of the authority, exempt information of a description specified in such a resolution of the authority which applied to the proceedings, or part of the proceedings, at any meeting of the authority at which the report or response was, or recommendations were, considered.

(8) In this section—
   “confidential information” has the meaning given by section 100A(3) of the Local Government Act 1972 (admission to meetings of principal councils),
   “exempt information” has the meaning given by section 100I of that Act, and, in relation to—
   (a) any report or recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee which has functions under section 9F(2)(f) (national health service functions), or
   (b) any response to such a report or recommendations, also includes information which is exempt information under section 246 of the National Health Service Act 2006, and
   “relevant partner authority”, in relation to an overview and scrutiny committee which is a relevant committee within the meaning of section 9FF, has the same meaning as in that section.

(9) In this section, references to an overview and scrutiny committee include references to a sub-committee of such a committee.
9FH  Overview and scrutiny committees of certain district councils: functions with respect to partner authorities

(1) This section applies to any district council that—
   (a) operates executive arrangements, and
   (b) is a partner authority in relation to a county council (“the related county council”).

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision under which a district council to which this section applies may confer on its overview and scrutiny committee, or any of its overview and scrutiny committees, power to make reports and recommendations to the related county council, or that council’s executive, which relate to any local improvement target which—
   (a) relates to a relevant partner authority, and
   (b) is specified in a local area agreement of the county council.

(3) Regulations under subsection (2) may make provision applying or reproducing any provision of section 9FE, 9FF or 9FG (with or without modifications).

(4) For the purposes of this section—
   (a) “relevant partner authority”, in relation to a district council, means—
      (i) the related county council, or
      (ii) any other authority which is a partner authority in relation to that county council, other than a chief officer of police,
   (b) “local area agreement”, “local improvement target” and “partner authority” have the same meanings as in Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007, and
   (c) section 105(2) or (3) of that Act applies for the purpose of determining whether a local improvement target relates to a relevant partner authority.

9F1  Overview and scrutiny committees: flood risk management

(1) This section applies to a local authority that operates executive arrangements and that is a lead local flood authority.

(2) The arrangements required under section 9F(2) include arrangements to review and scrutinise the exercise by risk management authorities of flood risk management functions or coastal erosion risk management functions which may affect the local authority’s area.

(3) A risk management authority must comply with a request made by an overview and scrutiny committee, in the course of arrangements under subsection (2), for—
   (a) information;
   (b) a response to a report.

(4) The Secretary of State may make regulations about the duty under subsection (3) which may, in particular, include provision—
(a) about the procedure to be followed in relation to requests and compliance with them,  
(b) about notices to be served in relation to requests,  
(c) for exemptions from the duty,  
(d) requiring persons to attend to give information orally,  
(e) about the nature of the information and responses that may be requested, and  
(f) about the publication of requests, information and responses.

(5) A risk management authority must have regard to reports and recommendations of an overview and scrutiny committee in the course of arrangements under subsection (2).

(6) Regulations under section 123 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 may make provision about the application of this section in relation to joint overview and scrutiny committees.

(7) Expressions used in this section have the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

9FJ Overview and scrutiny committees: provision of information etc by certain partner authorities

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision, in relation to a relevant committee—  
(a) as to information which relevant partner authorities must provide to the relevant committee, and  
(b) as to information which may not be disclosed by a relevant partner authority to the relevant committee.

(2) In subsection (1), references to information do not include information in respect of which provision may be made in exercise of the power conferred by—  
(a) section 20(5)(c) or (d) of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (guidance and regulations regarding crime and disorder matters), or  
(b) section 244(2)(d) or (e) of the National Health Service Act 2006 (functions of overview and scrutiny committees).

(3) For the purposes of subsection (1), “relevant committee” and “relevant partner authority” have the meanings given by section 9FF.

(4) The Secretary of State may also by regulations make provision, in relation to a relevant district council committee—  
(a) as to information which associated authorities must provide to the relevant district council committee, and  
(b) as to information which may not be disclosed by an associated authority to the relevant district council committee.

(5) In subsection (4), references to information do not include information in respect of which provision may be made in exercise of the power conferred by section 20(5)(c) or (d) of the Police and Justice Act 2006 (guidance and regulations regarding crime and disorder matters).
(6) For the purposes of subsection (4)—
   (a) “relevant district council committee” means—
      (i) an overview and scrutiny committee of a district council which is not a responsible local authority (“the district council”), or
      (ii) a sub-committee of such a committee;
   (b) “associated authority”, in relation to a relevant district council committee, means—
      (i) the county council which is the responsible local authority in relation to the district council, or
      (ii) any authority (other than the district council) which is a partner authority in relation to that county council, other than a chief officer of police.

(7) For the purposes of subsection (6) “responsible local authority” and “partner authority” have the same meanings as in Chapter 1 of Part 5 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007

(8) Regulations under this section may make different provision in relation to different persons or committees or descriptions of person or committee.

(9) The power conferred by subsection (8) does not affect the power conferred by section 105(2)(b).

Further provision in relation to executives

9G Meetings and access to information etc

(1) Meetings of a local authority executive, or a committee of such an executive, are to be open to the public or held in private.

(2) Subject to regulations under section 9GA(4), it is for a local authority executive to decide which of its meetings, and which of the meetings of any committee of the executive, are to be open to the public and which of those meetings are to be held in private.

(3) A written record must be kept of prescribed decisions made at meetings of local authority executives, or committees of such executives, which are held in private.

(4) A written record must be kept of prescribed decisions made by individual members of local authority executives.

(5) Written records under subsection (3) or (4) must include reasons for the decisions to which they relate.

(6) In this section “prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

9GA Meetings and access to information etc: further provision and regulations

(1) Written records under section 9G(3) and (4), together with such reports, background papers or other documents as may be prescribed, must be made available to members of the public in accordance with regulations made by the Secretary of State.
Localism Bill
Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may make provision for or in connection with preventing the whole or part of any record or document containing prescribed information from being made available to members of the public.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision —
   (a) with respect to the access of the public to meetings of joint committees, or sub-committees of such committees, at which decisions are made in connection with the discharge of functions which are the responsibility of executives (including provision enabling such meetings to be held in private),
   (b) for or in connection with requiring written records to be kept of decisions made at meetings which by virtue of paragraph (a) are held in private,
   (c) for or in connection with requiring written records falling within paragraph (b) to include reasons,
   (d) for or in connection with requiring any such written records to be made available to members of the public,
   (e) for or in connection with requiring documents connected with decisions to which any such written records relate to be made available to members of the public.

(4) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision —
   (a) as to the circumstances in which meetings mentioned in section 9G(2), or particular proceedings at such meetings, must be open to the public,
   (b) as to the circumstances in which meetings mentioned in section 9G(2), or particular proceedings at such meetings, must be held in private,
   (c) with respect to the information which is to be included in written records kept by virtue of this section or section 9G,
   (d) with respect to the reasons which are to be included in any such written records,
   (e) with respect to the persons who are to produce, keep or make available any such written records,
   (f) for or in connection with requiring any such written records to be made available to members of local authorities or to overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees,
   (g) for or in connection with requiring documents connected with decisions to which any such written records relate to be made available to members of local authorities or to overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees,
   (h) for or in connection with requiring information to be made available by electronic means,
   (i) for or in connection with conferring rights on members of the public or members of local authorities, overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees in relation to records or documents,
   (j) for or in connection with the creation of offences in respect of any rights or requirements conferred or imposed by virtue of this section or section 9G.
The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with requiring prescribed information about prescribed decisions made in connection with the discharge of functions which are the responsibility of a local authority executive to be made available to members of the public or members of the authority.

The provision which may be made under subsection (5) includes provision—

(a) requiring prescribed information to be made available in advance of the prescribed decisions mentioned in that subsection,

(b) as to the way or form in which prescribed information is to be made available.

The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision which, in relation to meetings of—

(a) local authority executives or committees of such executives, or

(b) joint committees, or sub-committees of such committees, falling within subsection (3)(a),

applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provisions of Part 5A of the Local Government Act 1972.

The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision, in relation to—

(a) the publication by executives of local authorities under section 9FE, or under any provision of regulations under section 9FH which applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provision of section 9FE, of responses to reports or recommendations of overview and scrutiny committees and sub-committees of such committees, or

(b) the provision by such executives under that section of copies of such responses,

which applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provisions of section 9FG (confidential and exempt information).

In this section—

“joint committee” means a joint committee falling within section 101(5)(a) of the Local Government Act 1972,

“prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

Schedule A1 (which makes further provision in relation to executive arrangements under this Part) has effect.

Neither—

(a) a local authority executive, nor

(b) a committee of a local authority executive,

is to be regarded as a body to which section 15 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (duty to allocate seats to political groups) applies.
9H Elected mayors etc

(1) In this Part “elected mayor”, in relation to a local authority, means an individual elected as mayor of the authority by the local government electors for the authority’s area in accordance with the provisions made by or under this Part.

(2) An elected mayor is to be entitled to the style of “mayor”.

(3) A reference in any enactment (whenever passed or made) to—
   (a) a member of a local authority, or
   (b) a councillor of a local authority,

   does not include a reference to an elected mayor of the authority.

(4) But subsection (3) is subject to—
   (a) regulations made by the Secretary of State under this paragraph which provide that an elected mayor is to be treated as a member or councillor of a local authority for the purposes of an enactment (whenever passed or made), and
   (b) any other contrary intention that appears in any enactment (whenever passed or made).

(5) Section 2(2A) of, and paragraph 5C(1) of Schedule 2 to, the Local Government Act 1972 are not to be taken to indicate any contrary intention for the purposes of subsection (4)(b).

(6) Elections for the return of an elected mayor are to take place on the ordinary day of election in each of the relevant election years.

(7) The term of office of an elected mayor of a local authority is to be four years.

(8) This section is subject to regulations under section 9HK or 9HN.

9HA Mayoral management arrangements: mayor to be chief executive officer etc

(1) An elected mayor of a local authority may propose to the authority—
   (a) that the authority should make the arrangements specified in subsection (2), and
   (b) that the mayor should be able to issue reports under this section setting out the mayor’s plans in respect of one or more of the matters in subsection (3).

(2) The arrangements are—
   (a) that the elected mayor is the most senior officer of the local authority,
   (b) that the authority’s head of paid service reports to the elected mayor, and
   (c) that the elected mayor holds office on such reasonable terms and conditions, including conditions as to remuneration, as the local authority thinks fit.

(3) The matters are—
   (a) the manner in which the discharge by the local authority of its different functions is co-ordinated,
(b) the number and grades of staff required by the authority for the discharge of its functions,
(c) the organisation of the authority’s staff, and
(d) the appointment and proper management of the authority’s staff.

(4) An elected mayor is not an employee of a local authority, regardless of any terms and conditions upon which the mayor may be an officer of the authority under arrangements of the kind mentioned in section 9HA(2)(c).

(5) In this Part “head of paid service” means a person designated as a head of paid service under section 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.

9HB Mayoral management arrangements: adoption of mayor’s proposal etc

(1) If a local authority receives a proposal from its elected mayor under section 9HA(1), the proposal must be considered at a meeting of the authority.

(2) Unless the authority passes a resolution at the meeting that the mayor’s proposal should not be adopted by a two thirds majority of the members of the authority present at the meeting and voting—
(a) the arrangements specified in section 9HA(2) must be made, and
(b) the mayor may issue reports under section 9HA in relation to the matters mentioned in subsection (3) of that section that are specified in the proposal.

(3) A local authority must set out all of the arrangements that it makes by virtue of this section in its standing orders.

(4) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) does not apply to the function of considering a proposal under subsection (1).

9HC Mayoral management arrangements: duty of certain authorities to adopt etc

(1) This section applies in relation to a local authority—
(a) that is operating a mayor and cabinet executive as the result of a referendum held by virtue of an order under section 9N,
(b) that has not already made the arrangements specified in section 9HA(2), and
(c) whose elected mayor may not issue reports under section 9HA.

(2) The elected mayor must, by notice to the local authority, specify the matters in section 9HA(3) in relation to which the mayor is to be able to issue reports under that section setting out the mayor’s plans.

(3) The authority must then make the arrangements specified in section 9HA(2)—
(a) within a reasonable period after the first election for the return of an elected mayor that takes place after the referendum, and
(b) in any event, within the first term of office of the mayor elected at that election.

(4) From the time the arrangements specified in section 9HA(2) are made, the elected mayor may issue reports under that section setting out the mayor’s plans in relation to the matters specified in the notice under subsection (2) of this section.

(5) A local authority must set out all of the arrangements that it makes by virtue of this section in its standing orders.

9HD Further provision relating to reports under section 9HA

(1) If an elected mayor issues a report under section 9HA, the elected mayor must, as soon as practicable, arrange for a copy of it to be sent to each member of the local authority.

(2) The local authority must consider a report of the elected mayor issued under section 9HA at a meeting held not more than three months after copies of it have been sent to all the members of the authority.

(3) The head of paid service of a local authority operating a mayor and cabinet executive may issue reports setting out the head of paid service’s suggestions in respect of any of the matters set out in section 9HA(3) in relation to which the authority’s elected mayor is not able to issue reports under that section.

(4) If a local authority’s head of paid service issues a report under subsection (3), subsections (1) and (2) apply in relation to that report as if references in those subsections to the elected mayor were references to the head of paid service.

(5) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) does not apply to the function of considering a report under subsection (2).

9HE Mayoral management arrangements: advice etc for members

(1) This section applies when a local authority makes the arrangements mentioned in section 9HA(2).

(2) The local authority must designate one of its officers to provide guidance and support to members of the authority.

(3) A local authority may not designate its elected mayor under this section.

(4) A local authority must provide the officer designated under this section with such staff, accommodation and other resources as are, in the officer’s opinion, sufficient to allow the officer to perform the function in subsection (2) adequately.

9HF Power to transfer functions relating to public services to elected mayors

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision—

(a) enabling or requiring a specified local authority operating a mayor and cabinet executive to confer a local public service function of any person or body on its elected mayor;
(b) in relation to a specified local authority operating a mayor and cabinet executive, transferring a local public service function from any person or body to the authority’s elected mayor;

(c) about the discharge of local public service functions that are conferred on, or transferred to, elected mayors by virtue of this section (including provision enabling the discharge of those functions to be delegated).

(2) An order under this section may modify any enactment (whenever passed or made) for the purpose of making the provision mentioned in subsection (1).

(3) The power to modify an enactment in subsection (2) is a power—

(a) to apply that enactment with or without modifications,

(b) to extend, disapply or amend that enactment, or

(c) to repeal or revoke that enactment with or without savings.

(4) An order under this section may disapply, or modify the application of, Chapter 4 in relation to a local authority by whose elected mayor a function is made exercisable by virtue of the order.

(5) An order under this section may make provision for and in connection with the transfer of property, rights and liabilities from the person who, or body which, would have a local public service function but for the order (“the transferor”) to the local authority by whose elected mayor the function is made exercisable by virtue of the order.

(6) The things that may be transferred by virtue of provision made under subsection (5) include—

(a) property, rights and liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;

(b) property acquired, and rights and liabilities arising, after the making of the order.

(7) Provision which may be made under subsection (5) includes, in particular, provision—

(a) for the creation of rights, or the imposition of liabilities, in relation to property or rights transferred;

(b) about the continuing effect of things done by the transferor in respect of anything transferred;

(c) about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the transferor in respect of anything transferred;

(d) for references to the transferor in an instrument or other document relating to anything transferred to be treated as references to the local authority;

(e) for the shared ownership or use of property;

(f) that has the same or similar effect to the TUPE regulations (so far as those regulations do not apply in relation to the transfer);

(g) for the transferor and local authority to be able to modify other provision made in relation to the transfer by agreement;
Localism Bill

Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities


(h) for any modifications under paragraph (g) to have effect from the date when the transfer had effect under the order.

(8) For the purposes of this section—
(a) an individual who holds employment in the civil service is to be treated as employed by virtue of a contract of employment, and
(b) the terms of the individual’s employment in the civil service are to be regarded as constituting the terms of the contract of employment.

(9) In this section—
“civil service” means the civil service of the State;
“local public service function”, in relation to a local authority, means a function of a public nature in so far as it relates to the provision of a public service—
(a) in the local authority’s area, or
(b) to the inhabitants of that area;
“public service” means a service provided to the public or a section of the public, whether on payment or not, that—
(a) is provided in the exercise of functions of a public nature or under statutory authority, or
(b) is wholly or partly funded by grants, subsidies or other financial assistance from central or local government funds;
“service” includes the provision of goods or facilities of any description;
“specified” means specified or described in an order made by the Secretary of State under this section;
“TUPE regulations” means the Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (SI 2006/246);
references to rights and liabilities include rights and liabilities relating to a contract of employment;
references to the transfer of property include the grant of a lease.

9HG Secretary of State to consider certain proposals as to the exercise of powers under section 9HF

(1) If the Secretary of State receives a relevant proposal from an elected mayor, the Secretary of State must—
(a) consider the proposal, and
(b) notify the elected mayor of what action, if any, the Secretary of State is to take in relation to the proposal.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1) a “relevant proposal” is a proposal—
(a) as to how the Secretary of State should exercise the powers in section 9HF in relation to the local authority for which the person making the proposal is the elected mayor,
(b) that is made within the period of one year beginning with date of the election at which that person was returned as the elected mayor, and
(c) that is accompanied by such information and evidence as the Secretary of State may specify in regulations made under this section.

9HH Power to amend enactments for the purpose of enabling head of paid service functions to be conferred on elected mayors

(1) The Secretary of State may by order amend any enactment passed or made before this section comes into force, for the purposes specified in subsection (2).

(2) The purposes are—

(a) to make provision enabling relevant local authorities to confer by resolution a head of paid service function on their elected mayor, and

(b) to make provision about the discharge of a function that has been so conferred (including provision enabling the discharge of the function to be delegated).

(3) In this section—

“confer”, in relation to a head of paid service function, means to make the function exercisable by the elected mayor rather than the authority’s head of paid service;

“head of paid service function” means a function that is exercisable by the authority’s head of paid service (whether or not it is also exercisable by any other person);

“relevant local authority” means a local authority that has made the arrangements specified in section 9HA(2) (mayoral management arrangements: mayor to be chief executive etc).

9HI Mayoral management arrangements: failing councils

(1) This section applies to a local authority—

(a) that operates a mayor and cabinet executive, and

(b) in relation to which a direction of the Secretary of State under section 15(6) of the Local Government Act 1999 has effect (direction that Secretary of State is to exercise specified function of authority that fails to comply with the requirements of Part 1 of that Act on best value etc).

(2) In the case of an authority that has made the arrangements specified in subsection (2) of section 9HA, the authority may not continue to operate the arrangements specified in paragraphs (a) and (b) of that subsection without the consent of the Secretary of State.

(3) If the Secretary of State refuses to give consent under subsection (2) in relation to an arrangement, the Secretary of State may by direction require the authority to make such alternative arrangements as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(4) In the case of an authority that has not made the arrangements in subsection (2) of section 9HA, the authority may not make any of the arrangements in that subsection without the consent of the Secretary of State.
9HJ  Election as elected mayor and councillor

(1) If the person who is returned at an election as the elected mayor of a local authority is also returned at an election held at the same time as a councillor of the authority, a vacancy arises in the office of councillor.

(2) If the person who is returned at an election (“the mayoral election”) as the elected mayor of a local authority—

(a) is a councillor of the authority, and

(b) was returned as such a councillor at an election held at an earlier time than the mayoral election,

a vacancy shall arise in the office of councillor.

(3) Subject to subsection (4), a person who is the elected mayor of a local authority may not be a candidate in an election for the return of a councillor or councillors of the authority.

(4) A person who is the elected mayor of a local authority may be a candidate in an election for the return of a councillor or councillors of the authority if the election is held at the same time as an election for the return of the elected mayor of the authority, but subsection (1) applies if the person is a candidate in both such elections and is returned both as the elected mayor and as a councillor.

9HK  Time of elections etc

The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—

(a) as to the dates on which and years in which elections for the return of elected mayors may or must take place,

(b) as to the intervals between elections for the return of elected mayors,

(c) as to the term of office of elected mayors, and

(d) as to the filling of vacancies in the office of elected mayor.

9HL  Voting at elections of elected mayors

(1) Each person entitled to vote as an elector at an election for the return of an elected mayor is to have the following vote or votes—

(a) one vote (referred to in this Part as a first preference vote) which may be given for the voter’s first preference from among the candidates to be the elected mayor, and

(b) if there are three or more candidates to be the elected mayor, one vote (referred to in this Part as a second preference vote) which may be given for the voter’s second preference from among those candidates

(2) The elected mayor is to be returned under the simple majority system, unless there are three or more candidates.

(3) If there are three or more candidates to be the elected mayor, the elected mayor is to be returned under the supplementary vote system in accordance with Schedule 2.

9HM  Entitlement to vote

(1) The persons entitled to vote as electors at an election for the return of an elected mayor are those who on the day of the poll—
(a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election of councillors for an electoral area which is situated within the area of the local authority concerned, and
(b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address within the authority’s area.

(2) A person is not entitled as an elector to cast more than one first preference vote, or more than one second preference vote, at an election for the return of an elected mayor.

9HN  Power to make provision about elections

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to—
(a) the conduct of elections for the return of elected mayors, and
(b) the questioning of elections for the return of elected mayors and the consequences of irregularities.

(2) Regulations made under subsection (1)(a) may, in particular, include provision—
(a) about the registration of electors,
(b) for disregarding alterations in a register of electors,
(c) about the limitation of election expenses (and the creation of criminal offences in connection with the limitation of such expenses), and
(d) for the combination of polls at elections for the return of elected mayors and other elections.

(3) Regulations under this section may—
(a) apply or incorporate, with or without modifications or exceptions, any provision of, or made under, the Representation of the People Acts or any provision of any other enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to parliamentary elections or local government elections,
(b) modify any form contained in, or in regulations or rules made under, the Representation of the People Acts so far as may be necessary to enable it to be used both for the original purpose and in relation to elections for the return of elected mayors, and
(c) so far as may be necessary in consequence of any provision made by or under this Part or any regulations under this section, amend any provision of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to the registration of parliamentary electors or local government electors.

(4) Before making any regulations under this section, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

(5) In addition, the power of the Secretary of State to make regulations under this section so far as relating to matters mentioned in subsection (2)(c) is exercisable only on, and in accordance with, a recommendation of the Electoral Commission, except where the Secretary of State considers that it is expedient to exercise that power in consequence of changes in the value of money.

(6) No return of an elected mayor at an election is to be questioned except by an election petition under the provisions of Part 3 of the
Representation of the People Act 1983 as applied by or incorporated in regulations under this section.

9HO Elected mayors: restricted posts

(1) A person is disqualified from becoming, or remaining, an elected mayor of a local authority if the person holds any of the posts mentioned in subsection (2).

(2) The posts are—
   (a) the authority’s head of paid service;
   (b) the authority’s monitoring officer designated under section 5 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989;
   (c) the officer having responsibility for the administration of the authority’s financial affairs for the purposes of section 151 of the Local Government Act 1972;
   (d) the authority’s director of children’s services appointed under section 18 of the Children Act 2004;
   (e) the authority’s director of adult social services appointed under section 6(A1) of the Local Authority Social Services Act 1970;
   (f) such other posts as may be specified or described in regulations made by the Secretary of State under this section.

Leader and cabinet executives (England)

9I Election and term of office of leader

Executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England)—
   (a) must include provision with respect to the election of the executive leader, including provision for an election where there is a vacancy in the office of executive leader, and
   (b) may include provision with respect to the term of office of the executive leader.

9IA Removal of leader

(1) Executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England) must include provision for the council to remove the executive leader by resolution.

(2) If a council passes a resolution to remove the executive leader, a new executive leader is to be elected—
   (a) at the meeting at which the leader is removed from office, or
   (b) at a subsequent meeting.

9IB Leader to continue to hold office as councillor

(1) A person who is the executive leader of a leader and cabinet executive (England) remains a member of the council during the period that the person is the executive leader.

(2) Accordingly, any enactment which provides for the person’s earlier retirement as a councillor does not apply.
(3) This section does not affect anything by which the executive leader may cease to be a councillor otherwise than by retirement (including disqualification or resignation).

9IC No other means of removing leader

(1) This section applies to a local authority which operates a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(2) An executive leader may not be removed from office except in accordance with section 9IA or regulations under section 9ID.

9ID Regulations

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision—
   (a) as to the election and removal from office of executive leaders of leader and cabinet executives (England),
   (b) as to the term of office of an executive leader of a leader and cabinet executive (England), and
   (c) as to the filling of vacancies in the office of executive leader of a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(2) Sections 9I to 9IC are subject to regulations under this section.

CHAPTER 3

THE COMMITTEE SYSTEM

9J Secretary of State power to prohibit delegation of functions etc

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations—
   (a) specify or describe any function of a committee system local authority that is to be a non-delegable function;
   (b) specify or describe cases or circumstances in which any specified or described function of a committee system local authority is to be a non-delegable function;
   (c) specify or describe any action in connection with the discharge of a function of a committee system local authority that is to be a non-delegable action;
   (d) specify or describe cases or circumstances in which any specified or described action in connection with the discharge of a function of a committee system local authority is to be a non-delegable action.

(2) If a function or action is non-delegable—
   (a) it must be carried out by the local authority, and
   (b) such provisions of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 as may be specified in regulations under this section do not apply to it.

(3) In this Part “committee system local authority” means a local authority that operates a committee system.

(4) For the purposes of this section something is specified or described if it is specified or described in regulations made by the Secretary of State under this section.
(5) In this section—
“action” in relation to any function includes any action (of whatever nature and whether or not separately identified by any enactment) involving—
(a) the taking of any step in the course of, or otherwise for the purposes of or in connection with, the discharge of the function,
(b) the doing of anything incidental or conducive to the discharge of the function, or
(c) the doing of anything expedient in connection with the discharge of the function or any action within paragraph (a) or (b);
“function” means a function of any nature, whether conferred or otherwise arising before, on or after this section comes into force.

9JA Overview and scrutiny committee

(1) A committee system local authority may by resolution appoint one or more committees as the authority’s overview and scrutiny committee or, as the case may be, committees.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about—
(a) the functions, composition and procedure of a committee that has been appointed as an overview and scrutiny committee under this section, and
(b) the appointment by committee system local authorities of joint committees and sub-committees as overview and scrutiny committees.

(3) Provision under subsection (2) may, in particular, include provision which applies or reproduces (with or without modifications) any provision of, or made under, sections 9F to 9FJ or paragraphs 6 to 13 of Schedule A1.

9JB Overview and scrutiny: flood risk management

(1) A committee system local authority that is a lead local flood authority must review and scrutinise the exercise by risk management authorities of—
(a) flood risk management functions, or
(b) coastal erosion risk management functions, which may affect the local authority’s area.

(2) A local authority may issue such reports and recommendations as it considers appropriate in the course of exercising the function in subsection (1).

(3) A risk management authority must comply with a request made by a local authority in the course of exercising the function in subsection (1) for—
(a) information;
(b) a response to a report.

(4) The Secretary of State may make regulations about the duty under subsection (3) which may, in particular, include provision—
(a) about the procedure to be followed in relation to requests and compliance with them,
(b) about notices to be served in relation to requests,
(c) for exemptions from the duty,
(d) requiring persons to attend to give information orally,
(e) about the nature of the information and responses that may be requested, and
(f) about the publication of requests, information and responses.

(5) A risk management authority must have regard to any reports or recommendations mentioned in subsection (2) that relate to it.

(6) Expressions used in this section have the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Flood and Water Management Act 2010.

CHAPTER 4

CHANGING GOVERNANCE ARRANGEMENTS

Changes to governance arrangements by local authorities: general provision

9K Changing from one form of governance to another

(1) A local authority may—
   (a) cease to operate its existing form of governance, and
   (b) start to operate a different form of governance.

(2) This section is subject to section 9NC (effect of order requiring change to mayor and cabinet executive).

9KA Executive arrangements: different form of executive

(1) A local authority which operates executive arrangements may—
   (a) vary the arrangements so that they provide for a different form of executive, and
   (b) if it makes such a variation, vary the arrangements in such other respects (if any) as it considers appropriate.

(2) This section is subject to section 9NC (effect of order requiring change to mayor and cabinet executive).

9KB Executive arrangements: other variation of arrangements

A local authority which operates executive arrangements may vary those arrangements so that they—
   (a) differ from the existing arrangements in any respect, but
   (b) still provide for the same form of executive.

9KC Resolution of local authority

(1) A resolution of a local authority is required in order for the authority to make a change in governance arrangements.

(2) As soon as practicable after passing such a resolution a local authority must—
Localism Bill
Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities

(a) secure that copies of a document setting out the provisions of the arrangements that are to have effect following the resolution are available at its principal office for inspection by members of the public, and

(b) publish in one or more newspapers circulating in its area a notice which—

(i) states that the authority has resolved to make a change in its governance arrangements,

(ii) states the date on which the change is to have effect,

(iii) describes the main features of the change,

(iv) states that copies of a document setting out the provisions of the arrangements that are to have effect following the resolution are available at the authority’s principal office for inspection by members of the public, and

(v) specifies the address of the authority’s principal office.

(3) Subsection (4) applies if a local authority passes a resolution in accordance with this section (“Resolution A”) which makes a change in governance arrangements of the kind set out in—

(a) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another),

or

(b) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive).

(4) The local authority may not pass another resolution that makes a change in governance arrangements of a kind mentioned in subsection (3) (“Resolution B”) before the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the date Resolution A is passed, unless Resolution B is approved in a referendum held in accordance with this Chapter.

(5) This section does not apply to a change in governance arrangements effected by an order under section 9N (power by order to implement change to mayor and cabinet executive).

Implementation of certain changes to governance arrangements

9L Implementation: change in form of governance or change in form of executive

(1) This section applies if a local authority passes a resolution which makes a change in governance arrangements of the kind set out in—

(a) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another),

or

(b) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive).

(2) On the third day after the relevant elections, the local authority must—

(a) cease operating the old form of governance or (as the case may be) old form of executive, and

(b) start operating the form of governance or (as the case may be) form of executive which the change in governance arrangements provides for.
(3) In this section “relevant elections” means, if the change in governance arrangements provides for the local authority to operate—
   (a) a leader and cabinet executive (England): the appropriate elections of councillors;
   (b) a mayor and cabinet executive: the first election of the mayor;
   (c) a committee system: the appropriate elections of councillors;
   (d) prescribed arrangements: the appropriate elections of councillors.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (3)—
   (a) if the local authority is currently operating a mayor and cabinet executive, the “appropriate elections of councillors” are the ordinary elections of councillors of the local authority held on the day on which the next ordinary election of a mayor was expected to be held when the resolution to make the change in governance arrangements was passed;
   (b) if the local authority is not currently operating a mayor and cabinet executive, the “appropriate elections of councillors” are the first ordinary elections of councillors of the local authority to be held after the resolution is passed.

Referendums

9M Cases in which change is subject to approval in a referendum in accordance with sections 9MA and 9MB

(1) A change in governance arrangements which a local authority proposes to make by resolution is subject to approval in a referendum in either of the following cases.

(2) The first case is where—
   (a) the proposed change in governance arrangements is of a kind set out in—
      (i) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another), or
      (ii) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive), and
   (b) the implementation of the local authority’s existing form of governance or existing form of executive was approved in a referendum under this Chapter.

(3) The second case is where the local authority resolves that a proposed change in governance arrangements is to be subject to approval in a referendum.

9MA Referendum: proposals by local authority

(1) This section applies to a local authority which wishes to make a change in governance arrangements that is subject to approval in a referendum under section 9M.

(2) The local authority must draw up proposals for the change.

(3) The proposals must include—
(a) a timetable with respect to the implementation of the proposals,
(b) details of any transitional arrangements which are necessary for the implementation of the proposals, and
(c) a statement that the change in government arrangements is to be subject to approval in a referendum.

(4) Subsections (5) and (6) apply where the proposed change in governance arrangements is of the kind set out in—

(a) section 9K (change from one form of governance to another),

or

(b) section 9KA (change to a different form of executive).

(5) If the proposed change in governance arrangements would result in the local authority having executive arrangements, the proposals must state the extent to which the functions specified in regulations under section 9D(3)(b) are to be the responsibility of the executive which will be operated if the proposals are implemented.

(6) The proposals (particularly any provision about timetables and transitional matters included in accordance with subsection (3)) must be such as to ensure that the proposed change can take effect (so far as required to) in accordance with section 9L(2).

(7) After drawing up the proposals, the local authority must—

(a) secure that copies of a document setting out the proposals are available at its principal office for inspection by members of the public at all reasonable times, and

(b) publish in one or more newspapers circulating in its area a notice which—

(i) states that the authority has drawn up the proposals,

(ii) describes the main features of the proposals,

(iii) states that copies of a document setting out the proposals are available at the authority’s principal office for inspection by members of the public at such times as may be specified in the notice, and

(iv) specifies the address of the authority’s principal office.

9MB Requirement to hold and give effect to referendum

(1) This section applies to a local authority which wishes to make a change in governance arrangements that is subject to approval in a referendum under section 9M.

(2) The local authority must, after complying with section 9MA(7), hold a referendum on its proposals before taking any steps to implement them.

(3) The local authority may not pass a resolution which makes the proposed change unless the result of the referendum is to approve the proposals.

(4) Any such resolution must be passed within the period of 28 days beginning with the day when the referendum is held.
(5) Any such resolution must be passed at a meeting which is specially convened for the purpose of deciding the resolution with notice of the object.

9MC Referendum following petition

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with requiring a local authority which receives a petition which complies with the provisions of the regulations to hold a referendum, in such circumstances as may be prescribed in the regulations, on whether the authority should have a relevant type of governance arrangement.

(2) Regulations under subsection (1) may, in particular, include provision—
(a) as to the form and content of petitions (including provision for petitions in electronic form),
(b) as to the minimum number of local government electors for a local authority’s area who must support any petition presented to the authority during any period specified in the regulations,
(c) for or in connection with requiring an officer of a local authority to publish the number of local government electors for the authority’s area who must support any petition presented to the authority,
(d) as to the way in which local government electors for a local authority’s area are to support a petition (including provision enabling local government electors to support petitions by telephone or by electronic means),
(e) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority in connection with any petition,
(f) as to the manner in which a petition is to be presented to a local authority,
(g) as to the verification of any petition,
(h) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,
(i) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,
(j) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum, and
(k) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the regulations, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) The number of local government electors mentioned in subsection (2)(b) is to be calculated at such times as may be provided by regulations under this section and (unless such regulations otherwise provide) is to be 5 per cent of the number of local government electors at each of those times.
9MD Referendum following direction

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in such circumstances as may be prescribed in the regulations, to direct a local authority to hold a referendum on whether it should have a relevant type of governance arrangements specified in the direction.

(2) Regulations under this section may, in particular, include provision—
   (a) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,
   (b) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,
   (c) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum, and
   (d) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the regulations, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) This section is subject to section 9NC (effect of order requiring change to mayor and cabinet executive).

9ME Referendum following order

(1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision requiring every local authority, or every local authority falling within a description of authority specified in the order, to hold a referendum on whether they should have a relevant type of governance arrangements specified in the order.

(2) An order under this section may, in particular, include provision—
   (a) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,
   (b) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,
   (c) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum,
   (d) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the order, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) This section is subject to section 9NC (effect of order requiring change to mayor and cabinet executive).
9MF Further provision with respect to referendums

(1) If a local authority holds a referendum under this Chapter ("Referendum A") it may not hold, or be required to hold, another referendum under this Chapter ("Referendum B") within the period of ten years beginning with the date of Referendum A, unless subsection (2) or (3) applies.

(2) This subsection applies if—
   (a) Referendum A was held by the authority by virtue of an order under section 9N (power by order to implement change to mayor and cabinet executive), and
   (b) the proposal for the authority to continue to operate a mayor and cabinet executive was rejected in Referendum A.

(3) This subsection applies if Referendum B is required to be held by virtue of an order made under section 9N.

(4) If the result of a referendum held by virtue of regulations, an order or a direction made under any provision of this Chapter is to approve the proposals to which the referendum relates, the local authority concerned must implement those proposals in accordance with any provision made by the regulations, order or direction.

(5) If the result of a referendum held by virtue of regulations, an order or a direction made under any provision of this Chapter is to reject the proposals to which the referendum relates, the local authority concerned may not implement those proposals but must instead comply with any provision made by the regulations, order or direction.

(6) Subsections (4) and (5) do not apply to a referendum held by virtue of section 9N (but see section 9NB(2)(c)).

9MG Voting in and conduct of referendums

(1) The persons entitled to vote in a referendum held by a local authority under this Chapter are those who on the day of the referendum—
   (a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election of councillors for an electoral area which is situated within the authority’s area, and
   (b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address within the authority’s area.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to the conduct of referendums under this Chapter.

(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for the combination of polls at referendums under this Chapter with polls at any elections.

(4) Regulations under subsection (1) or (2) may apply or incorporate, with or without modifications or exceptions, any provision of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to elections or referendums.

(5) Regulations under subsection (1) may, in particular, include provision—
Localism Bill
Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities

(a) as to the question to be asked in a referendum,
(b) as to the publicity to be given in connection with a referendum (including the publicity to be given with respect to the consequences of the referendum),
(c) about the limitation of expenditure in connection with a referendum (and the creation of criminal offences in connection with the limitation of such expenditure),
(d) as to the conduct of the authority, members of the authority and officers of the authority in relation to a referendum,
(e) as to when, where and how voting in a referendum is to take place,
(f) as to how the votes cast in a referendum are to be counted, and
(g) for disregarding alterations in a register of electors.

(6) Before making any regulations under this section that include provision as to the question to be asked in a referendum, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

Further provisions as to mayor and cabinet executive

9N Power to implement change to mayor and cabinet executive

(1) The Secretary of State may by order provide that, on the relevant date, a specified local authority—

(a) ceases to operate its existing form of governance or form of executive, and
(b) starts to operate a mayor and cabinet executive.

(2) If, before the relevant date, the specified local authority operates executive arrangements that provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England), then on the relevant date—

(a) in the case of an authority that has an executive leader, the executive leader becomes the authority’s shadow mayor, and
(b) in the case of an authority in relation to which the office of executive leader is vacant and a deputy executive leader is acting in place of the executive leader in accordance with paragraph 2 of Schedule A1, the deputy executive leader becomes the authority’s shadow mayor.

(3) Subsection (4) applies if, before the relevant date—

(a) the specified local authority operates executive arrangements that provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England) and neither case in paragraph (a) or (b) of subsection (2) applies, or
(b) the specified local authority does not operate executive arrangements.

(4) On the relevant date, a councillor of the authority specified or described in the order becomes the authority’s shadow mayor.

(5) The Secretary of State may by order require a specified local authority to take specified steps in preparation for operating a mayor and cabinet executive by virtue of an order under this section.
(6) In this section—
“relevant date” means the date specified;
“specified” means specified in an order made by the Secretary of State under this section.

9NA Provisions applying to shadow mayors

(1) Subject as follows, a local authority’s shadow mayor is to be treated as the authority’s elected mayor for the purposes of this Part and any other enactment.

(2) The shadow mayor is not to be treated as the authority’s elected mayor for the purposes of section 9HC (provision requiring certain authorities to adopt mayoral management arrangements).

(3) The shadow mayor may not submit a proposal to the authority under section 9HA(1) (proposal that the mayor be the authority’s chief executive) unless subsection (4) applies.

(4) This subsection applies if—
(a) the authority has held a referendum on whether it should continue to operate a mayor and cabinet executive by virtue of an order under section 9N, and
(b) the proposal for the authority to continue to operate a mayor and cabinet executive has been approved in that referendum.

(5) A local authority’s shadow mayor ceases to be the authority’s shadow mayor only—
(a) on the return of an elected mayor at the first election that takes place after the referendum held by virtue of an order under section 9N (if the proposal for the authority to continue to operate a mayor and cabinet executive is approved in that referendum), or
(b) in accordance with provision made under section 9NB(2)(c) (if the proposal for the authority to continue to operate a mayor and cabinet executive is rejected in that referendum).

(6) A shadow mayor of a specified local authority does not cease to be a councillor of the authority by reason only of becoming shadow mayor.

9NB Requirement to provide for referendum on section 9N change

(1) An order under section 9N relating to a specified local authority must make provision requiring the authority to hold a referendum on whether the authority should continue to operate a mayor and cabinet executive.

(2) An order under that section may include provision—
(a) as to the date on which, or the time by which, a referendum must be held,
(b) as to the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority before or in connection with a referendum,
(c) as to the effect of a referendum and the action which may, may not or must be taken by a local authority after a referendum,
(d) for or in connection with enabling the Secretary of State, in the event of any failure by a local authority to take any action permitted or required by virtue of the order, to take that action.

(3) Provision made by virtue of subsection (2) may, in particular, apply or reproduce (with or without modifications) any provisions of, or made under, this Chapter.

(4) In this section “specified” means specified in an order made by the Secretary of State under section 9N.

9NC Effect of section 9N change

(1) Subject as follows, the provisions of this Chapter listed in subsection (2) do not apply to a local authority in relation to whom an order under section 9N has been made (and has not been revoked) unless the proposal for the authority to continue to operate a mayor and cabinet executive has been rejected in the referendum held under the order.

(2) Those provisions are—
   (a) section 9K (changing from one form of governance to another);
   (b) section 9KA (executive arrangements: different form of executive);
   (c) section 9MC (referendum following petition);
   (d) section 9MD (referendum following direction);
   (e) section 9ME (referendum following order).

9ND Variation of mayoral executive

(1) This section applies to a change in governance arrangements of the kind set out in section 9KB (variation of executive arrangements) if the local authority is operating a mayor and cabinet executive.

(2) The local authority may not resolve to make a change in governance arrangements unless the elected mayor has given written consent to the proposed change.

Miscellaneous

9O General

(1) A local authority may not—
   (a) cease to operate a form of governance, or
   (b) vary executive arrangements, other than in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) In making a change in governance arrangements, the local authority must comply with any directions given by the Secretary of State in connection with the making of such a change.

9OA Interpretation

(1) This section applies for the purposes of this Chapter.
Localism Bill

Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities


(2) References to a change in governance arrangements are references to any change of a kind set out in sections 9K to 9KB.

(3) References to a relevant type of governance arrangement are references to—
   (a) a leader and cabinet executive (England);
   (b) a mayor and cabinet executive;
   (c) a committee system;
   (d) any prescribed arrangements.

(4) References to a form of governance are references to—
   (a) executive arrangements;
   (b) a committee system;
   (c) any prescribed arrangements.

CHAPTER 5

SUPPLEMENTARY

Local authority constitution

9P Local authority constitution

(1) A local authority must prepare and keep up to date a document (referred to in this section as its constitution) which contains—
   (a) a copy of the authority’s standing orders for the time being,
   (b) a copy of the authority’s code of conduct (if any) for the time being under section 16 of the Localism Act 2011,
   (c) such information as the Secretary of State may direct,
   (d) such other information (if any) as the authority considers appropriate.

(2) In the case of a committee system local authority, the authority’s constitution must also contain a statement as to whether the authority has resolved to have an overview and scrutiny committee under section 9JA.

(3) A local authority must ensure that copies of its constitution are available at its principal office for inspection by members of the public at all reasonable hours.

(4) A local authority must supply a copy of its constitution to any person who requests a copy and who pays to the authority such reasonable fee as the authority may determine.

Guidance

9Q Guidance

(1) A local authority must have regard to any guidance for the time being issued by the Secretary of State for the purposes of this Part.

(2) Guidance under this section may make different provision for different cases or descriptions of local authority.
Interpretation

9R Interpretation of Part 1A

(1) In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires—
“committee system” has the meaning given by section 9B,
“committee system local authority” has the meaning given by section 9(3),
“elected mayor” has the meaning given by section 9H,
“electoral area” has the meaning given by section 203(1) of the Representation of the People Act 1983,
“enactment” includes an enactment contained in a local Act or comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978),
“executive”, in relation to a local authority, is to be construed in accordance with section 9C,
“executive arrangements” has the meaning given by section 9B,
“executive leader” has the meaning given by section 9C(3)(a),
“first preference vote” has the meaning given by section 9HL,
“head of paid service” has the meaning given by section 9HA(5),
“leader and cabinet executive (England)” has the meaning given by section 9C(3),
“local authority” means a county council in England, a district council or a London borough council,
“local government elector” has the meaning given by section 270(1) of the Local Government Act 1972,
“mayor and cabinet executive” has the meaning given by section 9C(2),
“ordinary day of election”, in relation to a local authority, means the day of ordinary elections of councillors of the authority,
“the political balance requirements” means the provisions made by or under sections 15 to 17 of, and Schedule 1 to, the Local Government and Housing Act 1989,
“prescribed arrangements” has the meaning give by section 9B,
“second preference vote” has the meaning given by section 9HL.

(2) In this Part “relevant election years”, in relation to a local authority, means the years specified in the second column of the following table in relation to that type of authority.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of local authority</th>
<th>Relevant election years</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Metropolitan district</td>
<td>2014 and every fourth year afterwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>County</td>
<td>2013 and every fourth year afterwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London borough</td>
<td>2014 and every fourth year afterwards</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-metropolitan district</td>
<td>2011 and every fourth year afterwards</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(3) Any reference in this Part to the chairman of a local authority—

(a) is a reference to that person whether or not the person is entitled to another style, and

(b) in the case of a London borough, is a reference to the person who (disregarding paragraphs 5B to 5I of Schedule 2 to the Local Government Act 1972) is referred to in Part 1 of that Schedule as the mayor of the borough.

(4) Any reference in this Part to the vice-chairman of a local authority—

(a) is a reference to that person whether or not the person is entitled to another style, and

(b) in the case of a London borough, is a reference to the person who (disregarding paragraphs 5B to 5I of Schedule 2 to the Local Government Act 1972) is referred to in Part 1 of that Schedule as the deputy mayor.

(5) Any reference in this Part to the discharge of any functions includes a reference to the doing of anything which is calculated to facilitate, or is conducive or incidental to, the discharge of those functions.

(6) Section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 does not apply to the function of the passing of a resolution under any provision made by or under this Part.

(7) Any functions conferred on a local authority by virtue of this Part are not to be the responsibility of an executive of the authority under executive arrangements.

(8) Any directions given by the Secretary of State under any provision of this Part—

(a) may be varied or revoked by subsequent directions given by the Secretary of State under that provision, and

(b) may make different provision for different cases, different local authorities or different descriptions of local authority.”

PART 2

NEW SCHEDULE A1 TO THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT ACT 2000

Before Schedule 1 to the Local Government Act 2000 (executive arrangements: further provision) insert—

“SCHEDULE A1

EXECUTIVE ARRANGEMENTS IN ENGLAND: FURTHER PROVISION

Mayor and cabinet executives

1 (1) This paragraph applies in relation to executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a mayor and cabinet executive.

(2) Subject to section 9C(5), the executive arrangements must include provision which enables the elected mayor to determine the number of councillors who may be appointed to the executive under section 9C(2)(b).
(3) The executive arrangements must include provision which requires the elected mayor to appoint one of the members of the executive to be his deputy (referred to in this paragraph as the deputy mayor).

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), the person who is appointed deputy mayor, unless the person resigns as deputy mayor or ceases to be a member of the authority, is to hold office until the end of the term of office of the elected mayor.

(5) The elected mayor may, if the elected mayor thinks fit, remove the deputy mayor from office.

(6) Where a vacancy occurs in the office of deputy mayor, the elected mayor must appoint another person to be deputy mayor.

(7) If for any reason the elected mayor is unable to act or the office of elected mayor is vacant, the deputy mayor must act in the elected mayor’s place.

(8) If for any reason—
(a) the elected mayor is unable to act or the office of elected mayor is vacant, and
(b) the deputy mayor is unable to act or the office of deputy mayor is vacant,
the executive must act in the elected mayor’s place or must arrange for a member of the executive to act in the elected mayor’s place.

(1) This paragraph applies in relation to executive arrangements by a local authority which provide for a leader and cabinet executive (England).

(2) Subject to section 9C(5), the executive arrangements must include provision which enables the executive leader to determine the number of councillors who may be appointed to the executive under section 9C(3)(b).

(3) The executive arrangements must include provision which requires the executive leader to appoint one of the members of the executive to be the executive leader’s deputy (referred to in this paragraph as the deputy executive leader).

(4) Subject to sub-paragraph (5), the person who is appointed deputy executive leader, unless the person resigns as deputy executive leader or ceases to be a member of the authority, is to hold office until the end of any term of office of the executive leader (where the executive arrangements provide for such a term).

(5) The executive leader may, if the executive leader thinks fit, remove the deputy executive leader from office.

(6) Where a vacancy occurs in the office of deputy executive leader, the executive leader must appoint another person to be deputy executive leader.

(7) If for any reason the executive leader is unable to act or the office of executive leader is vacant, the deputy executive leader must act in the executive leader’s place.
(8) If for any reason—
   (a) the executive leader is unable to act or the office of executive leader is vacant, and
   (b) the deputy executive leader is unable to act or the office of deputy executive leader is vacant,
the executive must act in the executive leader’s place or must arrange for a member of the executive to act in the executive leader’s place.

**Leader and cabinet executives (England)**

**Procedure**

3 Executive arrangements by a local authority may include provision with respect to—
   (a) the quorum, proceedings and location of meetings of the executive,
   (b) the appointment of committees of the executive, and
   (c) the quorum, proceedings and location of meetings of committees of the executive.

**Meetings of executives and executive committees**

4 A member of a local authority who is not a member of the authority’s executive is entitled to attend, and speak at, a meeting of the executive, or of a committee of the executive, which is held in private only if invited to do so.

**Mayor’s assistant**

5 (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for or in connection with the appointment of a person (an “assistant”) to provide assistance to an elected mayor.
   (2) Regulations under this paragraph may, in particular, include provision with respect to the terms and conditions of appointment of an assistant.

**Overview and scrutiny committees: education functions**

6 (1) In paragraphs 7 and 8 “relevant authority” means a local authority which is a local education authority.
   (2) Paragraphs 7 and 8 apply to an overview and scrutiny committee of a relevant authority if the committee’s functions under section 9F relate wholly or partly to any education functions which are the responsibility of the authority’s executive.
   (3) Paragraph 7 and 8 also apply to a sub-committee of an overview and scrutiny committee of a relevant authority if the sub-committee’s functions under section 9FA relate wholly or partly to any education functions which are the responsibility of the authority’s executive.

7 (1) In the case of a relevant authority that maintains one or more Church of England schools, an overview and scrutiny committee
or sub-committee to which this paragraph applies must include at least one qualifying person.

(2) A person is a qualifying person for the purposes of sub-paragraph (1) if the person is nominated by the Diocesan Board of Education for any Church of England diocese which falls wholly or partly in the authority concerned’s area.

(3) In the case of a relevant authority that maintains one or more Roman Catholic Church schools, an overview and scrutiny committee or sub-committee to which this paragraph applies must include at least one qualifying person.

(4) A person is a qualifying person for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) if the person is nominated by the bishop of any Roman Catholic diocese which falls wholly or partly in the authority concerned’s area.

(5) A member of an overview and scrutiny committee or sub-committee appointed by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) or (3) is to be entitled to vote at a meeting of the committee or sub-committee on any question—

(a) which relates to any education functions which are the responsibility of the authority concerned’s executive, and

(b) which falls to be decided at the meeting.

(6) The Secretary of State may by directions to a relevant authority require any of the authority’s overview and scrutiny committees or sub-committees to which this paragraph applies to include persons who are appointed, in accordance with the directions, as representatives of the persons who appoint foundation governors for the foundation or voluntary schools maintained by the authority which are not Church of England schools or Roman Catholic Church schools but which are specified in the directions.

(7) Directions under sub-paragraph (6) may make provision with respect to the voting rights of persons appointed in accordance with such directions.

8 (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations require an overview and scrutiny committee or sub-committee to which this paragraph applies to include one or more persons elected, in accordance with the regulations, as representatives of parent governors at maintained schools which are maintained by the relevant authority concerned.

(2) Regulations under this paragraph may make provision for—

(a) the number of persons who are to be elected in the case of any relevant authority,

(b) the procedure to be followed in connection with the election of such persons and the persons who are entitled to vote at such an election,

(c) the circumstances in which persons are qualified or disqualified for being so elected or for holding office once elected,

(d) the term of office of persons so elected and their voting rights,
(e) the application to any such committee or sub-committee, with or without any modification, of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to committees or (as the case may be) sub-committees of a local authority,

(f) such other matters connected with such elections or persons so elected as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(3) Regulations under this paragraph may also make provision—

(a) enabling the Secretary of State to determine, where the Secretary of State considers it expedient to do so in view of the small number of maintained schools which are maintained by a relevant authority, that the requirement imposed on the committee or sub-committee by virtue of sub-paragraph (1) is to have effect as if it referred to representatives of parents of registered pupils (rather than representatives of parent governors) at those schools,

(b) for any regulations under this paragraph to have effect, where the Secretary of State makes any such determination, with such modifications as may be prescribed.

9 The following provisions of the Education Act 1996, namely—

(a) section 496 (powers of Secretary of State to require duties under that Act to be exercised reasonably), and

(b) section 497 (powers of Secretary of State where local education authorities etc are in default),

are to apply to the performance of any duty imposed on a local authority by virtue of paragraphs 6 to 8 as they apply to the performance by a local education authority of a duty imposed by that Act.

10 Except for the expression “local authority”, expressions used in paragraphs 6 to 9 and the School Standards and Framework Act 1998 have the same meaning in those paragraphs as in that Act.

Overview and scrutiny committees: voting rights of co-opted members

11 (1) A local authority may permit a co-opted member of an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority to vote at meetings of the committee.

(2) Permission under sub-paragraph (1) may only be given in accordance with a scheme made by the local authority.

(3) A scheme for the purposes of this paragraph may include—

(a) provision for a maximum or minimum in relation to the number of co-opted members of an overview and scrutiny committee entitled to vote at meetings of the committee, and

(b) provision for giving effect to any maximum or minimum established under paragraph (a).

(4) The power to make a scheme for the purposes of this paragraph includes power to vary or revoke such a scheme.
(5) In this paragraph, references to a co-opted member, in relation to an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority, are to a member of the committee who is not a member of the authority.

12 (1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the exercise of the powers under paragraph 11.

(2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may, in particular, require schemes for the purposes of paragraph 11 (“voting rights schemes”)—

  (a) to provide for permission to be given only by means of approving a proposal by the committee concerned;

  (b) to provide for a proposal for the purposes of the scheme (“a scheme proposal”) to specify—

     (i) the person to whom the proposal relates,

     (ii) the questions on which it is proposed the person should be entitled to vote, and

     (iii) the proposed duration of the person’s entitlement to vote,

  and to include such other provision about the form and content of such a proposal as the regulations may provide;

  (c) to provide for a scheme proposal to be made only in accordance with a published statement of the policy of the committee concerned about the making of such proposals;

  (d) to include such provision about the procedure to be followed in relation to the approval of scheme proposals as the regulations may provide.

(3) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1) may include provision for the notification to the Secretary of State by local authorities of the making, variation or revocation of voting rights schemes.

(4) The Secretary of State may by direction require a local authority to vary a voting rights scheme.

13 (1) A local authority which makes a scheme for the purposes of paragraph 11 must, while the scheme is in force, make copies of it available at its principal office at all reasonable hours for inspection by members of the public.

(2) If a local authority makes a scheme for the purposes of paragraph 11, or varies or revokes such a scheme, it must as soon as reasonably practicable after doing so publish in one or more newspapers circulating in its area a notice which complies with this paragraph.

(3) In the case of the making of a scheme, the notice under sub-paragraph (2) must—

  (a) record the making of the scheme,

  (b) describe what it does,

  (c) state that copies of it are available for inspection at the principal office of the local authority, and

  (d) specify—

     (i) the address of that office, and
Localism Bill

Schedule 2 — New arrangements with respect to governance of English local authorities

Part 2 — New Schedule A1 to the Local Government Act 2000

(ii) the times when the scheme is available for inspection there.

(4) In the case of the variation of a scheme, the notice under sub-paragraph (2) must—
(a) record the variation,
(b) describe what it does,
(c) state that copies of the scheme as varied are available for inspection at the principal office of the local authority, and
(d) specify—
(i) the address of that office, and
(ii) the times when the scheme is available for inspection there.

(5) In the case of the revocation of a scheme, the notice under sub-paragraph (2) must record the revocation.”

SCHEDULE 3

AMENDMENTS CONSEQUENTIAL UPON NEW ARRANGEMENTS FOR LOCAL AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE IN ENGLAND

Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)

1 The Local Government Act 1972 is amended as follows.

2 In section 2 (constitution of principal councils in England) in subsection (2A) omit “or a mayor and council manager executive”.

3 (1) Section 101 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) is amended as follows.
(2) In subsection (1C) after “section” insert “9EB or”.
(3) In subsection (5B) after “section” insert “9EC or”.

4 In section 102 (appointment of committees) in subsection (1A) after “section” insert “9EA or”.

5 In section 245 (status of certain districts, parishes and communities) in subsections (1A) and (4A)(a) omit “or a mayor and council manager executive”.

6 (1) Section 270(1) (general provisions as to interpretation) is amended as follows.
(2) In the definition of “elected mayor” after “has” insert “—
(a) in relation to England, the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and
(b) in relation to Wales,”.
(3) In the definition of “executive”, “executive arrangements” and “executive leader” after “have” insert “—
(a) in relation to England, the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and
(b) in relation to Wales."

(4) In the definition of “leader and cabinet executive: England” for “Part 2” substitute “Part 1A”.

(5) In the definition of “mayor and cabinet executive” and “mayor and council manager executive” for “and “mayor and council manager executive” have” substitute “has—

(a) in relation to England, the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and

(b) in relation to Wales.”.

(6) After the definition mentioned in sub-paragraph (5) insert—

“‘mayor and council manager executive” has the same meaning as in Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000;”.

Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)

7 The Local Government Finance Act 1988 is amended as follows.

8 In section 114 (functions of responsible officer as regards reports) in subsection (3A)(a) for “the person” substitute “any person other than the chief finance officer”.

9 In section 114A (functions of responsible officer as regards reports — local authorities operating executive arrangements) in subsection (3)(a) for “the person” substitute “any person other than the chief finance officer”.

Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42)

10 The Local Government and Housing Act 1989 is amended as follows.

11 In section 4 (designation and reports of head of paid service) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Subsections (2) to (5) do not apply in relation to a relevant authority in England that operates a mayor and cabinet executive (within the meaning of Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000).”

12 In section 5 (designation and reports of monitoring officer) in subsection (1B) after paragraph (f) insert “,

but subsection (1A) does not apply in relation to a relevant authority that has made the arrangements set out in section 9HA(2) of the Local Government Act 2000 (mayoral management arrangements: mayor to be chief executive).”

Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)

13 In section 110A of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (authorisations by local authorities) in subsection (6)—

(a) for “must” substitute “may”,

(b) omit “either”, and

(c) at the end of paragraph (b) insert “; or

(c) in the case of an authority that has made the arrangements specified in section 9HA(2) of the Local Government Act 2000 (mayoral management..."
arrangements: elected mayor to be chief executive), the elected mayor of the authority (within the meaning of that Act);”.

Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37)

14 In section 5 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (authorities responsible for crime and disorder strategies etc) in subsection (1D) in paragraph (d) of the definition of “the relevant provisions” after “section” insert “9F, 9FA or”.

Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)

15 The Local Government Act 2000 is amended as follows.

16 In the heading of Part 2 (arrangements with respect to executives etc) for “ARRANGEMENTS” substitute “LOCAL AUTHORITIES IN WALES: ARRANGEMENTS”.

17 In section 10 (executive arrangements) after “local authority” (in both places) insert “in Wales”.

18 (1) Section 11 (forms of local authority executives) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) for “In the case of any local authority in England or Wales, the” substitute “The”.

(3) Omit subsection (2A).

(4) In subsection (3) for “In the case of any local authority in Wales, the” substitute “The”.

(5) In subsection (4) for “In the case of any local authority in Wales, the” substitute “The”.

(6) In subsection (5)—

(a) for “In the case of a local authority in England or Wales, the” substitute “The”, and

(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(7) In subsection (8) after “leader and cabinet executive” insert “(Wales)”.

(8) In subsection (9)—

(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(b) omit “in relation to Wales”.

(9) Omit subsection (9A).

(10) In subsection (10) omit “(2A)(a) or”.

19 (1) Section 12 (additional forms of executive) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,

(b) in paragraph (a) for “him” substitute “them”, and

(c) in paragraphs (b) and (d) for “he considers” substitute “they consider”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (3)(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 13 (functions which are the responsibility of an executive) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (6) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (9)(b) omit the words from “or section 236” to “England)”.

(5) In subsection (12) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 14 (discharge of functions: general) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for “general” substitute “mayor and cabinet executive”.

(3) In subsection (1) for the words from “of” to the end substitute “of a mayor and cabinet executive are to be discharged in accordance with this section”.

(4) In subsections (2) to (5) for “senior executive member” (in each place that it appears) substitute “elected mayor”.

(5) In subsection (6)—
   (a) for “a senior executive member” substitute “an elected mayor”, and
   (b) for “the senior executive member” substitute “the elected mayor”.

(6) Omit subsection (7).

(1) Section 17 (discharge of functions: section 11(5) executive) in subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 18 (discharge of functions by area committees) in subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 19 (discharge of functions of and by another local authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
   (b) omit the words “(within the meaning of this Part)” in the first place they appear,
   (c) for paragraph (a) substitute—
       “(a) by a relevant authority (other than the local authority), or”, and
   (d) in paragraph (b) for “an executive of another local authority (within the meaning of this Part)” substitute “a relevant executive (other than an executive of the local authority)”.

(3) In subsection (2)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (b) for “local authority (within the meaning of section 101 of that Act)” substitute “relevant authority in Wales”, and
   (c) for “an executive of another local authority (within the meaning of this Part)” substitute “a relevant executive (other than an executive of the relevant authority)”.

(4) In subsection (3) for “local authority” substitute “relevant authority in Wales”.

(5) In subsection (4) for “local authority” substitute “relevant authority in Wales”.

(1) Section 20 (functions which are the responsibility of an executive) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (6) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (9)(b) omit the words from “or section 236” to “England)”.

(5) In subsection (12) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 21 (discharge of functions: section 11(5) executive) in subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 22 (discharge of functions by area committees) in subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 23 (discharge of functions of and by another local authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
   (b) omit the words “(within the meaning of this Part)” in the first place they appear,
   (c) for paragraph (a) substitute—
       “(a) by a relevant authority (other than the local authority), or”, and
   (d) in paragraph (b) for “an executive of another local authority (within the meaning of this Part)” substitute “a relevant executive (other than an executive of the local authority)”.

(3) In subsection (2)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (b) for “local authority (within the meaning of section 101 of that Act)” substitute “relevant authority in Wales”, and
   (c) for “an executive of another local authority (within the meaning of this Part)” substitute “a relevant executive (other than an executive of the relevant authority)”.

(4) In subsection (3) for “local authority” substitute “relevant authority in Wales”.
Localism Bill
Schedule 3 – Amendments consequential upon new arrangements for local authority governance in England

(5) In subsection (4)—
   (a) in paragraph (a)—
      (i) for “an executive of a local authority” substitute “a relevant executive”, and
      (ii) after “the authority” insert “of which the executive is part”,
   (b) in paragraph (b) for “local authority” substitute “relevant authority”, and
   (c) in paragraph (c) for “an executive of a local authority” substitute “a relevant executive”.

(6) In subsection (8) for “‘specified’” substitute “—
   relevant authority” means a local authority within the meaning of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972;
   relevant executive” means an executive of a local authority under either this Part or Part 1A;
   “specified”.

25 In section 20 (joint exercise of functions) in subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

26 (1) Section 21 (overview and scrutiny committees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(f)—
   (a) omit “section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or”,
   (b) for “either of those sections” substitute “that section”, and
   (c) for “the Act concerned, and as extended by the section concerned” substitute “that Act, as extended by that section”.

(3) In subsection (2A)—
   (a) omit paragraphs (a), (b) and (e), and
   (b) at the end of paragraph (c) insert “or”.

(4) In subsection (4)—
   (a) for “sections 21A to 21C” substitute “section 21A”, and
   (b) omit the words from “or any functions” to the end.

(5) In subsection (10)—
   (a) for “paragraphs 7 to” substitute “paragraph 8 or”, and
   (b) omit “, unless permitted to do so under paragraph 12 of that Schedule”.

(6) In subsection (13) omit paragraph (aa).

(7) In subsection (14) omit “or (aa)”.

(8) In subsection (16)—
   (a) omit paragraph (a), and
   (b) in paragraph (b) omit “in Wales”.

27 Omit section 21ZA (scrutiny officers).

28 (1) Section 21A (reference of matters to overview and scrutiny committees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert “and”, and
Localism Bill

Schedule 3 – Amendments consequential upon new arrangements for local authority governance in England

(b) omit paragraph (c).

(3) Omit subsections (3) to (11).

29 Omit section 21B (duty of authority or executive in England to respond to overview and scrutiny committee).

30 Omit section 21C (reports and recommendations of overview and scrutiny committees: duties of certain partner authorities).

31 Omit section 21D (publication etc of reports, recommendations and responses: confidential and exempt information).

32 Omit section 21E (overview and scrutiny committees of certain district councils: functions with respect to partner authorities).

33 Omit section 21F (overview and scrutiny committees: flood risk management).

34 (1) Section 22 (access to information) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (6), (8) to (10), (12) and (13) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) Omit subsection (12A).

35 Omit section 22A (overview and scrutiny committees of certain authorities in England: provision of information etc by certain partner authorities).

36 In section 25 (proposals) in subsections (1)(b), (5), (6)(a), (7) and (8) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

37 (1) Section 27 (referendum in case of proposals involving elected mayor) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (1)(b), (5), (6), (8)(c), (9) and (10) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (5) for “him” substitute “them”.

38 (1) Section 28 (approval of outline fall-back proposals) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (3) for “Secretary of State approves” substitute “Welsh Ministers approve”.

39 In section 29 (operation of, and publicity for, executive arrangements) in subsection (3) omit “in Wales”.

40 In section 30 (operation of different executive arrangements) in subsection (1) –

(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(b) omit “in Wales”.

41 (1) Section 31 (alternative arrangements) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) –

(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) Omit subsections (2) and (3).

(4) In subsection (7) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

42 (1) Section 32 (alternative arrangements) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) in the opening words for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(b) in paragraph (c) for “Secretary of State considers” substitute “Welsh Ministers consider”.

(3) In subsection (3)—

(a) omit paragraph (a), and

(b) in paragraph (b) omit “in the case of regulations made by the Welsh Ministers,”.

43 (1) Section 33 (operation of alternative arrangements) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (A1).

(3) In subsections (5), (7) and (9) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

44 Omit section 33A (executive arrangements) and the italic heading immediately before it (changing governance arrangements: general provisions).

45 Omit section 33B (executive arrangements: other variations of arrangements).

46 Omit section 33C (alternative arrangements: move to executive arrangements).

47 Omit section 33D (alternative arrangements: variation of arrangements).

48 Omit section 33E (proposals by local authority).

49 Omit section 33F (resolution of local authority).

50 Omit section 33G (implementation: new executive or move to executive arrangements).

51 Omit section 33H (implementation: other change in governance arrangements).

52 Omit section 33I (general).

53 Omit section 33J (new form of executive or move to executive: general requirements) and the italic heading immediately before it (further requirements for certain changes).

54 Omit section 33K (changes subject to approval in referendum: additional requirements).

55 Omit section 33L (change not subject to approval in a referendum: additional requirements).
Omit section 33M (cases in which change is subject to approval in referendum).

Omit section 33N (variation of mayoral executive).

Omit section 33O (interpretation) and the italic heading immediately before it (miscellaneous).

(1) Section 34 (referendum following petition) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2)(k) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (1A) for the words from “means—” to “Wales,” substitute “means”.

(4) In subsection (3) omit “or of any of sections 33A to 33O”.

(1) Section 35 (referendum following direction) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (b) for “him” substitute “them”.

(3) In subsection (2)(d) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (3) omit “or of any of sections 33A to 33O”.

(1) Section 36 (referendum following order) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2)(d) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (3) omit “or of any of sections 33A to 33O”.

In section 37 (local authority constitution) in subsection (1)(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

In section 38 (guidance) in subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(1) Section 39 (elected mayors etc) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (2).

(3) In subsection (3) omit “in Wales”.

(4) In subsection (5B)(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(5) In subsection (5C) for the words from the beginning to “1972 are” substitute “Section 21(1A) of the Local Government Act 1972 is”.

(6) After subsection (5C) insert—
   “(5D) A statutory instrument containing regulations made under subsection (5B)(a) is subject to annulment in pursuance of a resolution of the National Assembly for Wales.”

(7) Omit subsection (6).

In section 41 (time of elections etc) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.
66 Omit section 44A (election of leader: whole-council elections) and the italic heading immediately before it (leader and cabinet executives (England)).


68 Omit section 44C (removal of leader).

69 Omit section 44D (term of office of leader: whole-council elections).

70 Omit section 44E (term of office of leader: partial council elections).

71 Omit section 44F (leader to continue to hold office as councillor).

72 Omit section 44G (no other means of electing or removing leader).

73 Omit section 44H (regulations).

74 (1) Section 45 (provisions with respect to referendums) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the words from “authority—” to “in Wales” substitute “authority”.

(3) In subsections (5), (6) and (8A) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (8B)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for “Parliament in accordance with section 105(6)” substitute “the National Assembly for Wales”, and

(ii) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(b) in paragraph (b)—

(i) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(ii) for “each House” substitute “the National Assembly for Wales”.

(5) In subsection (8D)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for “Parliament in accordance with section 105(6)” substitute “the National Assembly for Wales”, and

(ii) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(b) in paragraph (b)—

(i) for “Parliament” substitute “the National Assembly for Wales”,

(ii) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,

(iii) for “each House” substitute “the Assembly”, and

(iv) for “his” substitute “their”.

(6) In subsection (9) omit “or 33K”.

75 (1) Section 47 (power to make incidental, consequential provision etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,

(b) for “he considers” substitute “they consider”.

(3) In subsection (4) omit “(including changes of the kinds set out in sections 33A to 33D)”.
(4) In subsection (6) omit paragraph (b).

76  (1) Section 48 (interpretation of Part 2) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1)—
      (a) in the definition of “executive leader” for “section 11(2A)(a) or (3)(a)” substitute “section 11(3)(a)”,
      (b) in the definition of “local authority” for the words from “means—” to “Wales, a county council” substitute “means a county council in Wales”, and
      (c) omit the definition of “ordinary day of election”.

   (3) Omit subsection (1A).

   (4) In subsection (2) omit paragraph (b).

   (5) In subsection (3) omit paragraph (b).

   (6) In subsection (7)—
      (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
      (b) for “him” substitute “them”.

77  In section 48A (functions of the Lord President of the Council) for “sections 44 and 45” substitute “section 44”.

78  (1) Section 105 (orders and regulations) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (6)—
      (a) after “6,” insert “9HF, 9HH, 9N,”, and
      (b) for “section 11(5), 31(b), 32, 33O(6), 44 or 45” substitute “section 9BA, 9HN or 44”.

   (3) After subsection (7) insert—

      “(7A) If a draft of a statutory instrument containing an order under section 9HF or 9N would, apart from this subsection, be treated for the purposes of the standing orders of either House of Parliament as a hybrid instrument, it is to proceed in that House as if it were not such an instrument.”

79  In section 106 (Wales) in subsection (1) omit paragraph (a).

80  (1) Schedule 1 (executive arrangements: further provision) is amended as follows.

   (2) In the heading of the Schedule (executive arrangements: further provision) after “ARRANGEMENTS” insert “IN WALES”.

   (3) In paragraph 1(9) for “In the case of a local authority in Wales, the” substitute “The”.

   (4) Omit paragraph 1A and the heading immediately before it.

   (5) In paragraph 3(16) for “In the case of a local authority in Wales, the” substitute “The”.

   (6) In paragraph 6(1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

   (7) Omit paragraph 7.

   (8) In paragraph 8—
Localism Bill

Schedule 3 — Amendments consequential upon new arrangements for local authority governance in England

(a) in sub-paragraph (1) omit—
   (i) “Welsh”, and
   (ii) “in Wales”,
(b) in sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (7) omit “Welsh”, and
(c) in sub-paragraphs (4) and (7) for “National Assembly for Wales” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(9) In paragraph 9—
(a) in sub-paragraph (4) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(b) in sub-paragraph (5)(f) for “Secretary of State considers” substitute “Welsh Ministers consider”,
(c) in sub-paragraph (6)(a)—
   (i) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (ii) for “he considers” substitute “they consider”, and
(d) in sub-paragraph (6)(b) for “Secretary of State makes” substitute “Welsh Ministers make”.

(10) In paragraph 10 omit “7,”.

(11) In paragraph 11 for “7” substitute “8”.

(12) Omit paragraphs 12 to 14 and the italic heading immediately before paragraph 12 (overview and scrutiny committees: voting rights of co-opted members).

Anti-social Behaviour Act 2003 (c. 38)

81 In section 41 of the Anti-social Behaviour Act 2003 (closure of noisy premises: supplemental) after sub-section (2) (power of chief executive officer to authorise an environmental health officer to exercise the chief executive officer’s functions) insert—

“(2A) A relevant local authority that has made the arrangements set out in section 9HA(2) of the Local Government Act 2000 (mayoral management arrangements: mayor to be chief executive etc) may by resolution confer any power or duty of the authority’s chief executive officer under section 40 or this section on the authority’s elected mayor.

(2B) If a relevant local authority confers a power or duty on the authority’s elected mayor under subsection (2A), the power or duty is exercisable by, or applies to, the elected mayor rather than the chief executive officer.

(2C) If a relevant local authority confers the power in section 40(1) on the authority’s elected mayor under subsection (2A), the references to a belief of the chief executive officer—
   (a) in section 40(1), and
   (b) in subsection (2)(b) of this section so far as that reference relates to section 40(1),
are to be read as references to the belief of the elected mayor.

(2D) If a relevant local authority confers the duty in subsection (1)(b) on the authority’s elected mayor under subsection (2A), the references to a belief of the chief executive officer—
(a) in subsection (1)(b), and
(b) in subsection (2)(b) so far as that reference relates to subsection (1),

are to be read as references to the belief of the elected mayor.

(2E) Section 101(1) of the Local Government Act 1972 (arrangements for discharge of functions by local authorities) does not apply to the function of conferring a duty under section (2A).”

National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)

82 The National Health Service Act 2006 is amended as follows.

83 In section 244 (functions of overview and scrutiny committees) after subsection (4) insert—

“(5) In this section, section 245 and section 246 references to an overview and scrutiny committee include references to—

(a) an overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority operating executive arrangements under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (executive arrangements in England), and

(b) an overview and scrutiny committee appointed by a local authority under section 9JA of that Act (appointment of overview and scrutiny committees by committee system local authorities).”

84 (1) Section 245 (joint overview and scrutiny committees etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for “Part 2” substitute “Part 1A”, and

(ii) for “section 21(2)(f)” substitute “section 9F(2)(f)”, and

(b) for paragraph (b) and the words from that paragraph to the end of the subsection substitute—

“(b) in relation to a local authority operating a committee system under that Part, are any corresponding functions which are or, but for regulations under this section, would be, exercisable by an overview and scrutiny committee of the authority appointed under section 9JA of that Act.”

(3) In subsection (3)(b)—

(a) in sub-paragraph (i) for “section 21(4) and (6) to (15)” substitute “sections 9F(5), 9FA, 9FC to 9FG and 9FJ”, and

(b) omit sub-paragraphs (ia) and (ib).

(4) In subsection (7) for “Section 21(4)” substitute “Section 9F(5)”.

(5) In subsection (8) for “Section 21(10)” substitute “Section 9FA(5)”.

85 In section 246 (overview and scrutiny committees: exempt information) in subsection (1)—

(a) after “relating to” insert “—

“(a) ”,
(b) for “section 21(2)(f)" substitute “section 9F(2)(f)”, and
(c) after “(c. 22)” insert “, or
“(b) corresponding functions of an overview and scrutiny committee appointed under section 9JA of that Act”.

86 (1) Section 247 (application to the City of London) is amended as follows.
(2) In subsection (1) for “section 21(2)(f)” substitute “section 9F(2)(f)”.
(3) In subsection (3)—
(a) for “Section 21” substitute “Section 9F”,
(b) in paragraph (a) for “(3), (5) and (9)” substitute “(4)”, and
(c) omit paragraphs (b) to (d).
(4) After subsection (3) insert—
“(3A) Section 9FA of the Local Government Act 2000 applies as if such a committee were an overview and scrutiny committee and as if the Common Council were a local authority, but with the omission—
(a) of subsection (3),
(b) in subsection (6), of paragraph (b), and
(c) in subsection (8)(a), of the reference to members of the executive.”
(5) In subsection (4)—
(a) for “and (3)” substitute “to (3A)”, and
(b) for “section 21(2)” substitute “section 9F(2)”.

87 After section 247 (application to the City of London) insert—
“247A Application to certain other local authorities without overview and scrutiny committees
(1) This section applies to a local authority (“Authority A”) that—
(a) is—
(i) a county council in England,
(ii) a London borough council, or
(iii) a district council for an area for which there is no county council,
(b) does not operate executive arrangements, and
(c) has not appointed an overview and scrutiny committee under section 9JA of the Local Government Act 2000 (“the 2000 Act”).
(2) Authority A must establish a committee which has, in relation to Authority A’s area, the functions which under section 9F(2)(f) of the 2000 Act the overview and scrutiny committee of a local authority operating executive arrangements (“Authority B”) has in relation Authority B’s area.
(3) In relation to the committee established by Authority A under subsection (2)—
(a) sections 244(2) to (4), 245 and 246 (and Schedule 17 to this Act and Schedule 11 to the National Health Service (Wales) Act 2006) apply as if the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee,
(b) section 9F of the 2000 Act applies as if—
   (i) the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee,
   (ii) subsections (1) to (4) were omitted, and
   (iii) in subsection (5) for paragraphs (a) to (c) there were substituted “its functions under section 247A(2) of the National Health Service Act 2006”,

(c) Section 9FA of the 2000 Act applies as if—
   (i) the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee,
   (ii) subsection (3) were omitted, and
   (iii) in subsection (8)(a) the reference to members of the executive were a reference to members of the authority, and

(d) Paragraphs 11 to 13 of Schedule A1 to the 2000 Act apply as if the committee were an overview and scrutiny committee.

(4) In the provisions as applied by subsection (3) references to functions under any provision of section 9F(2) of the 2000 Act are, in the case of a committee established by Authority A under subsection (2), references to the committee’s functions under subsection (2).

(5) In this section “executive arrangements” means executive arrangements under Part 1A of the 2000 Act.”
(5) In subsection (10) for the words from “not” to “Act 2000” substitute “in cases that are not within subsection (9) or (9B)”.

(6) In subsection (11)—
   (a) before the definition of “crime and disorder functions” insert—
       “committee system” has the same meaning as in Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000 (see section 9B(4) of that Act);”
   (b) in the definition of “executive arrangements” for the words from the second “executive” to the end substitute “—
       “(a) in relation to England, executive arrangements under Part 1A of the Local Government Act 2000, and
       (b) in relation to Wales, executive arrangements under Part 2 of that Act;”.

90 In Schedule 8 (further provision about crime and disorder committees of certain local authorities) in paragraph 1(1)—
   (a) after “authority” insert “—
       (a) ”,
   (b) after “Part” insert “1A or”, and
   (c) after “(c. 22)” insert “, and
       (b) that has not appointed an overview and scrutiny committee under section 9JA of that Act”.

Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)

91 (1) Sub-paragraph (2) has effect if this paragraph comes into force before the coming into force of section 28 (which repeals the provisions about local authority petitions in Chapter 2 of Part 1 of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009).

(2) In section 16(5) of the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (petitions calling officers to account) for the “and” at the end of paragraph (b) substitute—
   “(ba) if the authority has made the arrangements in section 9HA(2) of the Local Government Act 2000 (mayoral management arrangements: mayor to be chief executive etc), the authority’s elected mayor, and”.

SCHEDULE 4

CONDUCT OF LOCAL GOVERNMENT MEMBERS

PART 1

AMENDMENTS OF EXISTING PROVISIONS

Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)

1 In Schedule 2 to the Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments etc subject to investigation) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.
2 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.

Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 25)

3 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.

Race Relations Act 1976 (c. 74)

4 In Part 3 of Schedule 1A to the Race Relations Act 1976 (bodies and other persons subject to general statutory duty) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England.

Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42)

5 (1) Section 3A of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (grant and supervision of exemptions from political restriction: England) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) for “standards committee” substitute “head of paid service”,
   (b) omit “which is a relevant authority”,
   (c) in paragraph (a) for “committee” substitute “head of paid service”, and
   (d) in that paragraph and paragraph (b) omit “relevant”.

(3) In subsection (2)(a) omit “relevant”.

(4) In subsection (3)—
   (a) for “standards committee” substitute “head of paid service”,
   (b) for “committee” substitute “head of paid service”, and
   (c) in paragraph (b) omit “relevant”.

(5) In subsection (4)—
   (a) for “standards committee” substitute “local authority’s head of paid service”,
   (b) for “committee” substitute “head of paid service”, and
   (c) in paragraph (b)(i) omit “relevant”.

(6) Omit subsection (5).

(7) In subsection (6)—
   (a) omit “which is a relevant authority”, and
   (b) in paragraph (a)—
      (i) for “standards committee” substitute “head of paid service”,
      (ii) for “committee” substitute “head of paid service”, and
      (iii) omit “its”.

(8) In subsection (7)—
   (a) omit “its”, and
(b) for “standards committee” substitute “local authority’s head of paid service”.

(9) After that subsection insert—

“(7A) In carrying out functions under this section a local authority’s head of paid service must consult the monitoring officer of that authority (unless they are the same person).

(7B) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the application of this section to a local authority that is not required to designate one of its officers as the head of its paid service.

(7C) Regulations under subsection (7B) may apply any provisions of this section (with or without modifications) to an authority to which they apply.”

(10) Omit subsections (8) to (10).

Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)

6 The Local Government Act 2000 is amended as follows.

7 (1) Section 49 (principles governing conduct of members of relevant authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1).

(3) In subsection (2) omit “in Wales (other than police authorities)”.

(4) Omit subsections (2C), (3) and (4).

(5) In subsection (5)(a) omit “in Wales”.

(6) In subsection (6)—

(a) in paragraph (a) at the end insert “in Wales”,

(b) omit paragraphs (c) to (e),

(c) omit paragraphs (g) to (k),

(d) in paragraph (l) after “authority” insert “in Wales”,

(e) omit paragraphs (m) to (o), and

(f) in paragraph (p) after “authority” insert “in Wales”.

8 (1) Section 50 (model code of conduct) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1).

(3) In subsection (2) omit “in Wales other than police authorities”.

(4) In subsection (3) omit “(1) or”.

(5) In subsection (4)(a) omit—

(a) “49(1) or”, and

(b) “(as the case may be)”.

(6) Omit subsections (4C) and (4D).

(7) In subsection (5) omit “the Secretary of State or”.

(8) Omit subsections (6) and (7).
Localism Bill
Schedule 4 — Conduct of local government members
Part 1 — Amendments of existing provisions

9 (1) Section 51 (duty of relevant authorities to adopt codes of conduct) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (4C) omit the words from “by a” to “police authority”.
   (3) In subsection (6)(c)—
      (a) omit sub-paragraph (i), and
      (b) in sub-paragraph (ii) omit the words from “in the case” to “in Wales,”.

10 In section 52(2) of the Local Government Act 2000 (power for prescribed form of declaration of acceptance of office to include undertaking to observe code of conduct) after “1972” insert “in relation to a relevant authority”.

11 (1) Section 53 (standards committees) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (2) omit “parish council or”.
   (3) Omit subsections (3) to (10).
   (4) In subsection (11)—
      (a) in paragraph (a) omit “in Wales other than police authorities”, and
      (b) in paragraph (k) omit “in Wales (other than police authorities)”.
   (5) In subsection (12) omit “(6)(c) to (f) or”.

12 (1) Section 54 (functions of standards committees) is amended as follows.
   (2) Omit subsection (4).
   (3) In subsection (5) omit “in Wales (other than police authorities)”.
   (4) Omit subsection (6).
   (5) In subsection (7) omit “in Wales (other than police authorities)”.

13 (1) Section 54A (sub-committees of standards committees) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (3) omit “, but this is subject to section 55(7)(b)”.
   (3) Omit subsection (4).
   (4) In subsection (5) omit “in Wales other than a police authority”.
   (5) In subsection (6)—
      (a) omit “section 55(5) and to”, and
      (b) for “53(6)(a) or (11)(a)” substitute “53(11)(a)”.

14 Omit section 55 (standards committees for parish councils).
15 Omit section 56A (joint committees of relevant authorities in England).
16 Omit section 57 (Standards Board for England).
17 Omit section 57A (written allegations: right to make, and initial assessment).
18 Omit section 57B (right to request review of decision not to act).
19 Omit section 57C (information to be given to subject of allegation).
20 Omit section 57D (power to suspend standards committee’s functions).
21 Omit section 58 (allegations referred to Standards Board).
22 Omit section 59 (functions of ethical standards officers).
23 Omit section 60 (conduct of investigations).
24 Omit section 61 (procedure in respect of investigations).
25 Omit section 62 (investigations: further provisions).
26 Omit section 63 (restrictions on disclosure of information).
27 Omit section 64 (reports etc).
28 Omit section 65 (interim reports).
29 Omit section 65A (disclosure by monitoring officers of ethical standards officers’ reports).
30 Omit section 66 (matters referred to monitoring officers).
31 Omit section 66A (references to First-tier Tribunal).
32 Omit section 66B (periodic returns).
33 Omit section 66C (information requests).
34 Omit section 67 (consultation with ombudsmen).
35 In section 68(2) (guidance by Public Services Ombudsman for Wales)—
   (a) in paragraph (a)—
      (i) omit “in Wales (other than police authorities)”, and
      (ii) for “such” substitute “those”, and
   (b) in paragraph (b) omit “in Wales (other than police authorities)”.  
36 (1) Section 69 (investigations by the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (1) omit “in Wales” in both places.
   (3) In subsection (5) omit “in Wales”.
37 (1) Section 70 (investigations: further provisions) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (2)(a), after “63” insert “as those sections had effect immediately before their repeal by the Localism Act 2011”.
   (3) In subsection (5) omit “in Wales”.
38 In section 71(4) (reports etc) omit “in Wales”.
39 In section 72(6) (interim reports) omit “in Wales”.
40 In section 73 (matters referred to monitoring officers) omit subsection (6).
41 In section 77(7) (offence of failure to comply with regulations about adjudications in Wales or equivalent provisions of Tribunal Procedure Rules) omit the words from “, or with” to “First-tier Tribunal,”.
42 (1) Section 78 (decisions of the First-tier Tribunal or interim case tribunals) is amended as follows.
   (2) In the heading omit “the First-tier Tribunal or”.
(3) In subsection (1)—
   (a) omit “the First-tier Tribunal or”, and
   (b) in paragraph (a) omit “65(3) or”.

(4) In subsection (2) for “the tribunal concerned” substitute “the interim case tribunal”.

(5) In subsection (3) for “the tribunal concerned” substitute “the interim case tribunal”.

(6) Omit subsection (4).

(7) In subsection (6) omit “78A or”.

(8) In subsection (8A)—
   (a) omit paragraph (a), and
   (b) in paragraph (b) omit “where the relevant authority concerned is in Wales,”.

(9) In subsection (9) omit—
   (a) “The First-tier Tribunal or (as the case may be)”, and
   (b) “59 or”.

(10) Omit subsections (9A) to (9D).

43 Omit section 78A (decisions of First-tier Tribunal).

44 Omit section 78B (section 78A: supplementary).

45 In section 79(13) (decisions of case tribunals: Wales) in subsection (13) omit “in Wales”.

46 (1) Section 80 (recommendations by First-tier Tribunal or case tribunals) is amended as follows.

   (2) In the heading omit “First-tier Tribunal or”.

   (3) In subsection (1) omit “the First-tier Tribunal or”.

   (4) In subsection (2) for “The tribunal concerned” substitute “A case tribunal”.

   (5) In subsection (3) for “relevant person” substitute “Public Services Ombudsman for Wales”.

   (6) In subsection (5) for “relevant person” in both places substitute “Public Services Ombudsman for Wales”.

   (7) Omit subsection (6).

47 (1) Section 81 (disclosure and registration of members’ interests) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (5) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

   (3) In subsection (7)—
      (a) omit paragraph (b), and
      (b) in paragraph (c) omit “it if is a relevant authority in Wales,”.

   (4) Omit subsection (8).
48 (1) Section 82 (code of conduct for local government employees) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1).

(3) In subsection (2) omit “in Wales (other than police authorities)”. 5

(4) In subsection (3) omit “(1) or”.

(5) Omit subsections (4) and (5).

(6) In subsection (6)(a)—

(a) omit “in Wales”, and

(b) for “such” substitute “those”.

(7) In paragraph (9) omit—

(a) paragraph (a), and

(b) in paragraph (b) “in relation to Wales,”.

49 In section 82A (monitoring officers: delegation of functions under Part 3), omit “57A, 60(2) or (3), 64(2) or (4)”.

50 (1) Section 83 (interpretation of Part 3) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) omit the definitions of—

(i) “the Audit Commission”,

(ii) “ethical standards officer”, and

(iii) “police authority”, and

(b) in the definition of “model code of conduct” omit “(1) and”.

(3) Omit subsections (4), (12), (15) and (16).

51 In section 105(6) (orders and regulations) omit “, 49, 63(1)(j)”. 15

52 Omit Schedule 4 (Standards Board for England).

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

53 In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (public authorities) omit the entry for the Standards Board for England. 25

Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)

54 (1) Section 183 of the Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (conduct of local authority members: codes of conduct) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) omit the subsections (2A) and (2B) to be inserted into section 49 of the Local Government Act 2000.

(3) In subsection (2) omit the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 50 of the Local Government Act 2000.

(4) In subsection (3) omit the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 51 of the Local Government Act 2000.

(5) In subsection (7)(b) omit “in Wales other than a police authority”.

20
Part 2

Provision Supplementary to Part 1

Codes of conduct under the Local Government Act 2000

55 (1) A code of conduct adopted by a relevant authority (within the meaning of this Part of this Act) ceases to have effect.

(2) An undertaking to comply with a code of conduct given by a person under section 52 of the Local Government Act 2000 or as part of a declaration of acceptance of office in a form prescribed by order under section 83 of the Local Government Act 1972 ceases to have effect when the code ceases to have effect.

(3) In this paragraph “code of conduct” means a code of conduct under section 51 of the Local Government Act 2000 or a model code of conduct issued by order under section 50(1) of that Act.

Power to make provision in connection with the abolition of Standards Board for England

56 (1) The Secretary of State may by order make provision in connection with the abolition of the Standards Board for England ("the Board").

(2) An order under this paragraph may make provision that has effect on or before the abolition date.

(3) An order under this paragraph may, in particular, make provision about the property, rights and liabilities of the Board (including rights and liabilities relating to contracts of employment).

(4) This includes—

(a) provision for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities (including to the Secretary of State), and

(b) provision for the extinguishment of rights and liabilities.

(5) An order under this paragraph that makes provision for the transfer of property, rights and liabilities may—

(a) make provision for certificates issued by the Secretary of State to be conclusive evidence that property has been transferred;

(b) make provision about the transfer of property, rights and liabilities that could not otherwise be transferred;

(c) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the Board in respect of anything transferred;

(d) make provision for references to the Board in an instrument or document in respect of anything transferred to be treated as references to the transferee.

(6) An order under this paragraph may—

(a) make provision about the continuing effect of things done by or in relation to the Board before such date as the order may specify;

(b) make provision about the continuation of things (including legal proceedings) in the process of being done by, on behalf of or in relation to the Board on such a date;
(c) make provision for references to the Board in an instrument or document to be treated on and after such a date as references to such person as the order may specify;
(d) make provision for the payment of compensation by the Secretary of State to persons affected by the provisions it makes about the property, rights and liabilities of the Board.

Power to give directions in connection with the abolition of Standards Board for England

57 (1) The Secretary of State may direct the Board to take such steps as the Secretary of State may specify in connection with the abolition of the Board.

(2) The Secretary of State may, in particular give directions to the Board about information held by the Board, including—
(a) directions requiring information to be transferred to another person (including to the Secretary of State);
(b) directions requiring information to be destroyed or made inaccessible.

(3) The Secretary of State may make available to the Board such facilities as the Board may reasonably require for exercising its functions by virtue of this Part of this Schedule.

(4) The Secretary of State may exercise a function of the Board for the purposes of taking steps in connection with its abolition (including functions by virtue of an order under paragraph 56).

(5) Sub-paragraph (4) does not prevent the exercise of the function by the Board.

(6) In the case of a duty of the Board, sub-paragraph (4) permits the Secretary of State to comply with that duty on behalf of the Board but does not oblige the Secretary of State to do so.

Final statement of accounts

58 (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the abolition date, the Secretary of State must prepare—
(a) a statement of the accounts of the Board for the last financial year to end before the abolition date, and
(b) a statement of the accounts of the Board for the period (if any) beginning immediately before the end of that financial year and ending immediately before the abolition date.

(2) The Secretary of State must, as soon as is reasonably practicable after preparing a statement under this paragraph, send a copy of it to the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(3) The Comptroller and Auditor General must—
(a) examine, certify and report on the statement, and
(b) lay a copy of the statement and the report before each House of Parliament.

(4) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the Board has already sent a copy of its statement of accounts for the year to the Comptroller and Auditor General.
(5) In such a case the repeal of paragraph 13(4B) of Schedule 4 to the Local Government Act 2000 does not remove the obligation of the Comptroller and Auditor General to take the steps specified in that provision in relation to the statement of accounts if the Comptroller has not already done so.

Disclosure of information

59 (1) Section 63 of the Local Government Act 2000 applies in relation to information obtained by a person who is exercising a function of the Board by virtue of paragraph 57(4) as it applies to information obtained by an ethical standards officer.

(2) That section has effect (in relation to information to which it applies apart from sub-paragraph (1) as well as to information to which it applies by virtue of that sub-paragraph) as if it permitted the disclosure of information for the purposes of the abolition of the Board.

(3) The repeal by Part 1 of that section, or of any provision by virtue of which it is applied to information other than by ethical standards officers, does not affect its continuing effect in relation to information to which it applied before its repeal (including by virtue of this paragraph).

Interpretation

60 In this Part of this Schedule—

“the abolition date” means the date on which paragraphs 16 and 52 (repeal of section 57 of and Schedule 4 to the Local Government Act 2000) come fully into force;

“the Board” has the meaning given by paragraph 56(1);

“financial year” means the period of 12 months ending with 31st March in any year.

SCHEDULE 5

NEW CHAPTER 4ZA OF PART 1 OF THE LOCAL GOVERNMENT FINANCE ACT 1992

This is the Chapter referred to in section 56(1)—

“CHAPTER 4ZA

REFERENDUMS RELATING TO COUNCIL TAX INCREASES

Interpretation of Chapter

52ZA Interpretation of Chapter

(1) In this Chapter—

(a) a reference to a billing authority is to a billing authority in England,

(b) a reference to a major precepting authority is to a major precepting authority in England, and

(c) a reference to a local precepting authority is to a local precepting authority in England.
(2) In this Chapter—
   (a) a reference to an authority is to an authority of a kind mentioned in subsection (1) above;
   (b) a reference to a precepting authority is to an authority of a kind mentioned in subsection (1)(b) or (c) above.

(3) Section 52ZX defines references in this Chapter to an authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax.

Determination of whether increase excessive

52ZB Duty to determine whether council tax excessive

(1) A billing authority must determine whether its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive.

(2) Sections 52ZF to 52ZI (duty to hold referendum etc in case of excessive council tax increase by billing authority) apply where the amount mentioned in subsection (1) is excessive.

(3) A major precepting authority must determine whether its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive.

(4) Sections 52ZJ and 52ZK and 52ZN to 52ZP (duty to hold referendum etc in case of excessive council tax increase by major precepting authority) apply where an amount mentioned in subsection (3) is excessive.

(5) A local precepting authority must determine whether its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive.

(6) Sections 52ZL to 52ZP (duty to hold referendum etc in case of excessive council tax increase by local precepting authority) apply where the amount mentioned in subsection (5) is excessive.

(7) A determination under this section for a financial year must be made as soon as is reasonably practicable after principles under section 52ZC for that year are approved by a resolution of the House of Commons under section 52ZD.

52ZC Determination of whether increase is excessive

(1) The question whether an authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year (“the year under consideration”) is excessive must be decided in accordance with a set of principles determined by the Secretary of State for the year.

(2) A set of principles—
   (a) may contain one principle or two or more principles;
   (b) must constitute or include a comparison falling within subsection (3).

(3) A comparison falls within this subsection if it is between—
   (a) the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the year under consideration, and
   (b) the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year immediately preceding the year under consideration.
(4) If for the purposes of this section the Secretary of State determines categories of authority for the year under consideration—
   (a) any principles determined for the year must be such that the same set is determined for all authorities (if more than one) falling within the same category;
   (b) as regards an authority which does not fall within any of the categories, the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the year is not capable of being excessive for the purposes of this Chapter.

(5) If the Secretary of State does not determine such categories, any principles determined for the year under consideration must be such that the same set is determined for all authorities.

(6) A principle that applies to the Greater London Authority and that constitutes or includes a comparison falling within subsection (3) may only provide for—
   (a) a comparison between unadjusted relevant basic amounts of council tax,
   (b) a comparison between adjusted relevant basic amounts of council tax, or
   (c) a comparison within paragraph (a) and a comparison within paragraph (b).

(7) In determining categories of authorities for the year under consideration the Secretary of State must take into account any information that the Secretary of State thinks is relevant.

52ZD Approval of principles

(1) The principles for a financial year must be set out in a report which must be laid before the House of Commons.

(2) If a report for a financial year is not laid before the specified date or, if so laid, is not approved by resolution of the House of Commons on or before the specified date—
   (a) no principles have effect for that year, and
   (b) accordingly, no authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the year is capable of being excessive for the purposes of this Chapter.

(3) If the Secretary of State does not propose to determine a set of principles for a financial year, the Secretary of State must lay a report before the House of Commons before the specified date giving the Secretary of State’s reasons for not doing so.

(4) In this section “the specified date”, in relation to a financial year, means the date on which the local government finance report for the year under section 78A of the 1988 Act is approved by resolution of the House of Commons.

52ZE Alternative notional amounts

(1) The Secretary of State may make a report specifying an alternative notional amount in relation to any year under consideration and any authority.
(2) An alternative notional amount is an amount which the Secretary of State thinks should be used as the basis of any comparison in applying section 52ZC in place of the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the preceding year.

(3) A report under this section—
   (a) may relate to two or more authorities;
   (b) may be amended by a subsequent report under this section;
   (c) must contain such explanation as the Secretary of State thinks desirable of the need for the calculation of the alternative notional amount and the method for that calculation;
   (d) must be laid before the House of Commons.

(4) Subsection (5) applies if a report under this section for a financial year is approved by resolution of the House of Commons on or before the date on which the report under section 52ZD for that year is approved by resolution of the House of Commons.

(5) Section 52ZC above has effect, as regards the year under consideration and any authority to which the report relates, as if the reference in subsection (3) of that section to the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year immediately preceding the year under consideration were a reference to the alternative notional amount for that year.

(6) In this section “year under consideration” has the same meaning as in section 52ZC.

Excessive increase in council tax by billing authority

52ZF Billing authority’s duty to make substitute calculations

(1) The billing authority must make substitute calculations for the financial year in compliance with this section; but those calculations do not have effect for the purposes of Chapter 3 above except in accordance with sections 52ZH and 52ZI below.

(2) Substitute calculations for a financial year comply with this section if—
   (a) they are made in accordance with sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above, ignoring section 31A(11) above for this purpose,
   (b) the relevant basic amount of council tax produced by applying section 52ZX below to the calculations is not excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State under section 52ZC above for the year, and
   (c) they are made in accordance with this section.

(3) In making the substitute calculations, the authority must—
   (a) use the amount determined in the previous calculation for the year under section 31A(3) above so far as relating to amounts which the authority estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of redistributed non-domestic rates, revenue support grant, additional grant, special grant or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant, and
(b) use the amount determined in the previous calculation for the year for item T in section 31B(1) above and (where applicable) item TP in section 34(3) above.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (2) above the authority may treat any amount determined in the previous calculation under section 31A(3) above as increased by the amount of any sum which—

(a) it estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of additional grant, and

(b) was not taken into account by it in making the previous calculation.

52ZG Arrangements for referendum

(1) The billing authority must make arrangements to hold a referendum in relation to the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year in accordance with this section.

(2) Subject as follows, the referendum is to be held on a date decided by the billing authority.

(3) That date must be not later than—

(a) the first Thursday in May in the financial year, or

(b) such other date in that year as the Secretary of State may specify by order.

(4) An order under subsection (3) must be made not later than—

(a) 1st February in the financial year preceding the year mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, or

(b) in the case of an order affecting more than one financial year, 1st February in the financial year preceding the first of those years.

(5) The persons entitled to vote in the referendum are those who, on the day of the referendum—

(a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election for members for an electoral area of the billing authority, and

(b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address within the billing authority’s area.

(6) In this section—

“electoral area” means—

(a) where the billing authority is a district council, a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, a ward;

(b) where the billing authority is a county council, an electoral division;

(c) where the billing authority is the Council of the Isles of Scilly, a parish;

“register of local government electors” means—

(a) the register of local government electors kept in accordance with the provisions of the Representation of the People Acts, or

(b) in relation to the Common Council of the City of London, a ward list published under section 7 of the
(7) This section is subject to regulations under section 52ZQ below.

52ZH Effect of referendum

(1) The billing authority must inform the Secretary of State of the result of the referendum.

(2) Subsection (3) applies if the result is that the billing authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year is approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum.

(3) The authority’s calculations from which that amount was derived continue to have effect for that year for the purposes of this Act.

(4) Subsection (5) applies if the result is that the billing authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year is not approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum.

(5) The substitute calculations made in relation to the year under section 52ZF above have effect in relation to the authority and the financial year.

52ZI Failure to hold referendum

(1) If the billing authority fails to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter, the substitute calculations made in relation to the year under section 52ZF above have effect in relation to the authority and the financial year.

(2) If the authority has not made those substitute calculations, during the period of restriction the authority has no power to transfer any amount from its collection fund to its general fund; and sections 97 and 98 of the 1988 Act have effect accordingly.

(3) In subsection (2) “the period of restriction” means the period—

(a) beginning with the latest date on which the referendum could have been held, and

(b) ending with the date (if any) when the billing authority makes the substitute calculations.

Excessive increase in council tax by precepting authority

52ZJ Major precepting authority’s duty to make substitute calculations

(1) The major precepting authority must make substitute calculations for the financial year in compliance with this section.

(2) Substitute calculations made for a financial year by a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority comply with this section if—

(a) they are made in accordance with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above,

(b) the relevant basic amount of council tax for the year produced by the calculations is not excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State under section 52ZC above for the year, and
(c) they are made in accordance with this section.

(3) Substitute calculations made for a financial year by the Greater London Authority comply with this section if—

(a) they are made by applying the relevant London provisions and sections 47 and 48 above to the Authority’s substitute consolidated council tax requirement for the year, and

(b) they are made in accordance with this section.

(4) In making the substitute calculations, a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority must—

(a) use the amount determined in the previous calculation under section 42A(3) above so far as relating to amounts which the authority estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of redistributed non-domestic rates, revenue support grant, additional grant, special grant or police grant, and

(b) use the amount determined in the previous calculation for item T in section 42B(1) above or (where applicable) item TP in section 45(3) above.

(5) For the purposes of subsection (2) above the authority may treat any amount determined in the previous calculation under section 42A(3) above as increased by the amount of any sum which—

(a) it estimates it will accrue in the year in respect of additional grant, and

(b) was not taken into account by it in making the previous calculation.

(6) In making the substitute calculations, the Greater London Authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 88(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 or for item TP2 in section 89(4) of that Act.

(7) In this Chapter—

“the relevant London provisions” means sections 88 and (where applicable) 89 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

“the Authority’s substitute consolidated council tax requirement”, in relation to a financial year, means the Authority’s substitute consolidated council tax requirement—

(a) agreed under Schedule 6 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999, or

(b) set out in its substitute consolidated budget as agreed under that Schedule, as the case may be.

52ZK Major precepting authority’s duty to notify appropriate billing authorities

(1) The major precepting authority must notify each appropriate billing authority—

(a) that its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive, and

(b) that the billing authority is required to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter.
(2) A notification under this section must include a precept in accordance with the following provisions; but that precept does not have effect for the purposes of Chapters 3 and 4 above except in accordance with sections 52ZO and 52ZP below.

(3) A precept issued to a billing authority under this section by a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority must state—

(a) the amount which, in relation to the year and each category of dwellings in the billing authority’s area, has been calculated by the precepting authority in accordance with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 above as applied by section 52ZJ above, and

(b) the amount which has been calculated by the precepting authority in accordance with section 48 above as applied by section 52ZJ above as the amount payable by the billing authority for the year.

(4) Dwellings fall within different categories for the purposes of subsection (3) according as different calculations have been made in relation to them as mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection.

(5) A precept issued to a billing authority under this section by the Greater London Authority must state—

(a) the amount which, in relation to the year and each category of dwellings in the billing authority’s area, has been calculated by applying, in accordance with section 52ZJ above, the relevant London provisions and section 47 above to the Authority’s substitute consolidated council tax requirement, and

(b) the amount which has been calculated by the Authority in accordance with section 48 above as applied by section 52ZJ above as the amount payable by the billing authority for the year.

(6) Dwellings fall within different categories for the purposes of subsection (5) according as different calculations have been made in relation to them as mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection.

(7) A major precepting authority must assume for the purposes of subsections (3) and (5) above that each of the valuation bands is shown in the billing authority’s valuation list as applicable to one or more dwellings situated in its area or (as the case may be) each part of its area as respects which different calculations have been made.

(8) The Secretary of State must by regulations prescribe a date by which a notification under this section must be made.

(9) This section does not require the Greater London Authority to notify a billing authority to which this subsection applies unless the Authority’s unadjusted relevant basic amount of council tax for the year is excessive.

(10) Subsection (9) applies to a billing authority if the special item within the meaning of section 89(2) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 does not apply to any part of the authority’s area.
52ZL Local precepting authority’s duty to make substitute calculations

(1) The local precepting authority must make substitute calculations for the financial year in compliance with this section.

(2) Substitute calculations for a financial year comply with this section if—
(a) they are made in accordance with section 49A above, and
(b) the relevant basic amount of council tax produced by applying section 52ZX below to the calculations is not excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State under section 52ZC above for the year.

52ZM Local precepting authority’s duty to notify appropriate billing authority

(1) The local precepting authority must notify its appropriate billing authority—
(a) that its relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is excessive, and
(b) that the billing authority is required to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) A notification under this section must include a precept in accordance with subsection (3); but that precept does not have effect for the purposes of Chapters 3 and 4 above except in accordance with sections 52ZO and 52ZP below.

(3) The precept must state, as the amount payable by the billing authority for the year, the amount which has been calculated by the local precepting authority under section 49A above as applied by section 52ZL above.

(4) The Secretary of State must by regulations prescribe a date by which the notification must be made.

52ZN Arrangements for referendum

(1) A billing authority that is notified under section 52ZK or 52ZM above must make arrangements to hold a referendum in relation to the precepting authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year in accordance with this section.

(2) Where the referendum is one of two or more referendums required to be held in respect of the same calculation, it is to be held on—
(a) the first Thursday in May in the financial year, or
(b) such other date as the Secretary of State may specify by order.

(3) Otherwise the referendum is to be held on a date decided by the billing authority; but this is subject to subsection (4).

(4) That date must be not later than—
(a) the first Thursday in May in the financial year, or
(b) such other date in that year as the Secretary of State may specify by order.

(5) An order under subsection (2) or (4) must be made not later than—
(a) 1st February in the financial year preceding the year mentioned in paragraph (b) of that subsection, or
(b) in the case of an order affecting more than one financial year, 1st February in the financial year preceding the first of those years.

(6) The persons entitled to vote in the referendum are those who, on the day of the referendum—
   (a) would be entitled to vote as electors at an election for members for an electoral area of the billing authority that falls within the precepting authority’s area, and
   (b) are registered in the register of local government electors at an address that is within both—
       (i) the precepting authority’s area, and
       (ii) the billing authority’s area.

(7) Subject to subsection (8), the billing authority may recover from the precepting authority the expenses that are incurred by the billing authority in connection with the referendum.

(8) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for cases in which—
   (a) subsection (7) does not apply, or
   (b) that subsection applies with modifications.

(9) In this section—
   “electoral area” means—
       (a) in relation to a district council, a London borough council or the Common Council of the City of London, a ward;
       (b) in relation to a county council, an electoral division;
       (c) in relation to the Council of the Isles of Scilly, a parish;
   “register of local government electors” means—
       (a) the register of local government electors kept in accordance with the provisions of the Representation of the People Acts, or
       (b) in relation to the Common Council of the City of London, a ward list published under section 7 of the City of London (Various Powers) Act 1957 (5 & 6 Eliz 2 c x).

(10) This section is subject to regulations under section 52ZQ below.

52ZO Effect of referendum

(1) The precepting authority must inform the Secretary of State of the result of the referendum or (as the case may be) each of them.

(2) Subsection (3) applies if—
   (a) in a case where one referendum is held in respect of the precepting authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year, that amount is approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum, or
(b) in a case where two or more referendums are held in respect of that amount, that amount is approved by a majority of persons voting in all of those referendums taken together.

(3) The precepting authority’s calculations that include that amount or (as the case may be) from which that amount was derived continue to have effect for the year for the purposes of this Act.

(4) Subsections (5) and (6) below applies if—
   (a) in a case where one referendum is held in respect of the precepting authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year, that amount is not approved by a majority of persons voting in the referendum, or
   (b) in a case where two or more referendums are held in respect of that amount, that amount is not approved by a majority of persons voting in all of those referendums taken together.

(5) Any precept issued to a billing authority under section 52ZK or 52ZM above as part of a notification that triggered the referendum has effect as a precept issued to that billing authority for the year for the purposes of Chapter 3 above.

(6) Where the precept was issued to a billing authority by a local precepting authority under section 52ZM above, section 36A above has effect in relation to the billing authority as if it required the authority to make calculations in substitution on the basis of the precept (rather than permitting it to do so).

(7) In the case of a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority, section 30 above has effect by virtue of subsection (5) in relation to that precept as if—
   (a) references to amounts calculated under Chapter 4 above were to amounts calculated as mentioned in section 52ZJ(2) above, and
   (b) the reference to the amount stated in accordance with section 40 above were to the amount stated in accordance with 52ZK(3)(b) above.

(8) In the case of the Greater London Authority, section 30 above has effect by virtue of subsection (5) in relation to that precept as if—
   (a) references that are to be read as amounts calculated under Chapter 1 of Part 3 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 were to amounts calculated as mentioned in section 52ZJ(3) above, and
   (b) the reference to the amount stated in accordance with section 40 above were to the amount stated in accordance with 52ZK(5)(b) above.

(9) If the precepting authority has already issued a precept for the financial year (originally or by way of substitute) to the billing authority—
   (a) subsections (3) and (4) of section 42 above apply to the precept within subsection (5) above as they apply to a precept issued in substitution under that section, but
   (b) the references in those subsections to the amount of the new precept are to be read as references to the amount stated in
the precept within subsection (5) in accordance with section 52ZK(3)(b) or (5)(b).

52ZP Failure to hold referendum

(1) This section applies if a billing authority that is required to be notified by a precepting authority under section 52ZK or 52ZM fails to hold a referendum in accordance with this Chapter.

(2) Subsections (3) to (6) apply if the precepting authority has failed to notify the billing authority in accordance with section 52ZK or 52ZM.

(3) The precepting authority must issue a precept for the year to the billing authority in accordance with that section; and such a precept has effect for the purposes of Chapter 3 above.

(4) During the period of restriction no billing authority to which the precepting authority has power to issue a precept has power to pay anything in respect of a precept issued by the precepting authority for the year.

(5) In subsection (4) “the period of restriction” means the period—

(a) beginning with the date on which the referendum would have been required to be held or (as the case may be) the latest date on which it could have been held if the notification had been made, and

(b) ending with the date (if any) when the precepting authority complies with subsection (3).

(6) Where a precept under subsection (3) is issued to a billing authority by a local precepting authority, section 37 above has effect in relation to the billing authority as if it required the authority to make calculations in substitution on the basis of the precept (rather than permitting it to do so).

(7) If the precepting authority has notified the billing authority in accordance with section 52ZK or 52ZM, the precept issued to the billing authority under section 52ZK or 52ZM as part of the notification has effect as a precept issued to that billing authority for the year for the purposes of Chapter 3 above.

(8) Where the precept was issued to a billing authority by a local precepting authority under section 52ZM above, section 37 above has effect in relation to the billing authority as if it required the authority to make calculations in substitution on the basis of the precept (rather than permitting it to do so).

(9) Subsections (7) to (9) of section 52ZO above apply to a precept within subsection (3) or (7) above as they apply to a precept within subsection (5) of that section.

Regulations about referendums

52ZQ Regulations about referendums

(1) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision as to the conduct of referendums under this Chapter.

(2) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for—
(a) the combination of polls at two or more referendums under this Chapter;
(b) the combination of polls at referendums under this Chapter with polls at any elections or any referendums held otherwise than under this Chapter.

(3) Regulations under this section may apply or incorporate, with or without modifications or exceptions, any provision of any enactment (whenever passed or made) relating to elections or referendums.

(4) The provision which may be made under this section includes, in particular, provision—
(a) as to the question to be asked in a referendum;
(b) as to the publicity to be given in connection with a referendum (including the publicity to be given with respect to the consequences of the referendum and its result);
(c) about the limitation of expenditure in connection with a referendum;
(d) as to the conduct of the authority, members of the authority and officers of the authority in relation to a referendum (including provision modifying the effect of section 2 (prohibition of political publicity) of the Local Government Act 1986);
(e) as to when, where and how voting in a referendum is to take place;
(f) as to how the votes cast in a referendum are to be counted;
(g) for disregarding alterations in a register of electors;
(h) for the questioning of the result of a referendum by a court or tribunal.

(5) But where the regulations apply or incorporate (with or without modifications) any provision that creates an offence, the regulations may not impose a penalty greater than is provided for in respect of that offence.

(6) Before making any regulations under this section, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

(7) In this section “enactment” includes an enactment contained in a local Act or comprised in subordinate legislation (within the meaning of the Interpretation Act 1978).

Directions that referendum provisions are not to apply

52ZR Direction that referendum provisions are not to apply

(1) The Secretary of State may give a direction under this section to an authority other than the Greater London Authority if it appears to the Secretary of State that, unless the authority’s council tax calculations are such as to produce a relevant basic amount of council tax that is excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State for the year—
(a) the authority will be unable to discharge its functions in an effective manner, or
(b) the authority will be unable to meet its financial obligations.
(2) The Secretary of State may give a direction under this section to the Greater London Authority if it appears to the Secretary of State that, unless the Authority’s council tax calculations are such as to produce a relevant basic amount of council tax that is excessive by reference to the principles determined by the Secretary of State for the year—

(a) one or more of the Authority’s constituent bodies will be unable to discharge its functions in an effective manner, or
(b) one or more of those bodies will be unable to meet its financial obligations.

(3) The effect of a direction under this section is that the referendum provisions do not apply for the financial year to, and no further step is to be taken for the financial year under the referendum provisions by—

(a) the authority to whom it is made, and
(b) where that authority is a precepting authority, a billing authority as a result of any notification under section 52ZK or 52ZM above by the precepting authority.

(4) A direction under this section may be given to an authority other than the Greater London Authority—

(a) whether or not the authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year, and
(b) in the case of a billing authority, whether or not the authority has set an amount of council tax for the financial year under section 30 above.

(5) A direction under this section may be given to the Greater London Authority only if it has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year.

(6) But a direction under this section may not be given to an authority if—

(a) a referendum has been held relating to the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for the financial year, and
(b) that amount has not been approved as mentioned in section 52ZH above (where the authority is a billing authority) or section 52ZO above (where the authority is a precepting authority).

(7) The following sections make further provision about the effect of a direction under this section—

(a) for a billing authority: section 52ZS below;
(b) for a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority: section 52ZT below;
(c) for the Greater London Authority: section 52ZU below;
(d) for a local precepting authority: section 52ZV below.

(8) In this Part—

“constituent body” means—

(a) the Mayor of London,
(b) the London Assembly, or
Localism Bill

Schedule 5 — New Chapter 4ZA of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992

(c) a functional body within the meaning of section 424 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

“council tax calculations” means—
(a) in relation to a billing authority, calculations under sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above,
(b) in relation to a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority, calculations under sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above,
(c) in relation to the Greater London Authority, calculations under sections 85 to 90 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above, and
(d) in the case of a local precepting authority, calculations under section 49A above;

“the referendum provisions” means—
(a) where the direction is given to a billing authority, sections 52ZB and 52ZF to 52ZI above,
(b) where the direction is given to a major precepting authority, sections 52ZB, 52ZJ, 52ZK and 52ZN to 52ZP above, and
(c) where the direction is given to a local precepting authority, sections 52ZB and 52ZL to 52ZP above.

52ZS Directions to billing authorities

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to a billing authority.

(2) The direction must state the amount that is to be the amount of the billing authority’s council tax requirement for the financial year.

(3) If the direction is given before the billing authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year, that amount is to be treated for all purposes as the amount calculated by the billing authority under section 31A above.

(4) If the direction is given after the billing authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year (whether or not it has set an amount of council tax for the year)—
(a) those calculations are of no effect, and
(b) the authority must make substitute calculations for the year in accordance with section 36A above.

(5) For the purposes of those and any subsequent substitute calculations and the application of Chapter 3 above to them—
(a) the amount stated in the direction as the amount of the billing authority’s council tax requirement for the financial year is to be treated as the amount calculated by the billing authority under section 31A above, and
(b) subsections (2)(a) and (4) of section 36A above are to be ignored.
52ZT Directions to major precepting authorities

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority.

(2) The direction must state the amount that is to be the amount of the major precepting authority’s council tax requirement for the financial year.

(3) If the direction is given before the major precepting authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year, that amount is to be treated for all purposes as the amount calculated by the major precepting authority under section 42A above.

(4) If the direction is given after the major precepting authority has carried out its council tax calculations for the financial year (whether or not it has issued a precept for the year)—
   (a) those calculations are of no effect, and
   (b) the authority must make substitute calculations for the year in accordance with section 49 above.

(5) For the purposes of those and any subsequent substitute calculations and the application of Chapters 3 and 4 above to them—
   (a) the amount stated in the direction as the amount of the major precepting authority’s council tax requirement for the financial year is to be treated as the amount calculated by the billing authority under section 42A above, and
   (b) subsection (2)(za) of section 49 above is to be ignored.

52ZU Directions to the Greater London Authority

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to the Greater London Authority.

(2) The direction must specify the amount that is to be the component council tax requirement for the relevant constituent body for the year.

(3) The Greater London Authority must make calculations in substitution in relation to the financial year under subsections (4) to (7) of section 85 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 in relation to—
   (a) the relevant constituent body alone, or
   (b) the relevant constituent body and one or more other constituent bodies.

(4) Subsection (5) below applies if the result of the substitute calculations is such that—
   (a) there is an increase in the Greater London Authority’s consolidated council tax requirement for the year, or
   (b) there is no such increase, but the results of the calculations in substitution made in accordance with sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above would be different from the last relevant calculations in relation to the year.
(5) The Greater London Authority must make calculations in substitution in accordance with the provisions mentioned in subsection (4)(b) above.

(6) In subsection (4)(b) above “the last relevant calculations” means the last calculations made by the Greater London Authority in relation to the financial year in accordance with—

(a) sections 85 to 90 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above, or

(b) sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to that Act and sections 47 and 48 above.

(7) None of the substitute calculations is to have any effect if—

(a) the amount calculated under section 85(6) or (7) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 for the relevant constituent body is not in compliance with the direction,

(b) there is an increase in the Greater London Authority’s consolidated council tax requirement for the financial year (as last calculated) which exceeds the increase required to be made to the component council tax requirement for the relevant constituent body (as last calculated for the year) to comply with the direction, or

(c) in making the calculations under section 88(2) or 89(3) of that Act, the Authority fails to comply with subsection (8) below.

(8) In making substitute calculations under section 88(2) or 89(3) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 the Greater London Authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 88(2) of that Act or for item TP2 in section 89(4) of that Act.

(9) Subsections (7)(c) and (8) above do not apply if the previous calculations have been quashed because of a failure to comply with the appropriate Greater London provisions in making the calculations.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (9) above “the appropriate Greater London provisions” means—

(a) in the case of calculations required to be made in accordance with sections 85 to 90 of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above, those provisions, and

(b) in the case of calculations required to be made in accordance with sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to that Act and sections 47 and 48 above, those provisions.

(11) Any substitute calculations under this section are to be made in accordance with Schedule 7 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999.

(12) In this Part—

“component council tax requirement” has the meaning given by section 85(6) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

“consolidated council tax requirement” has the meaning given by section 85(8) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999;

“the relevant constituent body”, in relation to a direction under section 52ZR above, means the constituent body by reference
52ZV Directions to local precepting authorities

(1) This section applies if the Secretary of State gives a direction under section 52ZR above to a local precepting authority.

(2) The direction must state the amount that is to be the amount of the local precepting authority’s council tax requirement for the financial year.

(3) That amount is to be treated for all purposes as the amount calculated by the local precepting authority under section 49A above.

(4) If the direction is given after the local precepting authority has issued a precept for the financial year, that amount is to be treated for all purposes as an amount calculated by the authority in substitution in relation to the year in accordance with that section (so that, in particular, section 42 above applies accordingly).

52ZW Further provisions about directions

(1) An authority that is required to make substitute calculations for a financial year by virtue of any of sections 52ZS to 52ZU—
   (a) must make the calculations, and
   (b) in the case of a major precepting authority, must issue any precepts in substitution required in consequence under section 42 above,

before the end of the period mentioned in subsection (3) below.

(2) A local precepting authority to which section 52ZV(4) above applies must issue any precepts in substitution required in consequence under section 42 above before the end of the period mentioned in subsection (3) below.

(3) That period is—
   (a) the period of 35 days beginning with the day on the authority receives the direction (where it is the Greater London Authority), or
   (b) the period of 21 days beginning with the day on which the authority receives the direction (in any other case).

(4) In the case of a billing authority, the authority has no power during the period of restriction to transfer any amount from its collection fund to its general fund; and sections 97 and 98 of the 1988 Act have effect accordingly.

(5) In the case of a precepting authority, no authority to which it has power to issue a precept has power during the period of restriction to pay anything in respect of a precept issued by the precepting authority for the financial year.

(6) For the purposes of subsections (4) and (5) “the period of restriction” is the period—
   (a) beginning at the end of the period mentioned in subsection (3), and
(b) ending at the time (if any) when the authority complies with subsection (1) or (2) (as the case may be).

(7) The following provisions of this section apply to substitute calculations by the Greater London Authority other than those made pursuant to section 52ZU above.

(8) Subject to variation or revocation, a direction under section 52ZR above has effect in relation to any substitute calculations made under any enactment by the Greater London Authority—

(a) in accordance with sections 85, 86 and 88 to 90 of and Schedule 7 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999 and sections 47 and 48 above,

(b) in relation to the financial year to which the direction relates, and

(c) at any time after the direction is given.

(9) Where a direction under section 52ZR above has effect in relation to any substitute calculations by virtue of subsection (8) above, none of the calculations have effect if the amount calculated under section 85(6) above for the relevant constituent body is not in compliance with the direction.

Meaning of basic amount of council tax

52ZX Meaning of relevant basic amount of council tax

(1) Any reference in this Chapter to a billing authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to the amount that would be calculated by it in relation to the year under section 31B(1) above if section 31A above did not require or permit it to take into account the amount of any precepts—

(a) issued to it for the year by local precepting authorities, or

(b) anticipated by it in pursuance of regulations under section 41 above.

(2) In the case of a major precepting authority other than the Greater London Authority, any reference in this Chapter to the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to the amount calculated by it in relation to the year under section 42B(1) above.

(3) In the case of a major precepting authority that is the Greater London Authority, any reference in this Chapter to the authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to—

(a) the amount calculated by it in relation to the year under section 88(2) above (referred to in this Chapter as the Greater London Authority’s unadjusted relevant basic amount of council tax for the year), or

(b) any amount calculated by it in relation to the year under section 89(3) above (referred to in this Chapter as the Greater London Authority’s adjusted relevant basic amount of council tax for the year).
(4) Any reference in this Chapter to a local precepting authority’s relevant basic amount of council tax for a financial year is a reference to the amount found by applying the formula—

\[
\frac{R}{T}
\]

where—

R is the amount calculated by the authority under section 49A(4) above as its council tax requirement for the year;
T is the amount which is calculated by the billing authority to which the authority issues precepts (“the billing authority concerned”) as its council tax base for the year for its area and is notified by it to the authority within the prescribed period.

(5) Where the aggregate calculated by the authority for the year under subsection (2) of section 49A above does not exceed that so calculated under subsection (3) of that section, the amount for item R in subsection (4) above is to be nil.

(6) The Secretary of State must make regulations containing rules for making for any year the calculation required by item T in subsection (4) above; and the billing authority concerned must make the calculations for any year in accordance with the rules for the time being effective (as regards the year) under the regulations.

(7) Regulations prescribing a period for the purposes of item T in subsection (4) above may provide that, in any case where a billing authority fails to notify its calculation to the precepting authority concerned within that period, that item must be determined in the prescribed manner by such authority or authorities as may be prescribed.

(8) In the application of this section any calculation for which another has been substituted is to be disregarded.

52ZY Information for purposes of Chapter 4ZA

(1) The Secretary of State may serve on an authority a notice requiring it to supply to the Secretary of State such information as is specified in the notice and required for the purposes of the performance of the Secretary of State’s functions under this Chapter.

(2) The authority must supply the information required if it is in its possession or control, and must do so in such form and manner and at such time as the Secretary of State specifies in the notice.

(3) If an authority fails to comply with subsection (2), the Secretary of State may exercise the Secretary of State’s functions on the basis of such assumptions and estimates as the Secretary of State thinks fit.

(4) In exercising those functions, the Secretary of State may also take into account any other available information, whatever its source and
whether or not obtained under a provision contained in or made under this or any other Act.”

SCHEDULE 6

COUNCIL TAX REFERENDUMS: FURTHER AMENDMENTS

Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)

1 The Local Government Finance Act 1992 is amended as follows.

2 (1) Section 31 (substituted amounts) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for the “or” at the end of paragraph (a) substitute—
“(aa) substitute calculations it has made under section 52ZF below have effect by virtue of section 52ZH or 52ZI below; or”.

(3) After subsection (4) insert—
“(4A) Subject to any provision made by regulations under subsection (6), where an authority sets amounts in substitution under subsection (1)(a) above in the circumstances described in section 52ZO(6) or 52ZP(6) or (8) below, it may recover from the local precepting authority in question administrative expenses incurred by it in, or in consequence of, so doing.”

(4) In subsection (5) at the beginning insert “Subject to any provision made by regulations under subsection (6),”.

(5) After subsection (5) insert—
“(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision for cases in which—
(a) subsection (54A) or (65) does not apply, or
(b) that subsection applies with modifications.”

3 In section 42(1) (substituted precepts) before “52J” insert “52ZU,”.

4 In section 52A (interpretation of Chapter 4A) in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) after “authority” insert “in Wales”.

5 (1) Section 52B (power to designate authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) for “Secretary of State’s” substitute “Welsh Ministers’”,
(b) for “he” substitute “they”, and
(c) for “his” substitute “their”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (5)—
(a) for “Secretary of State determines” substitute “Welsh Ministers determine”, and
(b) in paragraph (b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers” and for “his” substitute “their”.

265
(5) In subsection (6) for “he does” substitute “they do”.

(6) In subsection (7)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (b) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.

(7) In subsection (8) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

6 (1) Section 52C (alternative notional amounts) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (1)—
      (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
      (b) for “his” substitute “their”.
   (3) In subsection (3)—
      (a) in paragraph (c)—
         (i) for “Secretary of State thinks” substitute “Welsh Ministers think”, and
         (ii) for “him” substitute “them”, and
      (b) in paragraph (d) for “House of Commons” substitute “National Assembly for Wales”.
   (4) In subsection (4) for “House of Commons” substitute “National Assembly for Wales”.

7 (1) Section 52D (designation or nomination) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State’s” substitute “Welsh Ministers’”.
   (3) In subsection (2) for “he” substitute “they”.
   (4) In subsection (3) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

8 (1) Section 52E (designation) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State designates” substitute “Welsh Ministers designate”.
   (3) In subsection (2)—
      (a) in the opening words for “He” substitute “They”,
      (b) in paragraph (c) for “he determines” substitute “they determine”,
      (c) in each of paragraphs (d) and (e) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”, and
      (d) in paragraph (f) for “he expects” substitute “they expect”.
   (4) In subsection (5) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

9 (1) Section 52F (challenge of maximum amount) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.
   (3) In subsection (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.
   (4) In subsection (3)—
      (a) in paragraph (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
      (b) in paragraph (b) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.
   (5) In subsection (4)—
Localism Bill
Schedule 6 — Council tax referendums: further amendments

267

(a) for “he proceeds” substitute “they proceed”, and
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) In subsection (5) —
(a) in paragraph (a) for “Secretary of State’s” substitute “Welsh Ministers’”, and
(b) in paragraph (c) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(7) Omit subsection (6).

(8) In subsection (7)(a) for “House of Commons” substitute “National Assembly for Wales”.

(9) In subsection (8) —
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(b) in paragraph (b) for “he alters” substitute “they alter”.

(10) In subsection (9) —
(a) for “he serves” substitute “they serve”, and
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(11) In subsection (10) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(12) In subsection (11) —
(a) for “Secretary of State proceeds” substitute “Welsh Ministers proceed”, and
(b) for “he” substitute “they”.

10 (1) Section 52G (acceptance of maximum amount) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (2) —
(a) for “he receives” substitute “they receive”, and
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (3) —
(a) for “he serves” substitute “they serve”, and
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

11 (1) Section 52H (no challenge or acceptance) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (3)(a) for “House of Commons” substitute “National Assembly for Wales”.

(5) In subsection (4) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) In subsection (5) —
(a) for “he serves” substitute “they serve”, and
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

12 In section 52I(5)(a) (duty of designated billing authority) for “general” substitute “council”.

13 (1) Section 52J (duty of designated precepting authority) is amended as follows.
(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) omit paragraph (a), and
   (b) in paragraph (b) omit “(in any other case)”.

(3) Omit subsection (3).

(4) Omit subsection (6).

(5) Omit subsections (8) to (10).

14 (1) Section 52K (failure to substitute) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1)—
       (a) omit paragraph (a), and
       (b) in paragraph (b) omit “(in any other case)”.

   (3) For subsection (2) substitute—
       “(2) In the case of a billing authority, the Welsh Ministers may direct the
       authority to comply with section 52I.

       (2A) A direction under this section is enforceable, on the application of the
       Welsh Ministers, by a mandatory order.”

   (4) In subsection (4)(b) omit “52I or”.

15 (1) Section 52L (nomination) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State nominates” substitute “Welsh
       Ministers nominate”.

   (3) In subsection (2)—
       (a) in the opening words for “He” substitute “They”,
       (b) in paragraph (c) for “he determines” substitute “they determine”,
           and
       (c) in paragraph (d) for “he” in both places substitute “they”.

   (4) In subsection (4)—
       (a) for “he intends” substitute “they intend”, and
       (b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

16 (1) Section 52M (designation after nomination) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1)—
       (a) in the opening words for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh
           Ministers”,
       (b) in paragraph (a) for “nominates” substitute “nominate”, and
       (c) in paragraph (b) for “decides” substitute “decide”.

   (3) In subsection (2)—
       (a) in the opening words for “He” substitute “They”,
       (b) in paragraph (b) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”, and
       (c) in paragraph (c) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”.

   (4) In subsection (3)—
       (a) in the opening words for “he” substitute “they”,
       (b) in paragraph (a) for “he” in both places substitute “they”, and
       (c) in paragraph (b) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.
(5) In subsection (4)—
   (a) in the opening words for “He” substitute “They”,
   (b) in paragraph (e) for “he expects” substitute “they expect”, and
   (c) in paragraph (f) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) In subsection (6) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(7) In subsection (8) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

17 (1) Section 52N (no designation after nomination) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) in the opening words for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
   (b) in paragraph (a) for “nominates” substitute “nominate”, and
   (c) in paragraph (b) for “decides” substitute “decide”.

(3) In subsection (2)—
   (a) for the first “He” substitute “They”, and
   (b) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”.

(4) In subsection (3)—
   (a) in the opening words for “he” substitute “they”,
   (b) in paragraph (a) for “he” in both places substitute “they”, and
   (c) in paragraph (b) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.

(5) In subsection (4) for “He” substitute “They”.

(6) In subsection (5) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(7) In subsection (6)—
   (a) in the opening words for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (b) in paragraph (a)—
      (i) for “he receives” substitute “they receive”, and
      (ii) for “his” substitute “their”.

18 (1) Section 52P (designation after previous designation) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) for “Secretary of State designates” substitute “Welsh Ministers designate”.

(3) In subsection (2)—
   (a) in the opening words—
      (i) for the first “He” substitute “They”,
      (ii) for “he does” substitute “they do”, and
      (iii) for the third “he” substitute “they”,
   (b) in paragraph (a) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”, and
   (c) in paragraph (b) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”.

(4) In subsection (3)—
   (a) in the opening words for “he” substitute “they”, and
   (b) in paragraph (c) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.

(5) In subsection (4)—
   (a) in the opening words for “He” substitute “They”,

(b) in paragraph (e) for “he expects” substitute “they expect”, and
(c) in paragraph (f) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) In subsection (6) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(7) In subsection (8) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(8) In subsection (10) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

19 (1) Section 52Q (challenge of maximum amount) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (3)—
   (a) in paragraph (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (b) in paragraph (b) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.

(5) In subsection (4)—
   (a) in paragraph (a) for “Secretary of State’s” substitute “Welsh Ministers’”, and
   (b) in paragraph (c) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) Omit subsection (5).

(7) In subsection (6) for “House of Commons” substitute “National Assembly for Wales”.

(8) In subsection (7)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
   (b) in paragraph (b) for “he alters” substitute “they alter”.

(9) In subsection (8)—
   (a) for “he serves” substitute “they serve”, and
   (b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(10) In subsection (9) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

20 (1) Section 52R (acceptance of maximum amount) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (2)—
   (a) for “he receives” substitute “they receive”, and
   (b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (3)—
   (a) for “he serves” substitute “they serve”, and
   (b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

21 (1) Section 52S (no challenge or acceptance) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.


(4) In subsection (3) for “House of Commons” substitute “National Assembly for Wales”.

(5) In subsection (4) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) In subsection (5)—
   (a) for “he serves” substitute “they serve”, and
   (b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

22 In section 52T(7)(a) (duty of designated billing authority) for “general” substitute “council”.

23 (1) Section 52U (duty of designated precepting authority) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (2)—
      (a) omit paragraph (a), and
      (b) in paragraph (b) omit “(in any other case)”.

   (3) Omit subsection (3).

   (4) In subsection (4) omit “is not the Greater London Authority and it”.

   (5) In subsection (5) omit “(3) or”.

   (6) Omit subsection (6).

   (7) Omit subsection (9).

   (8) Omit subsections (11) to (13).

24 (1) Section 52V (failure to make or substitute calculation) is amended as follows.

   (2) For subsection (3) substitute—
      “(3) In the case of a billing authority, the Welsh Ministers may direct the authority to comply with section 52T.

      (3A) A direction under this section is enforceable, on the application of the Welsh Ministers, by a mandatory order.”

   (3) In subsection (5)(b) omit “52T or”.

25 (1) Section 52W (meaning of budget requirement) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1) omit “other than the Greater London Authority”.

   (3) Omit subsection (2).

26 (1) Section 52X (calculations to be net of precepts) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (2)—
      (a) in paragraph (a) for “Secretary of State proposes” substitute “Welsh Ministers propose”,
      (b) in paragraph (b) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”,
      (c) in paragraph (d) for “he proposes” substitute “they propose”, and
      (d) in paragraph (e) for “he expects” substitute “they expect”.

   (3) In subsection (6) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.
(4) In subsection (7) for “House of Commons” substitute “National Assembly for Wales”.

27 (1) Section 52Y (information for purposes of Chapter 4A) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (4)—
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(b) for “him” in both places substitute “them”, and
(c) for “his” in both places substitute “their”.

(5) In subsection (5) for “Secretary of State specifies” substitute “Welsh Ministers specify”.

(6) In subsection (7)—
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(b) for “his” in both places substitute “their”, and
(c) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.

(7) In subsection (8)—
(a) for “his” in both places substitute “their”,
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(c) for “him” substitute “them”.

28 Omit section 52Z (separate administration of Chapter 4A for England and Wales).

29 In section 66(2)(c) (matters that may not be questioned except by an application for judicial review)—
(a) before “52I” insert “52ZF,”, and
(b) before “52J” insert “52ZJ,”.

30 In section 67(2)(b) (functions to be discharged only by authority)—
(a) before “52I” insert “52ZF,”, and
(b) before “52J” insert “52ZJ,”.

31 In section 106(2)(a) (council tax: restrictions on voting) after “IV” insert “, 4ZA”.

Police Act 1996 (c. 16)

32 In section 41(2) of the Police Act 1996 (direction as to minimum budget) after “Chapter” insert “4ZA or”.

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

33 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

34 In section 95 (minimum budget for Metropolitan Police Authority) after subsection (3) insert—
“(3A) The power exercisable by virtue of subsection (2), and any direction given under that power, are subject to any limitation imposed under
Localism Bill
Schedule 6 – Council tax referendums: further amendments

Chapter 4ZA of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (council tax referendums).”

35 In section 96 (provisions supplementary to section 95) after subsection (6) insert—

“(7) Subsections (5) and (6) are subject to section 95(3A) (which provides that directions under that section are subject to the limitations imposed by the provisions about council tax referendums in Chapter 4ZA of Part 1 of the Local Government Finance Act 1992).”

36 (1) Schedule 6 (procedure for determining the authority’s consolidated budget requirement) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1 after sub-paragraph (4) insert—

“(5) In this Schedule “the relevant principles”, in relation to a budget or a council tax requirement for a financial year, means the principles approved by the House of Commons for the financial year under section 52ZD of the Local Government Finance Act 1992 (principles in connection with council tax referendums).

(6) For the purposes of this Schedule, whether or not a budget or council tax requirement for a financial year complies with the relevant principles is to be determined by reference to whether or not the amount that would be calculated for the year under section 88 or 89 above (calculation of basic amount of council tax) by reference to the budget or council tax requirement is excessive by reference to the relevant principles.”

(3) In paragraph 4—

(a) after sub-paragraph (1) insert—

“(1A) If the draft consolidated budget does not comply with the relevant principles, the Assembly shall also prepare a draft substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles.”,

(b) after sub-paragraph (2) insert—

“(3) If, at the public meeting referred to in sub-paragraph (2) above, the draft substitute consolidated budget prepared under sub-paragraph (1A) above is approved by the Assembly, that draft, as so approved, shall be the Authority’s substitute consolidated budget for the financial year to which it relates.”

(4) After paragraph 6 insert—

“The Mayor’s substitute consolidated budget

6A (1) This paragraph applies if the Mayor prepares a final draft budget that does not comply with the relevant principles.

(2) The Mayor shall also prepare a draft substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles.

(3) The Mayor shall—

(a) present the draft substitute consolidated budget to the Assembly, and
(b) publish it in such manner as the Mayor may determine.

(4) The Mayor shall, at the time when the Mayor presents the draft substitute consolidated budget to the Assembly, lay before the Assembly in accordance with standing orders of the Authority a written statement of the reasons for the differences between the final draft budget and the draft substitute consolidated budget.

(5) It shall be the duty of the Mayor (having regard to paragraphs 8(7) and 8C below) to comply with sub-paragraph (4) above before the last day of February in the financial year preceding that to which the final draft budget relates.”

(5) In paragraph 7 after sub-paragraph (4) insert—

“(4A) If the Authority’s consolidated council tax requirement does not comply with the relevant principles, the Assembly shall also agree a substitute consolidated council tax requirement that complies with those principles at the public meeting.”

(6) In paragraph 8 after sub-paragraph (6) insert—

“(6A) Sub-paragraph (6B) applies if—
(a) the final draft budget is approved by the Assembly with amendments, and
(b) as a result, the final draft budget no longer complies with the relevant principles.

(6B) The Assembly shall also agree a substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles at the public meeting.”

(7) After paragraph 8A insert—

“Approval of substitute consolidated budget by Assembly following non-compliance by Mayor with paragraph 6A

8B (1) This paragraph applies if—
(a) the Mayor presents a final draft budget to the Assembly in accordance with paragraph 6 above, and
(b) the Mayor has failed to comply with paragraph 6A(5) above.

(2) If at the public meeting held under paragraph 8 the Assembly approves a final draft budget that does not comply with the relevant principles, it shall also agree a substitute consolidated budget that complies with those principles at that meeting.

Approval of substitute consolidated budget by Assembly following compliance by Mayor with paragraph 6A

8C (1) This paragraph applies if—
(a) the Mayor presents a draft substitute consolidated budget to the Assembly in accordance with paragraph 6A above,
(b) a public meeting is held under paragraph 8 to consider the draft final budget to which it relates, and
(c) the final budget as approved at that public meeting continues not to comply with the relevant principles.
(2) The draft substitute consolidated budget must be considered at
the public meeting.

(3) After considering the draft substitute consolidated budget, the
Assembly must approve it with or without amendment (but see
paragraph 8D below).

(4) For the purposes of sub-paragraph (3) above, the only
amendments which are to be made are those agreed to by at least
two-thirds of the Assembly members voting.

(5) If no amendments are made on consideration of the draft
substitute consolidated budget, it shall be deemed to be approved
without amendment.

(6) The draft substitute consolidated budget as approved by the
Assembly with or without amendments shall be the Authority’s
substitute consolidated budget for the financial year.

**Limit on Assembly’s power to amend Mayor’s substitute consolidated budget**

8D (1) Paragraph 8A above applies to amendments to the draft substitute
consolidated budget as it applies to amendments to the final draft
budget as if—

(a) references to the final draft component council tax
requirement for the Assembly were to the component
council tax requirement for the Assembly as stated in the
draft substitute consolidated budget, and

(b) references to the final draft component council tax
requirement for the Mayor were to the component council
tax requirement for the Mayor as stated in the draft
substitute consolidated budget.

(2) In exercising its powers of amendment under paragraph 8C
above, the Assembly must not in any event make amendments
that mean that the draft substitute consolidated budget no longer
complies with the relevant principles.”

(8) After paragraph 9 insert—

“Failure of Assembly to approve draft substitute consolidated budget

9A If the Assembly fails to comply with paragraph 8C above, the draft
substitute consolidated budget presented to the Assembly in
accordance with paragraph 6A above shall be the Authority’s
substitute consolidated budget for the year.”

37 (1) Schedule 7 (procedure for making of substitute calculations by the
Authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 3(1) for “52K or 52V” substitute “52ZW”.

(3) In paragraph 6(1) for “52K or 52V” substitute “52ZW”.


SCHEDULE 7

COUNCIL TAX: MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)

1 The Local Government Finance Act 1988 is amended as follows.

2 In section 74(4) (levies)—
   (a) in paragraph (a) after “section” insert “31A or”, and
   (b) in paragraph (b) after “section” insert “42A or”.

3 In section 75(6)(a) (special levies) after “section” insert “31A or”.

4 In section 97(1) (principal transfers between funds)—
   (a) for “32 to 36” substitute “31A, 31B and 34 to 36”,
   (b) in the definition of item B for “33(1)” substitute “31B(1)”, and
   (c) in the definition of item T for “33(1)” substitute “31B(1)”.

5 In section 99(4) (regulations about funds) for “32(4)” substitute “31A(4)”.

6 In Schedule 7 (non-domestic rating: multipliers) in paragraph 9(4) in the definition of item C for “32(4)” substitute “31A(4)”.

Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)

7 The Local Government Finance Act 1992 is amended as follows.

8 (1) Section 30 (amounts of council tax for different categories of dwelling) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (2)—
      (a) in paragraph (a) for “sections 32 to 36 below;” substitute “—
          (i) in the case of a billing authority in England, sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 below, or
          (ii) in the case of a billing authority in Wales, sections 32 to 36 below;”, and
      (b) in paragraph (b) for the words from “, have been calculated” to the end of the paragraph substitute “—
          (i) in the case of a billing authority in England, have been calculated in accordance with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below and have been stated (or last stated) in accordance with section 40 below in precepts issued to the authority by major precepting authorities, or
          (ii) in the case of a billing authority in Wales, have been calculated in accordance with sections 43 to 47 below and have been stated (or last stated) in accordance with section 40 below in precepts issued to the authority by major precepting authorities.”

   (3) In subsection (4) for “sections 32” to the end of the subsection insert “—
      (a) in the case of a billing authority in England, sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 below, or sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below, or both, or
(b) in the case of a billing authority in Wales, sections 32 to 36 below, or sections 43 to 47 below, or both.”

9 In section 31(1)(a) (substituted amounts) after “section” insert “36A,”.

10 (1) Section 32 (calculation of budget requirement by billing authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert “by authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (1) after “billing authority” insert “in Wales”.

(4) In subsection (2)—
   (a) omit the paragraph (a) inserted in relation to authorities in England by the Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations) (England) Regulations 2005 (S.I. 2005/190) (so that the paragraph (a) in that subsection as enacted continues to have effect for authorities in Wales),
   (b) at the end of paragraph (c) insert “and”, and
   (c) omit paragraph (e).

(5) In subsection (3)—
   (a) in paragraph (a)—
      (i) omit the words “general fund or (as the case may be),”,
      (ii) omit the words from “BID levy” to “2003”, and
      (iii) omit the words “or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant”;
   (b) omit paragraph (b), and
   (c) in paragraph (c) for “, (b) and (e)” substitute “and (b)”.

(6) In subsection (3A)—
   (a) omit “In the case of any billing authority in Wales”, and
   (b) for “their” substitute “a billing authority’s”.

(7) For subsection (5) substitute—
   “(5) In making the calculation under subsection (2) above the authority must ignore—
   (a) payments which must be met from a trust fund;
   (b) payments to be made to the Secretary of State under paragraph 5 of Schedule 8 to the 1988 Act or regulations made under paragraph 5(15) of that Schedule;
   (c) payments to be made in respect of the amount of any precept issued by a major precepting authority under Part 1 of this Act (but not payments to be so made in respect of interest on such an amount); and
   (d) payments to be made to another person in repaying, under regulations under the 1988 Act or Part 1 of this Act, excess receipts by way of non-domestic rates or council tax.”

(8) In subsection (7)(a) omit sub-paragraph (ii).

(9) Omit subsections (8) to (8B).

(10) In subsection (9)—
   (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(b) for “(8B)” substitute “(7)”.  

(11) In subsection (12) omit the definition of “police grant”.

(12) Omit subsection (13).

11 (1) Section 33 (calculation of basic amount of tax by billing authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert “by authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (1)—
(a) after “billing authority” insert “in Wales”, and
(b) in the definition of item P omit—
(i) omit “general fund or (as the case may be)”, and
(ii) “or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant”.

(4) Omit subsections (3) and (3A).

(5) In subsection (3B)—
(a) omit “In the case of a Welsh county council or county borough council,”; and
(b) in each of the definitions of items J, K and L for “council’s” substitute “authority’s”.

(6) In subsection (4) omit “or subsection (3) above”.

(7) In subsection (5) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

12 In section 34(2) (additional calculation where special items relate to part only of area)—
(a) in the definition of item B after “under” insert “section 31B(1) above or”, and
(b) in the definition of item T after “item T” insert “in section 31B(1) above or”.

13 In section 35(1)(a) (special item for the purposes of section 34) after “under” insert “section 31A(2) above or”.

14 In section 36(1) (calculation of tax for different valuation bands) in the definition of “item A” after the first “under” insert “section 31B(1) above or”.

15 After section 36 insert—

“36A Substitute calculations: England

(1) An authority in England which has made calculations in accordance with sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above in relation to a financial year (originally or by way of substitute) may make calculations in substitution in relation to the year in accordance with those sections, ignoring section 31A(11) above for this purpose.

(2) None of the substitute calculations shall have any effect if—
(a) the amount calculated under section 31A(4) above, or any amount calculated under section 31B(1) or 34(2) or (3) above as the basic amount of council tax applicable to any dwelling, would exceed that so calculated in the previous calculations, or
(b) the billing authority fails to comply with subsection (3) below in making the substitute calculations.

(3) In making substitute calculations under section 31B(1) or 34(3) above, the billing authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 31B(1) above or item TP in section 34(3) above.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (2)(a) above, one negative amount is to be taken to exceed another if it is closer to nil (so that minus £1 is to be taken to exceed minus £2).

(5) Subsections (2) and (3) above do not apply if the previous calculations have been quashed because of a failure to comply with sections 31A, 31B and 34 to 36 above in making the calculations.

16 In section 37(1) (substitute calculations) after “authority” insert “in Wales”.

17 (1) Section 40 (issue of precepts by major precepting authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(a) for “sections 43 to 47 below;” substitute “—
(i) in the case of a precepting authority in England, sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below, or
(ii) in the case of a precepting authority in Wales, sections 43 to 47 below;”.

(3) In subsection (3) for “sections 43 to 47 below” substitute “—
(a) in the case of a precepting authority in England, sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47 below, or
(b) in the case of a precepting authority in Wales, sections 43 to 47 below.”

(4) After subsection (5) insert—
“(5A) No such precept may be issued by a precepting authority in England to a billing authority before the earlier of the following—
(a) the earliest date on which, for the financial year for which the precept is issued, each of the periods prescribed for the purposes of item T in section 31B(1) above, item T in section 42B(1) below and item TP in section 45(3) below has expired;
(b) the earliest date on which, for that year, each billing authority has notified its calculations for the purposes of those items to the precepting authority.”

(5) In subsection (6) after the first “authority” insert “in Wales”.

(6) In subsection (8) after “subsection” insert “(5A),”.

(7) In subsection (9)—
(a) in paragraph (a)—
(i) after “(2)(a)” insert “(i)”, and
(ii) for “43 to 47” substitute “sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47”,
(b) in paragraph (b)—
(i) after “(3)” insert “(a)”, and
(ii) for “43 to 47” substitute “sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 47”,
(c) in paragraph (c) —
(d) in paragraph (d) for “(6)” substitute “(5A)”.

18 (1) Section 41 (precepts by local precepting authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) for the words from “by the precepting authority” to the end substitute “—
(a) in the case of a precepting authority in England, by that authority under section 49A below as its council tax requirement for the year, and
(b) in the case of a precepting authority in Wales, by that authority under section 50 below as its budget requirement for the year.”

(3) After that subsection insert—
“(2A) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision that a billing authority in England making calculations in accordance with section 31A above (originally or by way of substitute) may anticipate a precept under this section; and the regulations may include provision as to—
(a) the amounts which may be anticipated by billing authorities in pursuance of the regulations;
(b) the sums (if any) to be paid by such authorities in respect of amounts anticipated by them; and
(c) the sums (if any) to be paid by such authorities in respect of amounts not anticipated by them.”

(4) In subsection (3)—
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(b) after “billing authority” insert “in Wales”.

19 In section 42(1)(b) (substituted precepts) after “49” insert “49A,”.

20 (1) Section 43 (calculation of budget requirement by major precepting authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading, at the end insert “by authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (1) after “major precepting authority” insert “in Wales”.

(4) Omit subsection (5).

(5) For subsections (6A) to (6D) substitute—
“(6A) In this section and section 44 below “police grant”, in relation to a major precepting authority and a financial year, means the total amount of grant payable to the authority in accordance with the police grant report for that year.

(6B) In subsection (6A) above “police grant report” means a police grant report approved by a resolution of the House of Commons pursuant to section 46 of the Police Act 1996.”

(6) In subsection (7)—
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(b) in paragraph (b) for the words from “subsections” to “them” substitute “subsection (6)”.  

21 (1) Section 44 (calculation of basic amount of tax by major precepting authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert “by authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (1) after “major precepting authority” insert “in Wales”.

(4) In each of subsections (4) and (5) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

22 In section 45(2) (additional calculation where special items relate to part only of area)-

(a) in the definition of item B after “under” insert “section 42B(1) above or”, and

(b) in the definition of item T after “item T” insert “in section 42B(1) above or”.

23 In section 46(1) (special item for the purposes of section 34) after “under” insert “section 42A(2) above or”.

24 In section 47(1) (calculation of tax for different valuation bands) in the definition of “item A” after the first “under” insert “section 42B(1) above or”.

25 (1) Section 48 (calculation of amount payable by each billing authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1A) in the definition of item T for “33(1)” substitute “31B(1)”.

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) for “44(1) or” substitute “42B(1) above or (as the case may be) 44(1) above or under section”, and

(b) in the definition of item T after the second “in” insert “section 31B(1) or (as the case may be)”.

(4) In subsection (3) for “44(1) or” substitute “42B(1) above or 44(1) above or under section”.

26 (1) Section 49 (substitute calculations) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) before paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above (originally or by way of substitute),”.

(3) In subsection (1A) before paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) in a case falling within paragraph (za), the provisions specified in that paragraph;”.

(4) In subsection (2)—

(a) before paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) in the case of a major precepting authority in England other than the Greater London Authority, the amount under section 42A(4) above, or any amount calculated under section 42B(1) or 45(2) or (3) above as the basic amount of council tax applicable to any dwelling, would exceed that so calculated in the previous calculations; or”,
(b) in paragraph (a) for “other than the Greater London Authority” substitute “in Wales”,
(c) in paragraph (aa)(i) for “budget” substitute “council tax”, and
(d) in paragraph (b) for “subsection (3) or (3A) below” substitute “whichever of subsections (2A), (3) and (3A) below is applicable to it”.

(5) After that subsection insert—

“(2A) In making substitute calculations under section 42B(1) or 45(3) above, an authority in England other than the Greater London Authority must use any amount determined in the previous calculations for item T in section 42B(1) above or item TP in section 45(3) above.”

(6) In subsection (3) for “the authority” substitute “an authority in Wales”.

(7) In subsection (3A)—
  (a) for “authority” substitute “Greater London Authority”, and
  (b) omit “P1 or” and “item P2 or”.

(8) Omit subsections (4A) to (4C).

(9) Before subsection (5) insert—

“(4D) Subsections (2) and (2A) above shall not apply if the previous calculations have been quashed because of a failure to comply with sections 42A, 42B and 45 to 48 above in making the calculations.”

27 (1) Section 50 (calculation of budget requirement by major precepting authorities) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading at the end insert “by authorities in Wales”.

(3) In subsection (1) after “local precepting authority” insert “in Wales”.

28 In section 65(4)(a) (duty to consult ratepayers: timing) after “under” insert “section 31A above or”.

29 In section 66(2)(c) (matters that may not be questioned except by an application for judicial review)—
  (a) for “32” substitute “31A”, and
  (b) for “43” substitute “42A”.

30 (1) Section 67 (functions to be discharged only by authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (2)(b)—
  (a) for “32” substitute “31A”, and
  (b) for “43” substitute “42A”.

(3) In subsection (2A)—
  (a) before paragraph (a) insert—
    “(za) the determination of an amount for item T in section 31B(1) above;”, and
  (b) after paragraph (b) insert—
    “(ba) the determination of an amount for item T in section 42B(1) above;”.

(4) In subsection (3) after “(2)” insert “(ba) or”.

31 In section 69 (interpretation of Part 1) omit subsection (2A).

Environment Act 1995 (c. 25)

32 In section 71(6) of the Environment Act 1995 (National Park authorities to be levying bodies) for the words from “32 or 43” to the end substitute “31A or 42A (calculation of council tax requirement by authorities in England) or section 32 or 42 (calculation of budget requirement by authorities in Wales) of the Local Government Finance Act 1992.”

Police Act 1996 (c. 16)

33 In section 41(1) of the Police Act 1996 (directions as to minimum budget) for the words from “budget requirement” to “Act 1992)” substitute “council tax requirement (under section 42A of the Local Government Finance Act 1992) or budget requirement (under section 43 of that Act) for any financial year”.

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

34 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

35 In section 87 (procedure for determining the budget requirement) for “budget” in each place (including the heading) substitute “council tax”.

36 (1) Section 95 (minimum budget for Metropolitan Police Authority) is amended as follows.

(2) In each of the following provisions for “budget” substitute “council tax”—

(a) subsection (1),
(b) subsection (2),
(c) subsection (5)(a), and
(d) subsection (7)(b) (in both places).

(3) In subsection (8) omit “P1 or” and “item P2 or”.

(4) Omit subsections (9) to (11).

37 In section 97 (emergencies and disasters) in both of the following provisions for “budget” substitute “council tax”—

(a) subsection (1)(b), and
(b) subsection (2)(b).

38 In section 99—

(a) at the appropriate place insert ““BID levy” has the same meaning as in Part 4 of the Local Government Act 2003;”,

(b) in each of the definitions of “component budget requirement” and “consolidated budget requirement” for “budget” substitute “council tax”, and

(c) omit the definitions of “police grant” and “relevant special grant”.

39 In section 102(2) (distribution of grants between authority and functional bodies)—

(a) omit paragraph (c), and
(b) at the end of paragraph (g) (but not as part of that paragraph) insert “and which are credited to a revenue account for the year in accordance with proper practices.”

40 In Schedule 6 (procedure for determining the Authority’s consolidated budget requirement) in each of the following provisions for “budget” in each place substitute “council tax”—

(a) the Schedule heading,
(b) paragraph 1(2)(a) and (3)(a) and (b),
(c) paragraph 5A(1), (2)(a), (3) to (5), (6)(b), (7) to (9) and (12) (but not in “the draft component budget for the body”),
(d) paragraph 7(2) to (4), and
(e) paragraph 8A(1), (2)(a), (3) to (5), (6)(b), (7), (8) and (10) (but not in “the final draft budget”).

41 In Schedule 7 (procedure for making of substitute calculations by the Authority) in each of following provisions for “budget” substitute “council tax”—

(a) paragraph 4A(1), (2)(a), (3), (5) to (9) and (11)(c) (but not in “the first draft component budget for the body”), and
(b) paragraph 7A(1), (2)(a), (3), (5) to (9) and (11).

Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)

42 The Local Government Act 2003 is amended as follows.

43 In section 25(1) (budget calculation: report on robustness of estimates etc) for “32” substitute “31A, 32, 42A”.

44 In section 26(1) (minimum reserves)—

(a) in paragraph (a)—

(i) after “section” insert “31A or”, and
(ii) after the second “of” insert “council tax or”, and
(b) in paragraph (b) after “section” insert “42A or”.

45 In section 27(1) (budget calculation: report on inadequacy of controlled reserve) for “32” substitute “31A, 32, 42A”.

46 (1) Section 28 (budget monitoring: general) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “32” substitute “31A, 32, 42A”.

(3) In subsection (4)—

(a) for “32(4)” substitute “31A(4), 32(4), 42A(4)”, and
(b) before “budget” insert “council tax or”.

London Local Authorities Act 2004 (2004 c. i)

47 In section 23 of the London Local Authorities Act 2004 (Greater London Magistrates’ Courts Authority) for “33” substitute “31B”.

Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)

48 The Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 is amended as follows.
49  In section 24(1)(d) (authorities dissolved by orders: control of reserves) for “32(3) or 43(3)” substitute “31A(3) or 42A(3)”.

50  In section 25(1)(a) (directions: further provisions about reserves) for “32(3) or 43(3)” substitute “31A(3) or 42A(3)”.

51  (1) Section 28 (contraventions of direction) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (5) for “32(3)” substitute “31A(3)”.

   (3) In subsection (6) for “43(3)” substitute “42A(3)”.

SCHEDULE 8  

REGIONAL STRATEGIES: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)

1  In Schedule 1 to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (local planning authorities: distribution of functions) in paragraph 7—

   (a) omit sub-paragraphs (2)(a), (3) and (5)(a),

   (b) in sub-paragraph (7)(a) for the words from “the responsible regional authorities” to “(the consulted body)” substitute “the county planning authority”,

   (c) in sub-paragraphs (7)(b) and (8) for “the consulted body” in each place substitute “the county planning authority”, and

   (d) omit sub-paragraphs (9), (10)(b) and (11).

Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 (c. 45)

2  In the Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 omit section 7 (regional strategy).

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

3  The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

4  In section 337(6)(a) (conflict between regional spatial strategy and spatial development strategy) omit “or the regional spatial strategy for a region which adjoins Greater London”.

5  In section 342(1) (matters to which the Mayor is to have regard)—

   (a) omit paragraph (a), and

   (b) in paragraph (b) omit “other”.

6  In Schedule 10 (Transport for London) in paragraph 2—

   (a) omit sub-paragraph (3A), and

   (b) in sub-paragraph (8) omit the definition of “regional planning body” and “region”.

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)

7  The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.
8 In section 15(3) (preparation of local development scheme) omit paragraph (c).

9 In section 19(2) (preparation of local development documents) omit paragraphs (b) and (d).

10 (1) Section 24 (conformity with regional strategy) is amended as follows.
   (2) In the heading for “regional strategy” substitute “spatial development strategy”.
   (3) In subsection (1) omit paragraph (a).

11 In section 28 (joint local development documents) omit subsection (4).

12 In section 37 (interpretation) omit subsections (6) and (6A).

13 In section 38(3) (development plan for areas in England outside Greater London) omit paragraph (a).

14 (1) Section 45 (simplified planning zones) is amended as follows.
   (2) Before subsection (1) insert—
       “(A1) The principal Act is amended in relation to Wales as follows.”
   (3) In subsection (1) for “the principal Act” substitute “that Act”.
   (4) In the text to be inserted by subsection (2), in subsection (1A)—
       (a) omit paragraph (a), and
       (b) in paragraph (b) omit “in Wales”.
   (5) In the text to be inserted by subsection (3)—
       (a) in subsection (2)(b) omit—
           (i) “the Secretary of State or”, and
           (ii) “(as the case may be)”,
       (b) in subsection (2A) omit paragraph (b), and
       (c) omit subsection (2B).
   (6) Omit subsection (4).
   (7) In the text to be inserted by subsection (9)—
       (a) in sub-paragraph (1A)—
           (i) omit paragraph (a), and
           (ii) in paragraph (b) omit “in Wales”,
       (b) in sub-paragraph (1B) omit—
           (i) “the Secretary of State or”, and
           (ii) “(as the case may be)”, and
       (c) in sub-paragraph (1C) omit—
           (i) “Secretary of State or the”, and
           (ii) “(as the case may be)”.

15 In section 62(5) (preparation of local development plan) omit paragraph (c).

16 In section 78 (interpretation of Part 6) omit subsection (5).

17 (1) Section 113 (validity of strategies, plans and documents) is amended as follows.
(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) omit paragraph (a), and
   (b) in the words following paragraph (g) for “(a)” substitute “(b)”.

(3) In subsection (9) omit paragraph (a).

(4) In subsection (11) omit paragraph (a).

(5) Omit subsection (12).

Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (c. 23)

18 In Schedule 6 to the Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009, in paragraph 1—
   (a) in sub-paragraph (2) omit paragraph (e), and
   (b) in sub-paragraph (3) omit the definition of “responsible regional authorities”.

SCHEDULE 9

Section 96

NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING

PART 1

NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT ORDERS

1 The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

2 After section 61D insert—

“Neighbourhood development orders

61E Neighbourhood development orders

(1) Any qualifying body is entitled to initiate a process for the purpose of requiring a local planning authority in England to make a neighbourhood development order.

(2) A “neighbourhood development order” is an order which grants planning permission in relation to a particular neighbourhood area specified in the order—
   (a) for development specified in the order, or
   (b) for development of any class specified in the order.

(3) Schedule 4B makes provision about the process for the making of neighbourhood development orders, including—
   (a) provision for independent examination of orders proposed by qualifying bodies, and
   (b) provision for the holding of referendums on orders proposed by those bodies.

(4) A local planning authority—

(5) A local planning authority to whom a proposal for the making of a neighbourhood development order has been made—
(a) must make a neighbourhood development order to which the proposal relates if more than half of those voting in a referendum under that Schedule have voted in favour of the order, and

(b) if paragraph (a) applies, must make the order as soon as reasonably practicable after the referendum is held.

(6) There are no other circumstances in which a neighbourhood development order may be made.

(7) A “qualifying body” means a parish council, or an organisation or body designated as a neighbourhood forum, authorised for the purposes of a neighbourhood development order to act in relation to a neighbourhood area as a result of section 61F.

(8) For the meaning of “neighbourhood area”, see section 61G.

(9) The authority are not to be subject to the duty under subsection (4)(a) if they consider that the making of the order would breach, or would otherwise be incompatible with, any EU obligation or any of the Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).

(10) Regulations may make provision as to the procedure to be followed by local planning authorities in cases where they act under subsection (8).

(11) The regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) for the holding of an examination,

(b) as to the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner,

(c) as to the award of costs by the examiner,

(d) as to the giving of notice and publicity,

(e) as to the information and documents that are to be made available to the public,

(f) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,

(g) as to consultation with and participation by the public, and

(h) as to the making and consideration of representations (including the time by which representations must be made).

(12) The authority must publish in such manner as may be prescribed—

(a) their decision to act under subsection (4) or (8),

(b) their reasons for making that decision, and

(c) such other matters relating to that decision as may be prescribed.

(13) The authority must send a copy of the matters required to be published to—

(a) the qualifying body that initiated the process for the making of the order, and

(b) such other persons as may be prescribed.

(14) A local planning authority must publish each neighbourhood development order that they make in such manner as may be prescribed.
61F Authorisation to act in relation to neighbourhood areas

(1) For the purposes of a neighbourhood development order, a parish council are authorised to act in relation to a neighbourhood area if that area consists of or includes the whole or any part of the area of the council.

(2) If that neighbourhood area also includes the whole or any part of the area of another parish council, the parish council is authorised for those purposes to act in relation to that neighbourhood area only if the other parish council have given their consent.

(3) For the purposes of a neighbourhood development order, an organisation or body is authorised to act in relation to a neighbourhood area if it is designated by a local planning authority as a neighbourhood forum for that area.

(4) An organisation or body may be designated for a neighbourhood area only if that area does not consist of or include the whole or any part of the area of a parish council.

(5) A local planning authority may designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum if the authority are satisfied that it meets the following conditions—

   (a) the organisation or body is established for the express purpose of furthering the social, economic and environmental well-being of individuals living, or wanting to live, in an area that consists of or includes the neighbourhood area concerned,

   (b) the membership of the organisation or body is open to individuals living, or wanting to live, in the neighbourhood area concerned,

   (c) there are at least 3 members of the organisation or body each of whom lives in the neighbourhood area concerned, and

   (d) the organisation or body has a written constitution.

(6) A local planning authority may also designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum if they are satisfied that the organisation or body meets prescribed conditions.

(7) A local planning authority—

   (a) may designate only one organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum for each neighbourhood area,

   (b) may designate an organisation or body as a neighbourhood forum only if the organisation or body has made an application to be designated, and

   (c) must give reasons to an organisation or body applying to be designated as a neighbourhood forum where the authority refuse the application.

(8) A designation—

   (a) may not be withdrawn by a local planning authority,

   (b) ceases to have effect at the end of the period of 5 years beginning with the day on which it is made but without affecting the validity of any proposal for a neighbourhood development order made before the end of that period, and
(c) in the case of the designation of an unincorporated association, is not to be affected merely because of a change in the membership of the association.

(9) A proposal for a neighbourhood development order by a parish council or neighbourhood forum may not be made at any time in relation to a neighbourhood area if there is at that time another proposal by the council or forum in relation to that area that is outstanding.

(10) Each local planning authority must make such arrangements as they consider appropriate for making people aware as to the times when organisations or bodies could make applications to be designated as neighbourhood forums for neighbourhood areas.

(11) Regulations—
(a) may make provision in connection with proposals made by qualifying bodies for neighbourhood development orders, and
(b) may make provision in connection with designations of organisations or bodies as neighbourhood forums (including provision of a kind mentioned in section 61G(11)(a) to (g)).

(12) The regulations may in particular make provision—
(a) as to the consequences of the creation of a new parish council, or a change in the area of a parish council, on any proposal made for a neighbourhood development order,
(b) as to the consequences of the dissolution of a neighbourhood forum on any proposal for a neighbourhood development order made by it, and
(c) for determining when a proposal for a neighbourhood development order is to be regarded as outstanding.

61G Meaning of “neighbourhood area”

(1) A “neighbourhood area” means an area within the area of a local planning authority in England which has been designated by the authority as a neighbourhood area; but that power to designate is exercisable only where—
(a) a relevant body has applied to the authority for an area specified in the application to be designated by the authority as a neighbourhood area, and
(b) the authority are determining the application (but see subsection (5)).

(2) A “relevant body” means—
(a) a parish council, or
(b) an organisation or body which is, or is capable of being, designated as a neighbourhood forum (on the assumption that, for this purpose, the specified area is designated as a neighbourhood area).

(3) The specified area—
(a) in the case of an application by a parish council, must be one that consists of or includes the whole or any part of the area of the council, and
(b) in the case of an application by an organisation or body, must not be one that consists of or includes the whole or any part of the area of a parish council.

(4) In determining an application the authority must have regard to—
(a) the desirability of designating the whole of the area of a parish council as a neighbourhood area, and
(b) the desirability of maintaining the existing boundaries of areas already designated as neighbourhood areas.

(5) If—
(a) a valid application is made to the authority,
(b) some or all of the specified area has not been designated as a neighbourhood area, and
(c) the authority refuse the application because they consider that the specified area is not an appropriate area to be designated as a neighbourhood area,
the authority must exercise their power of designation so as to secure that some or all of the specified area forms part of one or more areas designated (or to be designated) as neighbourhood areas.

(6) The authority may, in determining any application, modify designations already made.

(7) The areas designated as neighbourhood areas must not overlap with each other.

(8) A local planning authority must publish a map setting out the areas that are for the time being designated as neighbourhood areas.

(9) If the authority refuse an application, they must give reasons to the applicant for refusing the application.

(10) In this section “specified”, in relation to an application, means specified in the application.

(11) Regulations may make provision in connection with the designation of areas as neighbourhood areas; and the regulations may in particular make provision—
(a) as to the procedure to be followed in relation to designations,
(b) as to the giving of notice and publicity in connection with designations,
(c) as to consultation with and participation by the public in relation to designations,
(d) as to the making and consideration of representations about designations (including the time by which representations must be made),
(e) as to the form and content of applications for designations,
(f) requiring an application for a designation to be determined by a prescribed date,
(g) entitling or requiring a local planning authority in prescribed circumstances to decline to consider an application for a designation, and
(h) about the modification of designations (including provision about the consequences of modification on proposals for
neighbourhood development orders, or on neighbourhood development orders, that have already been made).

61H Provision that may be made by neighbourhood development order

(1) A neighbourhood development order may make provision in relation to—
(a) all land in the neighbourhood area specified in the order,
(b) any part of that land, or
(c) a site in that area specified in the order.

(2) A neighbourhood development order may not provide for the granting of planning permission for any development that is excluded development.

(3) For the meaning of “excluded development”, see section 61I.

(4) A neighbourhood development order may not grant planning permission for any development in any particular case where planning permission is already granted for that development in that case.

(5) A neighbourhood development order may not relate to more than one neighbourhood area.

(6) A neighbourhood development order may make different provision for different cases or circumstances.

61I Meaning of “excluded development”

The following development is excluded development for the purposes of section 61H—
(a) development that consists of a county matter within paragraph 1(1)(a) to (h) of Schedule 1,
(b) development that consists of the carrying out of any operation, or class of operation, prescribed under paragraph 1(j) of that Schedule (waste development) but that does not consist of development of a prescribed description,
(c) development that falls within Annex 1 to Council Directive 85/337/EEC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment (as amended from time to time),
(d) development that consists (whether wholly or partly) of a nationally significant infrastructure project (within the meaning of the Planning Act 2008),
(e) prescribed development or development of a prescribed description, and
(f) development in a prescribed area or an area of a prescribed description.

61J Permission granted by neighbourhood development orders

(1) Planning permission granted by a neighbourhood development order may be granted—
(a) unconditionally, or
(b) subject to such conditions or limitations as are specified in the order.
(2) The conditions that may be specified include—
   (a) obtaining the approval of the local planning authority who
       made the order but not of anyone else, and
   (b) provision specifying the period within which applications
       must be made to a local planning authority for the approval
       of the authority of any matter specified in the order.

(3) Regulations may make provision entitling a parish council in
prescribed circumstances to require any application for approval
under subsection (2) of a prescribed description to be determined by
them instead of by a local planning authority.

(4) The regulations may in particular make provision—
   (a) as to the procedure to be followed by parish councils in
       deciding whether to determine applications for approvals
       (including the time by which the decisions must be made),
   (b) requiring parish councils in prescribed circumstances to
       cease determining applications for approvals,
   (c) conferring powers or imposing duties on local planning
       authorities,
   (d) treating parish councils as local planning authorities (instead
       of, or in addition to, the authorities) for the purposes of the
       determination of applications for approvals (subject to such
       exceptions or modifications in the application of any
       enactment as may be prescribed),
   (e) applying any enactment relating to principal councils within
       the meaning of section 270 of the Local Government Act 1972
       for those purposes (with or without modifications), and
   (f) disapplying, or modifying the application of, any enactment
       relating to parish councils for those purposes.

(5) A neighbourhood development order may provide for the granting
of planning permission to be subject to the condition that the
development commences before the end of the period specified in
the order.

(6) Regulations may make provision as to the periods that may be
specified in neighbourhood development orders under subsection
(5).

(7) If—
   (a) planning permission granted by a neighbourhood
       development order for any development is withdrawn by the
       revocation of the order under section 61K, and
   (b) the revocation is made after the development has
       commenced but before it has been completed,
the development may, despite the withdrawal of the permission, be
completed.

(8) But an order under section 61K revoking a neighbourhood
development order may provide that subsection (7) is not to apply in
relation to development specified in the order under that section.
61K Revocation or modification of neighbourhood development orders

(1) The Secretary of State may by order revoke a neighbourhood development order.

(2) A local planning authority may, with the consent of the Secretary of State, by order revoke a neighbourhood development order that they have made.

(3) If a neighbourhood development order is revoked, the person revoking the order must state the reasons for the revocation.

(4) A local planning authority may at any time by order modify a neighbourhood development order that they have made for the purpose of correcting errors.

(5) If the qualifying body that initiated the process for the making of that order is still authorised at that time to act for the purposes of a neighbourhood development order in relation to the neighbourhood area concerned, the power under subsection (4) is exercisable only with that body’s consent.

(6) A modification of a neighbourhood development order is to be done by replacing the order with a new one containing the modification.

(7) Regulations may make provision in connection with the revocation or modification of a neighbourhood development order.

(8) The regulations may in particular make provision—
   (a) for the holding of an examination in relation to a revocation proposed to be made by the authority,
   (b) as to the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner,
   (c) as to the award of costs by the examiner,
   (d) as to the giving of notice and publicity in connection with a revocation or modification,
   (e) as to the information and documents relating to a revocation or modification that are to be made available to the public,
   (f) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,
   (g) as to consultation with and participation by the public in relation to a revocation, and
   (h) as to the making and consideration of representations about a revocation (including the time by which representations must be made).

61L Legal challenges in relation to neighbourhood development orders

(1) A court may entertain proceedings for questioning a decision to act under section 61E(4) or (8) only if—
   (a) the proceedings are brought by a claim for judicial review, and
   (b) the claim form is filed before the end of the period of 6 weeks beginning with the day on which the decision is published.
(2) A court may entertain proceedings for questioning a decision under paragraph 12 of Schedule 4B (consideration by local planning authority of recommendations made by examiner etc) only if—
   (a) the proceedings are brought by a claim for judicial review, and
   (b) the claim form is filed before the end of the period of 6 weeks beginning with the day on which the decision is published.

(3) A court may entertain proceedings for questioning anything relating to a referendum under paragraph 14 of Schedule 4B only if—
   (a) the proceedings are brought by a claim for judicial review, and
   (b) the claim form is filed during the period of 6 weeks beginning with the day on which the result of the referendum is declared.

61M Guidance

Local planning authorities must have regard to any guidance issued by the Secretary of State in the exercise of any function under any provision relating to neighbourhood development orders (including any function under section 61F or 61G).

61N Provision as to the making of certain decisions by local planning authorities

(1) Regulations may make provision regulating the arrangements of a local planning authority for the making of any prescribed decision under any provision relating to neighbourhood development orders (including under section 61F or 61G).

(2) The provision made by the regulations is to have effect despite provision made by any enactment as to the arrangements of a local planning authority for the exercise of their functions (such as section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972 or section 13 of the Local Government Act 2000).

61O Community right to build orders

Schedule 4C makes provision in relation to a particular type of neighbourhood development order (a community right to build order)."

3 In section 5(3) (provisions for the purposes of which the Broads Authority are the sole district planning authority)—
   (a) after “sections” insert “61E to 61O”, and
   (b) at the end insert “and Schedules 4B and 4C”.

4 In Schedule 1 (local planning authorities: distribution of functions), after paragraph 6 insert—

“6A (1) This paragraph applies to the functions of local planning authorities under any of sections 61E to 61O and Schedules 4B and 4C (neighbourhood development orders).

(2) Those functions are to be exercised by a district planning authority in any area of a non-metropolitan county.”
PART 2

NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT PLANS

5 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

6 In section 38 (development plan)—
   (a) in subsection (2), omit the “and” at the end of paragraph (a) and at the end of paragraph (b) insert “, and
   (c) the neighbourhood development plans which have been made in relation to that area.”;
   (b) in subsection (3), at the end of paragraph (b) insert “, and
   (c) the neighbourhood development plans which have been made in relation to that area.”;
   (c) at the end insert—
      “(10) Neighbourhood development plan must be construed in accordance with section 38A.”

7 After that section insert—

“38A Meaning of “neighbourhood development plan”

(1) Any qualifying body is entitled to initiate a process for the purpose of requiring a local planning authority in England to make a neighbourhood development plan.

(2) A “neighbourhood development plan” is a plan which sets out policies (however expressed) in relation to the development and use of land in a particular neighbourhood area specified in the plan.

(3) Schedule 4B to the principal Act, which makes provision about the process for the making of neighbourhood development orders, including—
   (a) provision for independent examination of orders proposed by qualifying bodies, and
   (b) provision for the holding of referendums on orders proposed by those bodies,

   is to apply in relation to neighbourhood development plans (subject to the modifications set out in section 38C(5) of this Act).

(4) A local planning authority—

(5) A local planning authority to whom a proposal for the making of a neighbourhood development plan has been made—
   (a) must make a neighbourhood development plan to which the proposal relates if more than half of those voting in a referendum under that Schedule (as so applied) have voted in favour of the order plan, and
   (b) if paragraph (a) applies, must make the plan as soon as reasonably practicable after the referendum is held.

(6) There are no other circumstances in which a neighbourhood development plan may be made.

(7) The authority are not to be subject to the duty under subsection (4)(a) if they consider that the making of the plan would breach, or would
otherwise be incompatible with, any EU obligation or any of the Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998).

(8) Regulations made by the Secretary of State may make provision as to the procedure to be followed by local planning authorities in cases where they act under subsection (6).

(9) The regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) for the holding of an examination,
(b) as to the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner,
(c) as to the award of costs by the examiner,
(d) as to the giving of notice and publicity,
(e) as to the information and documents that are to be made available to the public,
(f) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,
(g) as to consultation with and participation by the public, and
(h) as to the making and consideration of representations (including the time by which representations must be made).

(10) The authority must publish in such manner as may be prescribed—

(a) their decision to act under subsection (4) or (6),
(b) their reasons for making that decision, and
(c) such other matters relating to that decision as may be prescribed.

(11) The authority must send a copy of the matters required to be published to—

(a) the qualifying body that initiated the process for the making of the plan, and
(b) such other persons as may be prescribed.

(12) If a neighbourhood development plan is in force in relation to a neighbourhood area—

(a) a qualifying body may make a proposal for the existing plan to be replaced by a new one, and
(b) the process for the making of the replacement plan is the same as the process for the making of the existing plan.

(13) For the purposes of this section—

“local planning authority” has the same meaning as it has in Part 2 (see section 37), but the Broads Authority are to be the only local planning authority for the Broads,

“neighbourhood area” has the meaning given by section 61G of the principal Act,

“prescribed” means prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State, and

“qualifying body” means a parish council, or an organisation or body designated as a neighbourhood forum, authorised for the purposes of a neighbourhood development plan to act in relation to a neighbourhood area as a result of section 61F of the principal Act, as applied by section 38C of this Act.
38B Provision that may be made by neighbourhood development plans

(1) A neighbourhood development plan—
   (a) must specify the period for which it is to have effect,
   (b) may not include provision about development that is excluded development, and
   (c) may not relate to more than one neighbourhood area.

(2) If to any extent a policy set out in a neighbourhood development plan conflicts with any other statement or information in the plan, the conflict must be resolved in favour of the policy.

(3) Regulations made by the Secretary of State may make provision—
   (a) restricting the provision that may be included in neighbourhood development plans about the use of land,
   (b) requiring neighbourhood development plans to include such matters as are prescribed in the regulations, and
   (c) prescribing the form of neighbourhood development plans.

(4) A local planning authority must publish each neighbourhood development plan that they make in such manner as may be prescribed by regulations made by the Secretary of State.

(5) Section 61I of the principal Act (meaning of “excluded development”) is to apply for the purposes of subsection (1)(b).

38C Supplementary provisions

(1) The following provisions of the principal Act are to apply in relation to neighbourhood development plans.

(2) The provisions to be applied are—
   (a) section 61F (authorisation to act in relation to neighbourhood areas),
   (b) section 61K (revocation or modification of neighbourhood development orders),
   (c) section 61L (legal challenges),
   (d) section 61M (guidance), and
   (e) section 61N (provision as to the making of certain decisions by local planning authorities).

(3) Section 61K of the principal Act is to apply in accordance with subsection (2) of this section as if the words “by order” (wherever occurring) were omitted.

(4) Section 61L(1) of the principal Act is to apply in accordance with subsection (2) of this section as if the reference to section 61E(4) or (8) of that Act were a reference to section 38A(4) or (6) of this Act.

(5) Schedule 4B to the principal Act is to apply in accordance with 38A(3) of this Act with the following modifications—
   (a) the reference to section 61E(8) of the principal Act is to be read as a reference to section 38A(6) of this Act,
   (b) references to the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61H and 61J of the principal Act are to be read as references to the provision made by or under sections 38A and 38B of this Act, and
(c) references to section 61J(2)(b) or (5) of the principal Act are to be disregarded.

(6) Regulations under section 61G(11) of the principal Act (designation of areas as neighbourhood areas) may include provision about the consequences of the modification of designations on proposals for neighbourhood development plans, or on neighbourhood development plans, that have already been made.

(7) The fact that the list of applied provisions includes section 61L(2) and (3) of the principal Act is not to affect the operation of section 20(2) of the Interpretation Act 1978 in relation to other references to enactments applied in accordance with this section.”

SCHEDULE 10
Section 96

PROCESS FOR MAKING OF NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT ORDERS

This is the Schedule to be inserted as Schedule 4B to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990—

“SCHEDULE 4B
Section 61E

PROCESS FOR MAKING OF NEIGHBOURHOOD DEVELOPMENT ORDERS

Proposals for neighbourhood development orders

1 (1) A qualifying body is entitled to submit a proposal to a local planning authority for the making of a neighbourhood development order by the authority in relation to a neighbourhood area within the area of the authority.

(2) The proposal must be accompanied by—
(a) a draft of the order, and
(b) a statement which contains a summary of the proposals and sets out the reasons why an order should be made in the proposed terms.

(3) The proposal must—
(a) be made in the prescribed form, and
(b) be accompanied by other documents and information of a prescribed description.

(4) The qualifying body must send to prescribed persons a copy of—
(a) the proposal,
(b) the draft neighbourhood development order, and
(c) such of the other documents and information accompanying the proposal as may be prescribed.

(5) The Secretary of State may publish a document setting standards for—
(a) the preparation of a draft neighbourhood development order and other documents accompanying the proposal,
(b) the coverage in any document accompanying the proposal of a matter falling to be dealt with in it, and
(c) all or any of the collection, sources, verification, processing and presentation of information accompanying the proposal.

(6) The documents and information accompanying the proposal (including the draft neighbourhood development order) must comply with those standards.

2 A qualifying body may withdraw a proposal at any time before the local planning authority make a decision under paragraph 12.

Advice and assistance in connection with proposals

3 (1) A local planning authority must give such advice or assistance to qualifying bodies as, in all the circumstances, they consider appropriate for the purpose of, or in connection with, facilitating the making of proposals for neighbourhood development orders in relation to neighbourhood areas within their area.

(2) Nothing in this paragraph is to be read as requiring the giving of financial assistance.

Requirements to be complied with before proposals made or considered

4 (1) Regulations may make provision as to requirements that must be complied with before proposals for a neighbourhood development order may be submitted to a local planning authority or fall to be considered by a local planning authority.

(2) The regulations may in particular make provision—
   (a) as to the giving of notice and publicity,
   (b) as to the information and documents that are to be made available to the public,
   (c) as to the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,
   (d) as to consultation with and participation by the public,
   (e) as to the making and consideration of representations (including the time by which they must be made),
   (f) requiring prescribed steps to be taken before a proposal of a prescribed description falls to be considered by a local planning authority, and
   (g) conferring powers or imposing duties on local planning authorities, the Secretary of State or other public authorities.

Consideration of proposals by authority

5 (1) A local planning authority may decline to consider a proposal submitted to them if they consider that it is a repeat proposal.

(2) A proposal (“the proposal in question”) is a “repeat” proposal for the purposes of this paragraph if it meets conditions A and B.
(3) Condition A is that in the period of two years ending with the date on which the proposal in question is received—

(a) the authority have refused a proposal under paragraph 12 or section 61E(8) that is the same as or similar to the proposal in question, or

(b) a referendum on an order relating to a proposal under this Schedule that is the same as or similar to the proposal in question has been held under this Schedule and half or less than half of those voting voted in favour of the order.

(4) Condition B is that the local planning authority consider that there has been no significant change in relevant considerations since the refusal of the proposal or the holding of the referendum.

(5) For the purposes of this paragraph “relevant considerations” means—

(a) national policies and advice contained in guidance issued by the Secretary of State that are relevant to the draft neighbourhood development order to which the proposal in question relates, and

(b) the strategic policies contained in the development plan for the area of the authority (or any part of that area).

(6) If the authority decline to consider the proposal, they must notify the qualifying body of that fact and of their reasons for declining to consider it.

6 (1) This paragraph applies if—

(a) a proposal has been made to a local planning authority, and

(b) the authority have not exercised their powers under paragraph 5 to decline to consider it.

(2) The authority must consider—

(a) whether the qualifying body is authorised for the purposes of a neighbourhood development order to act in relation to the neighbourhood area concerned as a result of section 61F,

(b) whether the proposal by the body complies with provision made by or under that section,

(c) whether the proposal and the documents and information accompanying it (including the draft neighbourhood development order) comply with provision made by or under paragraph 1, and

(d) whether the body has complied with the requirements of regulations made under paragraph 4 imposed on it in relation to the proposal.

(3) The authority must also consider whether the draft neighbourhood development order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61H and 61J.

(4) The authority must—

(a) notify the qualifying body as to whether or not they are satisfied that the matters mentioned in sub-paragraphs (2) and (3) have been met or complied with, and
Localism Bill

Schedule 10 — Process for making of neighbourhood development orders

(b) in any case where they are not so satisfied, refuse the proposal and notify the body of their reasons for refusing it.

Independent examination

7 (1) This paragraph applies if—
(a) a local planning authority have considered the matters mentioned in paragraph 6(2) and (3), and
(b) they are satisfied that the matters mentioned there have been met or complied with.

(2) The authority must submit for independent examination—
(a) the draft neighbourhood development order, and
(b) such other documents as may be prescribed.

(3) The authority must make such arrangements as they consider appropriate in connection with the holding of the examination.

(4) The authority may appoint a person to carry out the examination, but only if the qualifying body consents to the appointment.

(5) If—
(a) it appears to the Secretary of State that no person may be appointed under sub-paragraph (4), and
(b) the Secretary of State considers that it is expedient for an appointment to be made under this sub-paragraph,
the Secretary of State may appoint a person to carry out the examination.

(6) The person appointed must be someone who, in the opinion of the person making the appointment—
(a) is independent of the qualifying body and the authority,
(b) is not an employee of the Crown or of an authority with local government functions,
(c) does not have an interest in any land that may be affected by the draft order, and
(d) has appropriate qualifications and experience.

8 (1) The examiner must consider the following—
(a) whether the draft neighbourhood development order meets the basic conditions (see sub-paragraph (2)),
(b) whether the draft order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E, 61H and 61J,
(c) whether any period specified under section 61J(2)(b) or (5) is appropriate,
(d) whether the area for any referendum should extend beyond the neighbourhood area to which the draft order relates, and
(e) such other matters as may be prescribed.

(2) A draft order meets the basic conditions if—
(a) having regard to national policies and advice contained in guidance issued by the Secretary of State, it is appropriate to make the order,
(b) the making of the order is in general conformity with the strategic policies contained in the development plan for the area of the authority (or any part of that area),
(c) the making of the order does not breach, and is otherwise compatible with, EU obligations, and
(d) prescribed conditions are met in relation to the order and prescribed matters have been complied with in connection with the proposal for the order.

(3) The examiner is not to consider any matter that does not fall within sub-paragraph (1) (apart from considering whether the draft order is compatible with the Convention rights).

(1) The general rule is that the examination of the issues by the examiner is to take the form of the consideration of written representations.

(2) But the examiner must cause a hearing to be held for the purpose of receiving oral representations about a particular issue at the hearing—
(a) in any case where the examiner considers that the consideration of oral representations is necessary to ensure adequate examination of the issue or a person has a fair chance to put a case, or
(b) in such other cases as may be prescribed.

(3) The following persons are entitled to make oral representations about the issue at the hearing—
(a) the qualifying body,
(b) the local planning authority,
(c) where the hearing is held to give a person a fair chance to put a case, that person, and
(d) such other persons as may be prescribed.

(4) The hearing must be in public.

(5) It is for the examiner to decide how the hearing is to be conducted, including—
(a) whether a person making oral representations may be questioned by another person and, if so, the matters to which the questioning may relate, and
(b) the amount of time for the making of a person’s oral representations or for any questioning by another person.

(6) In making decisions about the questioning of a person’s oral representations by another, the examiner must apply the principle that the questioning should be done by the examiner except where the examiner considers that questioning by another is necessary to ensure—
(a) adequate examination of a particular issue, or
(b) a person has a fair chance to put a case.

(7) Sub-paragraph (5) is subject to regulations under paragraph 11.
Localism Bill

Schedule 10 — Process for making of neighbourhood development orders

10 (1) The examiner must make a report on the draft order containing recommendations in accordance with this paragraph (and no other recommendations).

(2) The report must recommend either—

(a) that the draft order is submitted to a referendum, or

(b) that modifications specified in the report are made to the draft order and that the draft order as modified is submitted to a referendum, or

(c) that the proposal for the order is refused.

(3) The only modifications that may be recommended are—

(a) modifications that the examiner considers need to be made to secure that the draft order meets the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2),

(b) modifications that the examiner considers need to be made to secure that the draft order is compatible with the Convention rights,

(c) modifications that the examiner considers need to be made to secure that the draft order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E, 61H and 61J,

(d) modifications specifying a period under section 61J(2)(b) or (5), and

(e) modifications for the purpose of correcting errors.

(4) The report may not recommend that an order (with or without modifications) is submitted to a referendum if the examiner considers that the order does not—

(a) meet the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2), or

(b) comply with the provision made by or under sections 61E, 61H and 61J.

(5) If the report recommends that an order (with or without modifications) is submitted to a referendum, the report must also make—

(a) a recommendation as to whether the area for the referendum should extend beyond the neighbourhood area to which the order relates, and

(b) if a recommendation is made for an extended area, a recommendation as to what the extended area should be.

(6) The report must—

(a) give reasons for each of its recommendations, and

(b) contain a summary of its main findings.

(7) The examiner must send a copy of the report to the qualifying body and the local planning authority.

(8) The local planning authority must then arrange for the publication of the report in such manner as may be prescribed.

11 (1) Regulations may make provision in connection with examinations under paragraph 7.

(2) The regulations may in particular make provision as to—
(a) the giving of notice and publicity in connection with an examination,
(b) the information and documents relating to an examination that are to be made available to the public,
(c) the making of reasonable charges for anything provided as a result of the regulations,
(d) the making of written or oral representations in relation to draft neighbourhood development orders (including the time by which written representations must be made),
(e) the written representations which are to be, or which may be or may not be, considered at an examination,
(f) the refusal to allow oral representations of a prescribed description to be made at a hearing,
(g) the procedure to be followed at an examination (including the procedure to be followed at a hearing),
(h) the payment by a local planning authority of remuneration and expenses of the examiner, and
(i) the award of costs by the examiner.

Consideration by authority of recommendations made by examiner etc

12 (1) This paragraph applies if an examiner has made a report under paragraph 10.

(2) The local planning authority must—
(a) consider each of the recommendations made by the report (and the reasons for them), and
(b) decide what action to take in response to each recommendation.

(3) The authority must also consider such other matters as may be prescribed.

(4) If the authority are satisfied—
(a) that the draft order meets the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2), is compatible with the Convention rights and complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E, 61H and 61J, or
(b) that the draft order would meet those conditions, be compatible with those rights and comply with that provision if modifications were made to the draft order (whether or not recommended by the examiner),

if a referendum in accordance with paragraph 14 must be held on the making by the authority of a neighbourhood development order.

(5) The order on which the referendum is to be held is the draft order subject to such modifications (if any) as the authority consider appropriate.

(6) The only modifications that the authority may make are—
(a) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the draft order meets the basic conditions mentioned in paragraph 8(2),
(b) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the draft order is compatible with the Convention rights,
(c) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the draft order complies with the provision made by or under sections 61E(2), 61H and 61J,
(d) modifications specifying a period under section 61J(2)(b) or (5), and
(e) modifications for the purpose of correcting errors.

(7) The area in which the referendum is to take place must, as a minimum, be the neighbourhood area to which the proposed order relates.

(8) If the authority consider it appropriate to do so, they may extend the area in which the referendum is to take place to include other areas (whether or not those areas fall wholly or partly outside the authority’s area).

(9) If the authority decide to extend the area in which the referendum is to take place, they must publish a map of that area.

(10) In any case where the authority are not satisfied as mentioned in sub-paragraph (4), they must refuse the proposal.

(11) The authority must publish in such manner as may be prescribed—
(a) the decisions they make under this paragraph,
(b) their reasons for making those decisions, and
(c) such other matters relating to those decisions as may be prescribed.

(12) The authority must send a copy of the matters required to be published to—
(a) the qualifying body, and
(b) such other persons as may be prescribed.

13 (1) If—
(a) the local planning authority propose to make a decision which differs from that recommended by the examiner, and
(b) the reason for the difference is (wholly or partly) as a result of new evidence or a new fact or a different view taken by the authority as to a particular fact,
the authority must notify prescribed persons of their proposed decision (and the reason for it) and invite representations.

(2) If the authority consider it appropriate to do so, they may refer the issue to independent examination.

(3) Regulations may make provision about examinations under this paragraph (and the regulations may include any provision of a kind mentioned in paragraph 11(2)).

(4) This paragraph does not apply in relation to recommendations in relation to the area in which a referendum is to take place.
Referendum

14 (1) This paragraph makes provision in relation to a referendum that, as a result of paragraph 12(4), must be held on the making of a neighbourhood development order.

(2) A relevant council must make arrangements for the referendum to take place in so much of their area as falls within the area (“the referendum area”) in which the referendum is to take place (as determined under paragraph 12(7) and (8)).

This sub-paragraph is subject to regulations under paragraph 15(2)(b).

(3) A “relevant council” means—

(a) a district council,
(b) a London borough council,
(c) a metropolitan district council, or
(d) a county council in relation to any area in England for which there is no district council.

(4) A person is entitled to vote in the referendum if on the prescribed date—

(a) the person is entitled to vote in an election of any councillors of a relevant council any of whose area is in the referendum area, and
(b) the person’s qualifying address for the election is in the referendum area.

(5) Sub-paragraph (4) does not apply in relation to so much of the referendum area as falls within the City of London.

(6) In that case a person is entitled to vote in the referendum if on the prescribed date—

(a) the person is entitled to vote in an Authority election, and
(b) the person’s qualifying address for the election is in the City of London.

(7) For the purposes of this paragraph—

(a) “Authority election” has the same meaning as in the Representation of the People Act 1983 (see section 203(1)),
(b) the Inner Temple and the Middle Temple are to be treated as forming part of the City of London, and
(c) “qualifying address” has the same meaning as in the Representation of the People Act 1983 (see section 9).

15 (1) Regulations may make provision about referendums held under paragraph 14.

(2) The regulations may in particular make provision—

(a) dealing with any case where there are two or more relevant councils any of whose areas fall within the referendum area,
(b) for only one relevant council to be subject to the duty to make arrangements for the referendum in a case within paragraph (a),
(c) prescribing a date by which the referendum must be held or before which it cannot be held,
(d) as to the question to be asked in the referendum and any explanatory material in relation to that question (including provision conferring power on a local planning authority to set the question and provide that material),
(e) as to the publicity to be given in connection with the referendum,
(f) about the limitation of expenditure in connection with the referendum,
(g) as to the conduct of the referendum,
(h) as to when, where and how voting in the referendum is to take place,
(i) as to how the votes cast are to be counted,
(j) about certification as to the number of persons voting in the referendum and as to the number of those persons voting in favour of a neighbourhood development order, and
(k) about the combination of polls at a referendum held under paragraph 14 with polls at another referendum or at any election.

(3) The regulations may apply or incorporate, with or without modifications, any provision made by or under any enactment relating to elections or referendums.

(4) But where the regulations apply or incorporate (with or without modifications) any provision that creates an offence, the regulations may not impose a penalty greater than is provided for in respect of that provision.

(5) Before making the regulations, the Secretary of State must consult the Electoral Commission.

(6) In this paragraph “enactment” means an enactment, whenever passed or made.

Interpretation

16 In this Schedule—
“the Convention rights” has the same meaning as in the Human Rights Act 1998, and
“development plan”—
(a) includes a development plan for the purposes of paragraph 1 of Schedule 8 to the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (transitional provisions), but
(b) does not include so much of a development plan as consists of a neighbourhood development plan under section 38A of that Act.”
NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING: COMMUNITY RIGHT TO BUILD ORDERS

This is the Schedule to be inserted as Schedule 4C to the Town and Country Planning Act 1990—

“SCHEDULE 4C

COMMUNITY RIGHT TO BUILD ORDERS

Introduction

1 (1) This Schedule makes special provision about a particular type of neighbourhood development order, which is to be known as a “community right to build order”.

(2) In their application to community right to build orders, the provisions of this Act relating to neighbourhood development orders have effect subject to the provision made by or under this Schedule.

(3) In its application to community organisations, section 61G (meaning of “neighbourhood area”) has effect subject to the provision made by this Schedule.

Meaning of “community right to build order”

2 (1) A neighbourhood development order is a community right to build order if—

(a) the order is made pursuant to a proposal made by a community organisation,

(b) the order grants planning permission for specified development in relation to a specified site in the specified neighbourhood area, and

(c) the specified development does not exceed prescribed limits.

(2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1)(c) may prescribe a limit by reference to—

(a) the area in which the development is to take place,

(b) the number or type of operations or uses of land constituting the development, or

(c) any other factor.

(3) In this paragraph “specified” means specified in the community right to build order.

Meaning of “community organisation”

3 (1) For the purposes of this Schedule a “community organisation” is a body corporate—

(a) which is established for the express purpose of furthering the social, economic and environmental well-being of individuals living, or wanting to live, in a particular area, and
(b) which meets such other conditions in relation to its establishment or constitution as may be prescribed.

(2) Regulations under sub-paragraph (1)(b) may make provision in relation to—
   (a) the distribution of profits made by the body to its members,
   (b) the distribution of the assets of the body (in the event of its winding up or in any other circumstances),
   (c) the membership of the body, and
   (d) the control of the body (whether by the exercise of voting rights or otherwise).

Proposals by community organisations for community right to build orders

4 (1) A community organisation is authorised for the purposes of a community right to build order to act in relation to a neighbourhood area (whether or not any part of the neighbourhood area falls within the area of a parish council) if—
   (a) the area mentioned in paragraph 3(1)(a) consists of or includes the neighbourhood area, and
   (b) at the time the proposal for the order is made more than half of the members of the organisation live in the neighbourhood area.

(2) Accordingly, the community organisation is in that case to be regarded as a qualifying body for the purposes of section 61E.

(3) Nothing in section 61F is to apply in relation to community right to build orders except subsections (11)(a) and (12)(c) of that section.

(4) In particular, the reference in section 61F(9) to a neighbourhood development order is not to include a reference to a community right to build order (in a case where a community organisation is also a neighbourhood forum).

(5) But a local planning authority may decline to consider a proposal for a community right to build order or other neighbourhood development order if—
   (a) another proposal has been made for a community right to build order or other neighbourhood development order,
   (b) the other proposal is outstanding, and
   (c) the authority consider that the development and site to which the proposals relate are the same or substantially the same.

(6) If the authority decline to consider the proposal, they must notify the person making the proposal of that fact and of their reasons for declining to consider it.

(7) A proposal for a community right to build order must state that the proposal is for such an order.

5 (1) A community organisation is to be regarded as a relevant body for the purposes of section 61G if—
311

(a) the area specified in the application made by the organisation consists of or includes the area mentioned in paragraph 3(1)(a), and
(b) at the time the application is made more than half of the members of the organisation live in the area specified in the application.

(2) The application made by the community organisation may specify any area within the local planning authority’s area, irrespective of whether or not any part of the specified area falls within the area of a parish council.

(3) This paragraph applies only if the application by the community organisation under section 61G is made in connection with a proposal (or an anticipated proposal) for a community right to build order.

6

(1) A local planning authority must decline to consider a proposal for a community right to build order if they consider that—

(a) the specified development falls within Annex 2 to the EIA directive and is likely to have significant effects on the environment by virtue of factors such as its nature, size or location, or

(b) the specified development is likely to have significant effects on a qualifying European site (whether alone or in combination with other plans or projects) and is not directly connected with or necessary to the management of that site.

(2) In determining whether or not the specified development is within sub-paragraph (1)(a), the authority must take into account any relevant criteria mentioned in Annex 3 to the EIA directive.

(3) If the authority decline to consider the proposal as a result of sub-paragraph (1), they must notify the community organisation making the proposal of that fact and of their reasons for declining to consider it.

(4) Regulations may make provision requiring the publication of any decisions made by a local planning authority under this paragraph.

(5) In this paragraph—

“the EIA directive” means Council Directive 85/337/EEC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment (as amended from time to time),

“qualifying European site” means—

(a) a European offshore marine site within the meaning of the Offshore Marine Conservation (Natural Habitats, &c.) Regulations 2007, or

(b) a European site within the meaning of the Conservation of Habitats and Species Regulations 2010, and
“specified” means specified in the community right to build order.

Examination of proposals for community right to build orders etc

7 The provisions of Schedule 4B have effect in relation to community right to build orders with the following modifications.

8 Any reference in that Schedule to section 61E(2) includes a reference to paragraph 2 of this Schedule.

9 Any reference in that Schedule to section 61F includes a reference to paragraph 4 of this Schedule.

10 (1) The provision made by this paragraph is to have effect instead of paragraph 12(4) to (6) and (10) of that Schedule.

(2) If the examiner’s report recommends that the draft order is refused, the authority must refuse the proposal.

(3) If the examiner’s report recommends that the draft order is submitted to a referendum (with or without modifications), a referendum in accordance with paragraph 14 of that Schedule must be held on the making by the authority of a community right to build order.

(4) The order on which the referendum is to be held is the order that the examiner’s report recommended be submitted to a referendum subject to such modifications (if any) as the authority consider appropriate.

(5) The only modifications that the authority may make are—

(a) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the order does not breach, and is otherwise compatible with, EU obligations,

(b) modifications that the authority consider need to be made to secure that the order is compatible with the Convention rights (within the meaning of the Human Rights Act 1998), and

(c) modifications for the purpose of correcting errors.

Use of land

11 (1) Regulations may make provision for securing that in prescribed circumstances—

(a) an enfranchisement right is not exercisable in relation to land the development of which is authorised by a community right to build order, or

(b) the exercise of an enfranchisement right in relation to that land is subject to modifications provided for by the regulations.

(2) Each of the following is an “enfranchisement right”—

(a) the right under Part 1 of the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 to acquire the freehold of a house (enfranchisement),
(b) the right under Chapter 1 of Part 1 of the Leasehold Reform, Housing and Urban Development Act 1993 (collective enfranchisement in case of tenants of flats), and
(c) the right under section 180 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (right to acquire social housing).

(3) The regulations may—
(a) confer discretionary powers on the Secretary of State, a community organisation or any other specified person, and
(b) require notice to be given by a community organisation in any case where, as a result of the regulations, an enfranchisement right is not exercisable or is exercisable subject to modifications.

Different provision made by regulations for community right to build orders

12 (1) The provision that may be made by regulations under any provision of this Act relating to neighbourhood development orders includes different provision in relation to community right to build orders.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1) is not to be read as limiting in any way the generality of section 333(2A) (which provides that regulations may make different provision for different purposes).”

SCHEDULE 12

NEIGHBOURHOOD PLANNING: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Town and Country Planning Act 1990

1 The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

2 In section 57(3) (extent of permission granted by development order), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

3 In section 58(1)(a) (grant of planning permission by development order), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

4 In section 62 (applications for planning permission), after subsection (2) insert—
“(2A) In subsections (1) and (2) references to applications for planning permission include references to applications for approval under section 61J(2).”

5 In section 65 (notice etc of applications for planning permission), after subsection (3) insert—
“(3A) In subsections (1) and (3) references to any application for planning permission or any applicant for such permission include references
6 (1) Section 69 (register of applications etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), after paragraph (c) insert—

“(ca) neighbourhood planning matters;”.

(3) In subsection (2)(b), after “order” insert “neighbourhood planning matter”.

(4) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2) “neighbourhood planning matters” means—

(a) neighbourhood development orders;

(b) neighbourhood development plans (made under section 38A of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004); and

(c) proposals for such orders or plans.”

7 (1) Section 71 (consultations in connection with determinations under s.70) is amended as follows.

(2) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2ZA) In subsections (1) and (2) references to an application for planning permission include references to an application for approval under section 61J(2).”

(3) After subsection (3) insert—

“(3A) Subsection (3) does not apply in relation to planning permission granted by a neighbourhood development order.”

8 In section 74 (directions etc as to method of dealing with applications), after subsection (1) insert—

“(1ZA) In subsection (1)—

(a) in paragraph (c) the reference to planning permission for any development includes a reference to an approval under section 61J(2), and

(b) in paragraph (f) references to applications for planning permission include references to applications for approvals under section 61J(2).”

9 In section 77(1) (certain applications to be referred to the Secretary of State), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

10 In section 78(1)(c) (right of appeal in relation to certain planning directions), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

11 In section 88(9) (grant of planning permission in enterprise zone), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

12 In section 91(4)(a) (no limit to duration of planning permission granted by development order), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.
13 In section 94(1) (termination of planning permission by reference to time limit: completion notices), at the end of paragraph (c) insert “, or (d) a planning permission under a neighbourhood development order is subject to a condition that the development to which the permission relates must be begun before the expiration of a particular period, that development has been begun within that period, but that period has elapsed without the development having been completed.”

14 (1) Section 108 (compensation for refusal or conditional grant of planning permission formerly granted by development order or local development order) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—

(a) in paragraph (a), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”, and

(b) in the words after paragraph (b), for “or a local development order” substitute “, the local development order or the neighbourhood development order”.

(3) In subsection (2), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

(4) In subsection (3B), at the end insert—

“(c) in the case of planning permission granted by a neighbourhood development order, the condition in subsection (3E) is met.”

(5) After subsection (3D) insert—

“(3E) The condition referred to in subsection (3B)(c) is that—

(a) the planning permission is withdrawn by the revocation of the neighbourhood development order,

(b) notice of the revocation was published in the prescribed manner not less than 12 months or more than the prescribed period before the revocation took effect, and

(c) either—

(i) the development authorised by the neighbourhood development order had not started before the notice was published, or

(ii) section 61J(7) applies in relation to the development.”

(6) In the title, for “or a local development order” substitute “, local development order or neighbourhood development order”.

15 In section 109(6) (apportionment of compensation for depreciation), in the definition of “relevant planning permission”, for “or a local development order” substitute “, the local development order or the neighbourhood development order”.

16 In section 171H(1)(a) (temporary stop notice: compensation), for “a development order or local development order” substitute “by a development order, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

17 In section 197 (planning permission to include appropriate provision for
preservation and planting of trees), at the end insert—

“Nothing in this section applies in relation to neighbourhood development orders.”

18 In section 253(2)(c) (cases in which certain procedures may be carried out in anticipation of planning permission), for “or a local development order” substitute “, a local development order or a neighbourhood development order”.

19 In section 264(5) (land treated not as operational land)—

(a) in paragraph (b), omit “or a local development order”, and

(b) after paragraph (c) (but before the “or” at the end of the paragraph) insert—

“(ca) granted by a local development order or a neighbourhood development order;”.

20 (1) Section 324 (rights of entry) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) the preparation, making, modification or revocation of a neighbourhood development plan under Part 3 of that Act;”.

(3) After that subsection insert—

“(1A) For the purposes of subsection (1)(c) the reference to a proposal by the local planning authority to make any order under Part 3 includes a reference to a proposal submitted (or to be submitted) to the authority for the making by them of a neighbourhood development order.”

21 In paragraph 1A of Schedule 13 (blighted land: land allocated for public authority functions in development plans etc)—

(a) after “for the area in which the land is situated” insert “or by a neighbourhood development plan for the area in which the land is situated”,

(b) after Note (2) insert—

“(2A) For the purposes of this paragraph a neighbourhood development plan includes a draft of a neighbourhood development plan which has been submitted for examination under paragraph 7(2) of Schedule 4B (as applied by section 38A(3) of the 2004 Act).”, and

(c) after Note (5) insert—

“(6) Note (2A) does not apply if the proposal for the draft plan is withdrawn under paragraph 2 of Schedule 4B (as applied by section 38A(3) of the 2004 Act) at any time after the draft plan has been submitted for examination.”

Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990

22 The Planning (Listed Buildings and Conservation Areas) Act 1990 is amended as follows.

23 In section 66 (general duty as respects listed buildings in exercise of
planning functions), at the end insert—
“(4) Nothing in this section applies in relation to neighbourhood development orders.”

24 In section 72 (general duty as respects conservation areas in exercise of planning functions), at the end insert—
“(4) Nothing in this section applies in relation to neighbourhood development orders.”

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004

25 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

26 In section 18 (statement of community involvement), after subsection (2) insert—
“(2A) The reference in subsection (2) to functions under Part 3 of the principal Act does not include functions under any provision of that Act relating to neighbourhood development orders (including any function under section 61F, 61G).”

27 In section 40(2) (local development orders), omit paragraphs (b) to (k).

28 In section 116(2)(b) (Isles of Scilly), after “Part 2” insert “or 3”.

Housing and Regeneration Act 2008

29 In section 13(5) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power of Secretary of State to make designation orders)—
(a) in paragraph (a) of the definition of “local planning authority”, after “Part 2” insert “or 3”, and
(b) in paragraph (c) of the definition of “permitted purposes”, after “Part 2” insert “or 3”.

SCHEDULE 13

INFRASTRUCTURE PLANNING COMMISSION: TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS TO SECRETARY OF STATE

PART 1

AMENDMENTS OF THE PLANNING ACT 2008

Introductory

1 The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission

2 Omit sections 1 to 3 and Schedule 1 (establishment and governance of Commission and conduct and interests of Commissioners).
Fees

3 (1) Amend section 4 (regulations setting fees for performance of Commission’s functions) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “charging of fees by the Commission in connection with the performance of any of its functions” substitute “charging of fees by the Secretary of State in connection with the performance of any of the Secretary of State’s major-infrastructure functions”.

(3) In subsection (3) (power to set fees calculated by reference to costs incurred)—
(a) for “incurred by the Commission” substitute “incurred by the Secretary of State”, and
(b) for “its functions” (in both places) substitute “the Secretary of State’s major-infrastructure functions”.

(4) After subsection (3) insert—

“(4) In this section “the Secretary of State’s major-infrastructure functions” means—
(a) the Secretary of State’s functions under Parts 2 to 8 and under Part 12 so far as applying for the purposes of those Parts,
(b) the giving of advice to which section 51 applies, and
(c) the Secretary of State’s functions, in relation to proposed applications for orders granting development consent, under statutory provisions implementing—
(i) Council Directive 85/337/EC on the assessment of the effects of certain public and private projects on the environment, as amended from time to time, or
(ii) provisions of an EU instrument which from time to time replace provisions of that Directive.

(5) In subsection (4)(c) “statutory provision” means a provision of an Act or of an instrument made under an Act.”

(5) In the heading of Part 1 for “The Infrastructure Planning Commission” substitute “Infrastructure planning: fees”.

Directions referring applications for other consents to Commission

4 In section 35(6) (relevant authority must refer application to Commission) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

Applications for orders granting development consent

5 (1) Amend section 37 (applications to be made to Commission, which may give guidance about their contents and set standards for them) as follows.

(2) For “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsection (6) for “it” substitute “the Secretary of State”.

Model provisions for incorporation in draft orders

6 Omit section 38 (Secretary of State may prescribe non-compulsory model provisions).
Register of applications

7 (1) Amend section 39 (Commission to maintain and give access to register of applications) as follows.

(2) For “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsections (1) and (2) for “it” substitute “the Secretary of State”.

Notification of proposed application

8 (1) Amend section 46 (duty to notify Commission of proposed application) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In the heading for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

Guidance about pre-application procedure

9 In section 50(2) (guidance may be issued by Commission or Secretary of State) omit “the Commission or”.

Advice for potential applicants and others

10 (1) Section 51 (giving of advice by Commission and disclosure of advice and requests for advice) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “The Commission may give advice to an applicant or potential applicant, or to others,” substitute “This section applies to advice”.

(3) For subsections (2) to (4) substitute—

“(3) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about the giving of advice to which this section applies.

(4) In particular, regulations under subsection (3) may make provision that has the effect that—

(a) a request for advice made by an applicant, potential applicant or other person, or

(b) advice given to an applicant, potential applicant or other person,

must be, or may be, disclosed by the Secretary of State to other persons or to the public generally.”

Information about, and entry onto, land

11 In section 52(2) and (4) (authorisation by Commission to serve notice requiring names and addresses of persons with interests in land) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

12 (1) Amend section 53 (rights of entry) as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (2) (Commission may authorise entry) for “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsection (4)(c) for “Commission’s” substitute “Secretary of State’s”.
Acceptance of applications

13 (1) Amend section 55 (acceptance by Commission of applications) as follows.

(2) For “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsections (2), (4) and (6) for “it” (in each place) substitute “the Secretary of State”.

(4) In subsection (7)—

(a) for “it cannot accept the application, it” substitute “the application cannot be accepted, the Secretary of State”, and

(b) in paragraph (b) for “its” substitute “the Secretary of State’s”.

14 In section 56 (if Commission accepts application, applicant to notify deadline for receipt by Commission of representations) for “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

15 In section 58(1) and (2) (applicant must certify to Commission that section 56 has been complied with) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

16 In section 59(1) and (2) (applicant must notify Commission of persons affected by any request to authorise compulsory acquisition) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

17 (1) Amend section 60 (Commission’s duty to seek local impact reports) as follows.

(2) For “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “to it” substitute “to the Secretary of State”.

Deciding how application is to be handled

18 (1) Amend section 61 (initial choice of Panel or single Commissioner) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (which refers to acceptance of an application by the Commission) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) For subsections (2) to (5) (person appointed to chair Commission must make initial choice after consultation within the Commission and having regard to Secretary of State’s guidance) substitute—

“(2) The Secretary of State must decide whether the application—

(a) is to be handled by a Panel under Chapter 2, or

(b) is to be handled by a single appointed person under Chapter 3.

(3) The Secretary of State must publish the criteria that are to be applied in making decisions under subsection (2).”

(4) In the heading for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

19 (1) Amend section 62 (switching from single Commissioner to Panel) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), and in the heading, for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

(3) For subsections (2) to (5) (person appointed to chair Commission may make switch after consultation within the Commission and having regard to the
Secretary of State’s guidance) substitute—

“(2) The Secretary of State may decide that the application should instead be handled by a Panel under Chapter 2.

(3) The Secretary of State must publish the criteria that are to be applied in making decisions under subsection (2).”

Delegation of functions conferred on person appointed to chair Commission

20 Omit section 63 (power for Commission’s chair to delegate functions under Part 6 to a deputy).

Handling of applications by a Panel

21 In section 64(1)(a) (which refers to an application accepted by the Commission) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”. 10

22 (1) Amend section 65 (appointment of members, and lead member, of Panel) as follows.

(2) For subsection (1) (Commission chair must appoint Panel and Panel chair) substitute—

“(1) The Secretary of State must appoint—

(a) three, four or five persons to be members of the Panel, and
(b) one of those persons to chair the Panel.”

(3) Omit subsections (3) to (5) (self-appointments, and duty to consult within the Commission before making appointments).

23 (1) Amend section 66 (ceasing to be member, or lead member, of Panel) as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (generally, person ceases to be Panel member on ceasing to be a Commissioner).

(3) In subsections (3) and (4) (member, or lead member, may resign by notice to Commission) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) In subsection (5) (Commission chair may remove Panel member or lead member)—

(a) for “person appointed to chair the Commission (“the chair”)” substitute “Secretary of State”, and
(b) in paragraphs (a) and (b) for “chair” substitute “Secretary of State”.

24 Omit section 67 (Panel member continuing though ceasing to be Commissioner).

25 (1) Amend section 68 (additional appointments to Panel) as follows.

(2) For subsection (2) (Commission chair may appoint additional Panel member) substitute—

“(2) The Secretary of State may appoint a person to be a member of the Panel, but this power may not be exercised so as to cause the Panel to have more than five members.”
(3) In subsection (3) (Commission chair must ensure Panel continues to have at least three members) for “person appointed to chair the Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) Omit subsection (5) (self-appointments).

26 (1) Amend section 69 (replacement of lead member of Panel) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (Commission chair must make appointment to fill vacancy in office of lead member) for “person appointed to chair the Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) Omit subsection (4) (self-appointments).

27 Omit section 70 (membership of Panel where application relates to land in Wales).

28 (1) Amend section 71 (supplementary provision where Panel replaces single Commissioner) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (single Commissioner may be appointed member, or member and lead member, of Panel) for “A Commissioner who has handled the application under Chapter 3” substitute “An appointed person”.

(3) In subsection (3) (power to treat things done by or to single Commissioner as done by or to Panel) for “a Commissioner” substitute “an appointed person”.

(4) After subsection (4) insert—

“(5) In this section “appointed person” means a person appointed to handle the application under Chapter 3.”

(5) In the heading for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

29 (1) Amend section 74 (Panel to decide, or make recommendations in respect of, application) as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (cases in which Panel has function of deciding application).

(3) In subsection (2) (cases in which Panel has function of examining application and reporting on it to the Secretary of State) for “In any other case, the Panel” substitute “The Panel”.

(4) Omit subsection (4) (duty of Commission staff to give support to Panel).

30 (1) Amend section 78 (single Commissioner to handle application) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) (which refers to an application accepted by the Commission) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsection (1)(b) (which refers to decision that application be handled by a single Commissioner) for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

(4) In subsection (2) (meaning of “the single Commissioner”) for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

Single-Commissioner procedure to become single-appointed-person procedure
(5) In the heading, and in the italic heading immediately preceding the section, for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

(6) In the heading of Chapter 3 of Part 6 for “SINGLE-COMMISSIONER” substitute “SINGLE-APPOINTED-PERSON”.

31 For section 79 (Commission chair must appoint single Commissioner) substitute—

“79 Appointment of single appointed person

The Secretary of State must appoint a person to handle the application.”

32 (1) Amend section 80 (person ceasing to be single Commissioner) as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (1) (generally, person ceases to be single Commissioner on ceasing to be a Commissioner).

(3) In subsection (2) (single Commissioner may resign by notice to Commission) —

(a) for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”, and

(b) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) In subsection (3) (Commission chair may remove single Commissioner) —

(a) for “person appointed to chair the Commission (“the chair”)” substitute “Secretary of State”,

(b) for “Commissioner” (in both places) substitute “appointed person”, and

(c) for “if the chair” substitute “if the Secretary of State”.

(5) In the heading for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

33 Omit section 81 (single Commissioner continuing though ceasing to be Commissioner).

34 In section 82 (appointment of replacement single Commissioner) for “Commissioner” (in each place, including in the heading) substitute “appointed person”.

35 (1) Amend section 83 (single Commissioner to examine and report on application) as follows.

(2) In subsections (1) and (3), in the heading, and in the italic heading immediately preceding the section, for “Commissioner” (in each place, including in the word “Commissioner’s”) substitute “appointed person”.

(3) In subsection (1)(b) (duty to make report) after “making a report” insert “to the Secretary of State”.

(4) Omit subsection (2) (report to be made to the Commission in some cases and to the Secretary in other cases).

(5) Omit subsection (4) (duty of Commission staff to support single Commissioner).

36 Omit sections 84 and 85 (procedure where single Commissioner’s report made to Commission) and the italic heading immediately preceding section 84.
Examination of applications

37 In section 86 (Chapter applies to examination by Panel or single Commissioner), and in its heading, for “Commissioner” (in each place) substitute “appointed person”.

38 Omit section 87(2)(b) (Examining authority to have regard to guidance given by Secretary of State or Commission).

39 In section 92 (notifying Commission that compulsory acquisition hearing wanted) for “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

40 In section 93 (notifying Commission that open-floor hearing wanted) for “Commission” (in both places) substitute “Secretary of State”.

41 In section 94(2)(b) (Panel member or single Commissioner to preside over hearing) for “Commissioner” substitute “appointed person”.

42 After section 95 insert—

“95A Hearings: defence and national security

(1) Subsection (2) applies if the Secretary of State is satisfied that if all or part of the Examining Authority’s examination of the application takes the form of a meeting or hearing—

(a) the making of particular oral representations at such a meeting or hearing would be likely to result in the disclosure of information as to defence or national security, and

(b) the public disclosure of that information would be contrary to the national interest.

(2) The Secretary of State may direct that representations of a description specified in the direction may be made only to persons of a description so specified (instead of being made in public).

(3) If the Secretary of State gives a direction under subsection (2), the Attorney General (or where the representations are to be made in Scotland) the Advocate General for Scotland may appoint a person (an “appointed representative”) to represent the interests of an interested party who (by virtue of the direction) is prevented from being present when the representations are made.

(4) Rules under section 97 may (in particular) make provision as to the functions of an appointed representative.

(5) The Secretary of State may direct a person (a “responsible person”) to pay the fees and expenses of an appointed representative if the Secretary of State thinks that the responsible person is interested in a meeting or hearing in relation to any representations that are the subject of a direction under subsection (2).

(6) Subsections (7) and (8) apply if the Secretary of State gives a direction under subsection (5).

(7) If the appointed representative and the responsible person are unable to agree the amount of the fees and expenses, the amount must be determined by the Secretary of State.
(8) The Secretary of State must cause the amount agreed between the appointed representative and the responsible person, or determined by the Secretary of State, to be certified.

(9) An amount so certified is recoverable from the responsible person as a civil debt.

(10) In this section “representations” includes evidence.”

43 In section 96(1)(c) (which refers to representations received by the Commission) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

44 (1) Amend section 98 (timetable for examining, and reporting on, application) as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (deadline for making report to Secretary of State) for the words from the beginning to “its report” substitute “The Examining authority is under a duty to make its report under section 74(2)(b) or 83(1)(b)”.

(3) In subsection (4) (Commission chair may extend deadlines under the section) for “person appointed to chair the Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) For subsection (6) (extensions of deadlines to be reported to Secretary of State and in Commission’s annual report) substitute—

“(6) Subsections (7) and (8) apply where the power under subsection (4) is exercised.

(7) The Secretary of State must—
(a) notify each interested party of the new deadline, and
(b) publicise the new deadline in such manner as the Secretary of State thinks appropriate.

(8) The Secretary of State exercising the power must make a statement, to the House of Parliament of which that Secretary of State is a member, announcing the new deadline.

(9) A statement under subsection (8) may be written or oral.”

45 (1) Amend section 100 (Commission chair may appoint assessors at request of Examining authority) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “person appointed to chair the Commission (“the chair”)” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “chair” substitute “Secretary of State”.

46 In section 101(1) (Commission chair may appoint lawyer to assist Examining authority) for “person appointed to chair the Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

47 In section 102(4) (meaning of “relevant representation”) for “Commission” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

Decisions on applications

48 (1) Amend section 103 as follows.
(2) In subsection (1) (cases where Secretary of State is the decision-maker) omit the words after “consent”.

(3) Omit subsection (2) (meaning in Act of “decision-maker”).

(4) For the heading substitute “Secretary of State is to decide applications”.

49
(1) Amend section 104 (decisions of Panel and Council) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “the decision-maker is a Panel or the Council” substitute “a national policy statement has effect in relation to development of the description to which the application relates”.

(3) In subsection (2)—
(a) for “Panel or Council” (in both places) substitute “Secretary of State”,
(b) in paragraph (b) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”, and
(c) in paragraph (d) for “its” substitute “the Secretary of State’s”.

(4) In subsections (3) and (4) for “Panel or Council” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(5) In subsection (5)—
(a) for “Panel or Council is” substitute “Secretary of State is”, and
(b) for “Panel or Council, or the Commission, being in breach of any duty imposed on it” substitute “Secretary of State being in breach of any duty imposed on the Secretary of State”.

(6) In subsections (6), (7) and (8) for “Panel or Council” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(7) For the heading substitute “Decisions in cases where national policy statement has effect”

50
(1) Amend section 105 (decisions of Secretary of State) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “if the decision-maker is the Secretary of State” substitute “if section 104 does not apply in relation to the application”.

(3) In subsection (2)(a) (which refers to reports submitted to the Commission) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) For the heading substitute “Decisions in cases where no national policy statement has effect”.

51
In section 106(1) (representations which decision-maker may disregard) for “decision-maker” (in both places) substitute “Secretary of State”.

52
(1) Section 107 (timetable for decisions) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (deadline for deciding application)—
(a) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”, and
(b) for “day after the start day” substitute “deadline under section 98(3)”.

(3) Omit subsection (2) (meaning of “the start day”).

(4) In subsection (3) (extension of deadline) for “appropriate authority” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(5) Omit subsection (4) (meaning of “appropriate authority”).
(6) For subsections (6) to (8) (publicising deadline extensions) substitute—

“(6) Subsection (7) applies where the power under subsection (3) is exercised.

(7) The Secretary of State exercising the power must make a statement, to the House of Parliament of which that Secretary of State is a member, announcing the new deadline.

(8) A statement under subsection (7) must be published in such form and manner as the Secretary of State considers appropriate.

(8A) A statement under subsection (7) may be written or oral.”

Suspension of decision-making process

53 In section 108(2) (suspension of proceedings on application) for the words from “the following” to the end substitute “examination of the application by a Panel under Chapter 2, or a single appointed person under Chapter 3, is suspended (if not already completed).”

Intervention by Secretary of State

54 In Part 6, omit Chapter 7 (which consists of sections 109 to 113 and Schedule 3).

Grant or refusal

55 (1) Section 114 (decision-maker to grant or refuse consent) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) for “it” substitute “the Secretary of State”, and
   (b) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

56 Omit section 115(6) (Panel or Council to have regard to Secretary of State’s guidance in deciding whether development is associated).

57 (1) Amend section 116 (reasons) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
   (a) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”, and
   (b) for “its” substitute “the Secretary of State’s”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “appropriate authority” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) In subsection (3)—
   (a) for “appropriate authority” substitute “Secretary of State”, and
   (b) for “the authority” substitute “the Secretary of State”.

(5) Omit subsection (4) (meaning of “appropriate authority”).

58 (1) Amend section 117 (orders granting consent: formalities) as follows.

(2) Omit subsections (2) and (5) (orders made by Panel or Council).

(3) In subsection (3) (duty to publish order)—
(a) for “appropriate authority” substitute “Secretary of State”, and
(b) for “the authority” substitute “the Secretary of State”.

(4) For subsection (4) (order exercising powers under section 120(5)(a) or (b) must be in statutory instrument) substitute—

“(4) If the order includes provision—

(a) made under section 120(3) for or relating to any of the matters listed in paragraphs 32A and 32B of Schedule 5, or

(b) made in the exercise of any of the powers conferred by section 120(5)(a) or (b),

the order must be contained in a statutory instrument.”

(5) In subsection (6) for “is made, the appropriate authority” substitute “containing the order is made, the Secretary of State”.

(6) Omit subsection (7) (meaning of “appropriate authority”).

59 (1) Amend section 118 (legal challenges) as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (challenges to Commission decision not to accept application) for “Commission” (in both places) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsection (7) (other challenges to things done by Secretary of State or Commission) omit “or the Commission”.

Orders granting development consent

60 (1) Amend section 120 (what may be contained in order) as follows.

(2) In subsection (5)(b) and (c) (order may contain provision that appears necessary or expedient to decision-maker) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) For subsection (8) (order may not create offences or make byelaws or confer or amend power to do so) substitute—

“(8) With the exception of provision made under subsection (3) for or relating to any of the matters listed in paragraph 32B of Schedule 5, an order granting development consent may not include—

(a) provision creating offences,

(b) provision conferring power to create offences, or

(c) provision changing an existing power to create offences.”

61 Omit section 121 (Secretary of State’s control of exercise of legislative powers by Panel or Council).

62 In sections 122(1) and 123(1) (compulsory acquisition may be authorised only if decision-maker satisfied conditions met) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

63 Omit section 124 (guidance to Panels and Council about authorising compulsory acquisition).

64 (1) Amend section 127 (statutory undertakers’ land) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(c) (decision-maker must be satisfied as to use of land) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.
(3) Omit subsection (7)(b) (Secretary of State to notify Commission).

65 Omit sections 131(10)(b) and 132(10)(b) (Secretary of State to notify Commission).

66 (1) Amend section 136 (public rights of way) as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) (decision-maker must be satisfied) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In subsections (4)(b) and (5) (revival of right extinguished in connection with abandoned acquisition proposal) for “appropriate authority” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) Omit subsection (6) (meaning of “appropriate authority”).

67 In section 138(4)(a) (decision-maker must be satisfied) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

68 (1) Amend section 147 (Green Belt land) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (decision-maker’s duty to notify) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) Omit subsection (3) (cases where Secretary of State not decision-maker).

69 In section 235(1) (interpretation of Act) omit the definitions of—

“the Commission”,
“Commissioner”,
“the Council”, and
“decision-maker”.

70 (1) Amend Schedule 4 (corrections of errors in development consent decisions) as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1(1)(a) for “decision-maker” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(3) In paragraph 1(4), (5) and (7) for “appropriate authority” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) Omit paragraph 1(9) (instruments made by the Commission).

(5) In paragraph 1(10) for “is made, the appropriate authority” substitute “containing the order is made, the Secretary of State”.

(6) In paragraph 2 for “appropriate authority” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(7) In paragraph 2(4) (Secretary of State may specify other persons to whom correction notice is to be given) for the words after “may” substitute “give the correction notice to persons other than those to whom sub-paragraph (3) requires it to be given.”

(8) In paragraph 4 omit the definition of “the appropriate authority”.

71 (1) Amend Schedule 5 (provisions relating to, or to matters ancillary to, development) as follows.

(2) In paragraph 18 (order granting development consent may make provision for or relating to charging tolls, fares and other charges) after “fares” insert “(including penalty fares)”.
(3) After paragraph 32 insert—

“32A The making of byelaws by any person and their enforcement.

32B (1) The creation of offences within sub-paragraph (2) in connection with—

(a) non-payment of tolls, fares or other charges,
(b) a person’s failure to give the person’s name or address in accordance with provision relating to penalty fares,
(c) enforcement of byelaws, or
(d) construction, improvement, maintenance or management of a harbour.

(2) An offence is within this sub-paragraph if—

(a) it is triable only summarily,
(b) a person guilty of the offence is not liable to imprisonment, and
(c) any fine to which a person guilty of the offence may be liable cannot be higher than level 3 on the standard scale.”

72 (1) Amend Schedule 6 (changes to, and revocation of, orders) as follows.

(2) Omit paragraph 1(4) (meaning of “appropriate authority”).

(3) Except in paragraphs 3(6) and (7) and 6(2), for “appropriate authority” (in each place) substitute “Secretary of State”.

(4) In paragraph 2(1) for “it” substitute “the Secretary of State”.

(5) In paragraph 2(4) for “Commission” substitute “Secretary of State”.

(6) Omit paragraph 2(10) (instruments made by Commission).

(7) In paragraph 2(11) after “instrument” insert “containing the order”.

(8) Omit paragraph 3(6) (cases where Commission is appropriate authority).

(9) In paragraph 3(7) for “Where the appropriate authority is the Secretary of State, the” substitute “The”.

(10) Omit paragraph 4(8) (instruments made by Commission).

(11) In paragraph 4(9) after “instrument” insert “containing the order”.

(12) In paragraph 6(2) for the words after “payable to the person” substitute “by the Secretary of State.”

73 In Schedule 12 (application of Act to Scotland: modifications) in paragraph 27 (application of Part 1 of Schedule 5) after “32” insert “, 32B(1)(a), (b) and (d)”.

5 10 15 20 25 30
PART 2

OTHER AMENDMENTS

Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)

74 In Schedule 2 to the Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments etc subject to investigation) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)

75 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 25)

76 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)

77 (1) The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 106A(11) (modification and discharge of planning obligations: meaning of “appropriate authority”)—

(a) in paragraph (aa) (Secretary of State is appropriate authority in certain development consent cases) omit the words after “any development consent obligation”, and

(b) omit paragraph (ab) (Commission is appropriate authority in all other development consent cases).

(3) In section 106B(1) (planning obligation appeals otherwise than from Secretary of State or Commission) omit “or the Infrastructure Planning Commission”.

(4) In section 106C (development consent obligations: legal challenges) omit “or the Infrastructure Planning Commission” (in both places).

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

78 In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (other public bodies and offices: general) omit the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.

Government of Wales Act 2006 (c. 32)

79 In Part 1 of Schedule 7 to the Government of Wales Act 2006 (subjects to which provisions of Acts of the Assembly may relate) in the exception to paragraph 19–18 (Town and Country Planning) for “Functions of the Infrastructure Planning Commission or any of its members under the Planning Act 2008” substitute “Development consent under the Planning Act 2008”.
SCHEDULE 14

GROUNDS ON WHICH LANDLORD MAY REFUSE TO SURRENDER AND GRANT TENANCIES
UNDER SECTION 132

Ground 1

1 This ground is that any rent lawfully due from a tenant under one of the existing tenancies has not been paid.

Ground 2

2 This ground is that an obligation under one of the existing tenancies has been broken or not performed.

Ground 3

3 This ground is that any of the relevant tenants is subject to an order of the court for possession of the dwelling-house let on that tenant’s existing tenancy.

Ground 4

4 (1) This ground is that either of the following conditions is met.

(2) The first condition is that—
   (a) proceedings have begun for possession of a dwelling-house let on an existing tenancy which is a secure tenancy, and
   (b) possession is sought on one or more of grounds 1 to 6 in Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1985 (grounds on which possession may be ordered despite absence of suitable accommodation).

(3) The second condition is that—
   (a) a notice has been served on a relevant tenant under section 83 of that Act (notice of proceedings for possession), and
   (b) the notice specifies one or more of those grounds and is still in force.

Ground 5

5 (1) This ground is that either of the following conditions is met.

(2) The first condition is that—
   (a) proceedings have begun for possession of a dwelling-house let on an existing tenancy which is an assured tenancy, and
   (b) possession is sought on one or more of the grounds in Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1988 (grounds on which the court may order possession).

(3) The second condition is that—
   (a) a notice has been served on a relevant tenant under section 8 of that Act (notice of proceedings for possession), and
   (b) the notice specifies one or more of those grounds and is still in force.
Ground 6

6 (1) This ground is that either of the following conditions is met.

(2) The first condition is that a relevant order or suspended Ground 2 or 14 possession order is in force in respect of a relevant tenant or a person residing with a relevant tenant.

(3) The second condition is that an application is pending before any court for a relevant order, a demotion order or a Ground 2 or 14 possession order to be made in respect of a relevant tenant or a person residing with a relevant tenant.

(4) In this paragraph—

a “relevant order” means—

(a) an injunction under section 152 of the Housing Act 1996 (injunctions against anti-social behaviour),

(b) an injunction to which a power of arrest is attached by virtue of section 153 of that Act (other injunctions against anti-social behaviour),

(c) an injunction under section 153A, 153B or 153D of that Act (injunctions against anti-social behaviour on application of certain social landlords),

(d) an anti-social behaviour order under section 1 of the Crime and Disorder Act 1998, or

(e) an injunction to which the power of arrest is attached by virtue of section 91 of the Anti-social Behaviour Act 2003;

a “demotion order” means a demotion order under section 82A of the Housing Act 1985 or section 6A of the Housing Act 1988;

a “Ground 2 or 14 possession order” means an order for possession under Ground 2 in Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1985 or Ground 14 in Schedule 2 to the Housing Act 1988.

Ground 7

7 This ground is that the accommodation afforded by the dwelling-house proposed to be let on the new tenancy is substantially more extensive than is reasonably required by the existing tenant or tenants to whom the tenancy is proposed to be granted.

Ground 8

8 This ground is that the extent of the accommodation afforded by the dwelling-house proposed to be let on the new tenancy is not reasonably suitable to the needs of—

(a) the existing tenant or tenants to whom the tenancy is proposed to be granted, and

(b) the family of that tenant or those tenants.

Ground 9

9 (1) This ground is that the dwelling house proposed to be let on the new tenancy meets both of the following conditions.
(2) The first condition is that the dwelling-house forms part of or is within the curtilage of a building that, or so much of it as is held by the landlord—
   (a) is held mainly for purposes other than housing purposes, and
   (b) consists mainly of accommodation other than housing accommodation, or is situated in a cemetery.

(3) The second condition is that the dwelling-house was let to any tenant under the existing tenancy of that dwelling-house, or a predecessor in title of the tenant, in consequence of the tenant or the predecessor being in the employment of—
   (a) the landlord under the tenancy,
   (b) a local authority,
   (c) a development corporation,
   (d) a housing action trust,
   (e) an urban development corporation, or
   (f) the governors of an aided school.

Ground 10

10 This ground is that the landlord is a charity and the occupation of the dwelling-house proposed to be let on the new tenancy by the relevant tenant or tenants to whom the new tenancy is proposed to be granted would conflict with the objects of the charity.

Ground 11

11 (1) This ground is that both of the following conditions are met.
   (2) The first condition is that the dwelling-house proposed to be let on the new tenancy has features that—
       (a) are substantially different from those of ordinary dwelling-houses, and
       (b) are designed to make it suitable for occupation by a physically disabled person who requires accommodation of the kind provided by the dwelling-house.
   (3) The second condition is that if the new tenancy were granted there would no longer be such a person residing in the dwelling-house.

Ground 12

12 (1) This ground is that both of the following conditions are met.
   (2) The first condition is that the landlord is a housing association or housing trust which lets dwelling-houses only for occupation (alone or with others) by persons whose circumstances (other than merely financial circumstances) make it especially difficult for them to meet their need for housing.
   (3) The second condition is that, if the new tenancy were granted, there would no longer be such a person residing in the dwelling-house proposed to be let on the new tenancy.

Ground 13

13 (1) This ground is that all of the following conditions are met.
(2) The first condition is that the dwelling-house proposed to be let on the new tenancy is one of a group of dwelling-houses which it is the practice of the landlord to let for occupation by persons with special needs.

(3) The second condition is that a social service or special facility is provided in close proximity to the group of dwelling-houses to assist persons with those special needs.

(4) The third condition is that if the new tenancy were granted there would no longer be a person with those special needs residing in the dwelling-house.

Ground 14

14 (1) This ground is that all of the following conditions are met.

(2) The first condition is that—
   (a) the dwelling-house proposed to be let on the new tenancy is the subject of a management agreement under which the manager is a housing association, and
   (b) at least half the members of the association are tenants of dwelling-houses subject to the agreement.

(3) The second condition is that at least half the tenants of the dwelling-houses are members of the association.

(4) The third condition is that no relevant tenant to whom the new tenancy is proposed to be granted is, or is willing to become, a member of the association.

(5) References in this paragraph to a management agreement include a section 247 or 249 arrangement as defined by 250A(6) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.

SCHEDULE 15

ABOLITION OF HOUSING REVENUE ACCOUNT SUBSIDY IN ENGLAND

1 Part 6 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (housing finance) is amended as follows.

2 (1) Section 79 (Housing Revenue Account subsidy) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1) after “local housing authorities” insert “in Wales”.

   (3) In subsection (2) for “appropriate person” in both places substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

3 (1) Section 80 (calculation of Housing Revenue Account Subsidy) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1)—
      (a) after “local housing authority” insert “in Wales”, and
      (b) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

   (3) In subsection (1A), in paragraph (b)—
(a) in sub-paragraph (i) for “appropriate person” in both places substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(b) in sub-paragraph (ii)—

(i) for “appropriate person’s” substitute “Welsh Ministers’”, and

(ii) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (3)—

(a) in the opening words for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,

(b) in the opening words for “he considers” substitute “they consider”,

(c) in paragraph (b) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and

(d) in paragraph (c) for “he thinks” substitute “the Welsh Ministers think”.

(5) In subsection (4)—

(a) in the opening words for “(or each authority in England or in Wales)” substitute “in Wales”,

(b) in paragraph (a)—

(i) for the “appropriate person considers” substitute “Welsh Ministers consider”, and

(ii) for “(or all of the authorities in England or Wales)” substitute “in Wales”, and

(c) in paragraph (b)—

(i) for “them” substitute “the authorities”,

(ii) for the “appropriate person considers” substitute “Welsh Ministers consider”,

(iii) for “he thinks” substitute “the Welsh Ministers think”,

(iv) for “their” substitute “the authorities’”, and

(v) for “they” substitute “the authorities”.

(6) In subsection (5) for “appropriate person’s” substitute “Welsh Ministers’”.

(7) In subsection (6)—

(a) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,

(b) for “him” substitute “them”, and

(c) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.

4 (1) Section 80ZA (negative amounts of subsidy payable to appropriate person) is amended as follows.

(2) In the heading for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (1)(b) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (2)—

(a) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,

(b) for “him” substitute “them”, and

(c) for “he” substitute “they”.

(5) In subsection (3) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) In subsection (4)—

(a) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(b) for “he” substitute “the Welsh Ministers”, and
(c) for “him” substitute “the Welsh Ministers”.

(7) In subsection (5)—
(a) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(b) for “him” in both places substitute “the Welsh Ministers”.

337

(1) Section 80A (final decision on amount of Housing Revenue Account subsidy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) after first “authority” insert “in Wales”,
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(c) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”, and
(d) for “his” substitute “their”.

(3) In subsection (1A) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (1B)—
(a) in paragraph (a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(b) in paragraph (c) for “Secretary of State has” substitute “Welsh Ministers have”, and
(c) in paragraph (d) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(5) In subsection (1C) for “Secretary of State” in both places substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(6) In subsection (1D) for “Secretary of State” in both places substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(7) In subsection (4)—
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(b) for “he thinks” substitute “they think”.

(8) In subsection (5) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

6 (1) Section 80B (agreements to exclude certain authorities or property) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In subsection (3)—
(a) in paragraph (b) for “appropriate person” in both places substitute “Welsh Ministers”, and
(b) in paragraph (e) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

(4) In subsection (4) for “appropriate person” substitute “Welsh Ministers”.

7 Omit sections 82 to 84 (residual debt subsidy and housing subsidy for year 1989-90).

8 (1) Section 85 (power to obtain information) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)—
(a) after “authority” in both places insert “in Wales”,
Localism Bill

Schedule 15 — Abolition of Housing Revenue Account subsidy in England

(b) for “Secretary of State” in both places substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(c) for “he” substitute “the Welsh Ministers”,
(d) for “his” substitute “their”, and
(e) omit “or 83”.

(3) In subsection (2)—
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(b) for “him” substitute “them”, and
(c) for “he” substitute “they”.

(4) In subsection (3)—
(a) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(b) for the first “he” substitute “the Welsh Ministers”,
(c) for “his” substitute “their”,
(d) omit “or 83”, and
(e) for “he sees” substitute “they see”.

9 In section 86(1) (recoupment of subsidy in certain cases)—
(a) omit “or residual debt subsidy”,
(b) for “Secretary of State” substitute “Welsh Ministers”,
(c) for “him” substitute “them”, and
(d) for “he” in each place substitute “they”.

10 (1) Section 88 (construction and application of Part 6) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsection (2).

(3) In subsection (3) omit “Subject to subsection (2) above,”.

(4) Omit subsections (4) and (5).

11 (1) Schedule 4 (the keeping of the Housing Revenue Account) is amended as follows.

(2) In Part 2 (debits to the account) in Item 5 (sums payable under section 80ZA) for “the Secretary of State, or the National Assembly for Wales,” substitute “the Welsh Ministers”.

(3) In Part 3 (special cases) in paragraph 2(1) (credit balance where no HRA subsidy payable) after “authority” insert “in Wales”.

SCHEDULE 16

Section 150

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS FROM THE OFFICE FOR TENANTS AND SOCIAL LANDLORDS TO THE HOMES AND COMMUNITIES AGENCY

PART 1

AMENDMENTS TO THE HOUSING AND REGENERATION ACT 2008

1 The Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 is amended as follows.
In section 2 (the HCA: objects) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) It is also an object of the HCA to facilitate the exercise through its Regulation Committee of the functions conferred on the HCA—
(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2 (regulation of social housing), or
(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument.”

In section 4 (powers of the HCA: general) in subsection (6) for the “and” at the end of paragraph (a) substitute—

“(aa) subsections (2) to (5) do not apply to the powers conferred on the HCA—
(i) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2 (but see section 92I (exercise of functions)), or
(ii) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument, and”.

Section 31 (duties in relation to social housing) is amended as follows.

(2) Omit subsections (9) and (10).

In subsection (11) omit—

(a) “or low cost home ownership accommodation”, and
(b) “or (as the case may be) low cost home ownership accommodation”.

In subsection (12) omit the definition of “low cost home ownership accommodation”.

In section 32 (recovery etc of social housing assistance) omit subsection (11).

In section 34(2) (determinations under sections 32 and 33)—

(a) omit paragraph (a), and
(b) in paragraph (b) omit “other”.

Omit section 37 (duty to co-operate with Regulator of Social Housing).

Section 42 (agency arrangements with UDCs) is amended as follows.

In subsection (2)(a) after “Chapter 3” insert “or the functions to which subsection (2A) applies”.

After that subsection insert—

“(2A) The functions to which this subsection applies are the functions conferred on the HCA—
(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2, or
(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument.”

In section 46 (guidance by the Secretary of State) after subsection (7) insert—

“(8) This section does not apply to the functions conferred on the HCA—
(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2, or
(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument.”
In section 47 (directions by the Secretary of State) after subsection (6) insert—

“(7) This section does not apply to the functions conferred on the HCA—
(a) as the regulator by virtue of Part 2, or
(b) as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument.”

In the Table in section 58 (Part 1: index of defined expressions) in the entry for “Regulator of Social Housing” for “Section 81(2)(a)” substitute “Section 92A(2)”.

In the Table in section 60(4) (structural overview of Part 2) for the entry relating to Chapter 2 substitute—

| 2 | 92A to 109 | The Social Housing Regulator (a) The regulator and the Regulation Committee
(b) Fundamental objectives
(c) Powers
(d) Money
(e) Information |

Omit section 78 (the regulator Regulator of Social Housing).
Omit section 81 (the regulator: establishment).
Omit section 82 (the regulator: membership).
Omit section 83 (the regulator: tenure of office of members).
Omit section 84 (the regulator: chief executive).
Omit section 85 (the regulator: other staff).
Omit section 86 (the regulator: fundamental objectives).
Omit section 87 (the regulator: procedure).
Omit section 88 (the regulator: conflict of interest).
Omit section 89 (the regulator: committees).
Omit section 90 (the regulator: delegation).
Omit section 91 (the regulator: seal).
Omit section 92 (the regulator: annual report).

After that section insert—

“The regulator and the Regulation Committee

92A Regulation functions of the HCA

(1) In this Part “the regulator” means the HCA.
(2) In any other enactment or instrument “the Regulator of Social Housing” means the HCA.

92B The Regulation Committee

(1) The HCA must establish a committee to be known as the Regulation Committee.

(2) The functions conferred on the HCA as the regulator by virtue of this Part, or as the Regulator of Social Housing by virtue of any other enactment or instrument, are exercisable by the HCA acting through the Regulation Committee.

(3) Those functions are not exercisable by the HCA in any other way.

(4) Subsections (2) and (3) are subject to any express provision to the contrary in this Part or in the enactment or instrument in question.

(5) References in this Part to the functions of the regulator are to the functions mentioned in subsection (2).

(6) References in any enactment or instrument to the social housing functions of the HCA or the Regulator of Social Housing are to the functions mentioned in subsection (2).

92C Membership of the Regulation Committee

(1) The Regulation Committee is to consist of—

(a) a person appointed by the Secretary of State to chair the Committee (“the chair”), and

(b) not less than four and not more than six other members appointed by the Secretary of State.

(2) The chair of the Committee must not be a member of the HCA immediately prior to the chair’s appointment as such, but becomes a member of the HCA on appointment.

(3) One other member of the Committee may be a member of the HCA.

(4) The member within subsection (3) is referred to in this Part as the internal member.

(5) The remaining members of the Committee must be neither a member nor a member of staff of the HCA.

(6) A member within subsection (5) is referred to in this Part as an external member.

(7) The Secretary of State must consult the chair before appointing the other members.

(8) In appointing a person to be a member, the Secretary of State must have regard to the desirability of appointing a person who has experience of, and has shown some capacity in, a matter relevant to the exercise of the functions of the regulator.

(9) In appointing a person to be a member, the Secretary of State must be satisfied that the person will have no financial or other interest likely to affect prejudicially the exercise of the person’s functions as a member.
(10) The Secretary of State may require any person whom the Secretary of State proposes to appoint as a member to provide such information as the Secretary of State considers necessary for the purposes of subsection (9).

92D Terms of appointment of members

(1) A member of the Regulation Committee holds office in accordance with the member’s terms of appointment.

(2) A member may resign by serving notice on the Secretary of State.

(3) A person ceases to be the chair if the person—
   (a) resigns that office by serving notice on the Secretary of State, or
   (b) ceases to be a member of the Committee.

(4) If a person ceases to be the chair, the person—
   (a) ceases to be a member of the Committee, and
   (b) ceases to be a member of the HCA.

(5) A person ceases to be the internal member if the person ceases to be a member of the HCA.

(6) A person who ceases to be a member or the chair is eligible for reappointment (subject to section 92C).

(7) The Secretary of State may remove a member who—
   (a) has been absent from meetings of the Committee without its permission for more than six months,
   (b) has become bankrupt or has made an arrangement with the member’s creditors,
   (c) the Secretary of State thinks has failed to comply with the member’s terms of appointment, or
   (d) the Secretary of State thinks is otherwise unable, unfit or unsuitable to exercise the functions of that member.

92E Remuneration etc of members

(1) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay to the chair such additional remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may decide.

(2) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay to the external members of the Regulation Committee such remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may decide.

(3) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to—
   (a) pay such pensions, allowances or gratuities as the Secretary of State may decide to or in respect of any external member or former external member;
   (b) pay such sums as the Secretary of State may decide towards provision for the payment of pensions, allowances or gratuities to or in respect of any external member or former external member.

(4) Subsection (5) applies if—
   (a) a person ceases to be an external member, and
(b) the Secretary of State considers that there are special circumstances that make it appropriate for the person to receive compensation.

(5) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay the person such amount as the Secretary of State may decide.

92F Sub-committees of the Regulation Committee

(1) The Regulation Committee may establish one or more sub-committees.

(2) A sub-committee may include persons who are not members of the Committee.

(3) The Secretary of State may require the HCA to pay such remuneration and allowances as the Secretary of State may decide to any person who—
   (a) is a member of a sub-committee, but
   (b) is not a member of the Committee.

(4) The HCA may dissolve a sub-committee.

92G Procedure of the Committee and its sub-committees

(1) The Regulation Committee may decide—
   (a) its own procedure, and
   (b) the procedure of any of its sub-committees.

(2) Subject to subsection (1), a sub-committee may decide its own procedure.

(3) The validity of proceedings of the Committee or of any of its sub-committees is not affected by—
   (a) any vacancy in its membership,
   (b) any defect in the appointment of a member, or
   (c) any contravention of section 92H (members’ interests).

(4) In this section “procedure” includes quorum.

92H Members’ interests

(1) A member of the Regulation Committee who is directly or indirectly interested in any matter arising at a meeting of the Committee must disclose the nature of that interest to the meeting.

(2) A member of a sub-committee of the Committee who is directly or indirectly interested in any matter arising at a meeting of the sub-committee must disclose the nature of that interest to the meeting.

(3) In a case within subsection (1) or (2)—
   (a) the member must not take part in any deliberation or decision about the matter if it is a contract or agreement of any description, but
   (b) may otherwise take part in any deliberation or decision about the matter unless at least one-third of the other members at the meeting decide that the interests disclosed might prejudicially affect the member’s consideration of the matter.
92I Exercise of functions

(1) The Regulation Committee may delegate any of the functions of the regulator to—
   (a) any of its members,
   (b) any of its sub-committees, or
   (c) any member of staff of the HCA.

(2) A sub-committee of the Committee may delegate any function conferred on it to any member of staff of the HCA.

(3) A power of the HCA that is a function of the regulator—
   (a) may be exercised separately or together with, or as part of, another such power;
   (b) does not limit the scope of another such power.

92J Recommendations to HCA

(1) The Regulation Committee may make recommendations to the HCA about the exercise of the HCA’s functions.

(2) The HCA must publish, in such manner as it thinks fit—
   (a) a recommendation received from the Regulation Committee under this section, and
   (b) the HCA’s response to it.

(3) In this section the reference to the HCA’s functions does not include the functions of the regulator.

Fundamental objectives

92K Fundamental objectives

(1) The regulator must perform its functions with a view to achieving (so far as is possible)—
   (a) the economic regulation objective, and
   (b) the consumer regulation objective.

(2) The economic regulation objective is—
   (a) to ensure that registered providers of social housing are financially viable and properly managed, and perform their functions efficiently and economically,
   (b) to support the provision of social housing sufficient to meet reasonable demands (including by encouraging and promoting private investment in social housing),
   (c) to ensure that value for money is obtained from public investment in social housing,
   (d) to ensure that an unreasonable burden is not imposed (directly or indirectly) on public funds, and
   (e) to guard against the misuse of public funds.

(3) The consumer regulation objective is—
   (a) to support the provision of social housing that is well-managed and of appropriate quality,
   (b) to ensure that actual or potential tenants of social housing have an appropriate degree of choice and protection,
(c) to ensure that tenants of social housing have the opportunity to be involved in its management and to hold their landlords to account, and

(d) to encourage registered providers of social housing to contribute to the environmental, social and economic well-being of the areas in which the housing is situated.

(4) The objectives are referred to in this Part as the regulator’s fundamental objectives.

(5) The regulator must exercise its functions in a way that—

(a) minimises interference, and

(b) (so far as is possible) is proportionate, consistent, transparent and accountable.”

27 In section 93(1) (the regulator: general functions) for “conferred on it by this Part or another enactment” substitute “of the regulator”.

28 Omit section 99 (the regulator: remuneration).

29 In section 100 (charging)—

(a) at the beginning insert “(1)”, and

(b) at the end of the subsection (1) so formed insert—

“(2) The functions of billing for and receiving the payment of charges under this section are exercisable by the HCA rather than by the HCA acting through its Regulation Committee.”

30 Omit section 101 (the regulator: assistance by Secretary of State).

31 Omit section 102 (the regulator: borrowing).

32 Omit section 103 (the regulator: accounts).

33 Omit section 104 (the regulator: financial year).

34 Omit section 105 (the regulator: co-operation with the HCA).

35 Omit section 106 (the regulator: direction to the HCA).

36 In section 112(4) (duty to consult before setting criteria for voluntary registration) omit paragraph (a).

37 (1) Section 117 (the regulator: fees) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5)(a) after “the performance of” insert “the regulator’s”.

(3) In subsection (9) for “regulator’s” substitute “HCA’s”.

(4) After that subsection insert—

“(10) The functions of billing for and receiving the payment of fees under this section are exercisable by the HCA rather than by the HCA acting through its Regulation Committee.”

38 In section 145 (moratorium) omit subsection (4).

39 (1) Section 146 (duration of moratorium) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (4)—

(a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert “and”, and
Localism Bill

Schedule 16 — Transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency

Part 1 — Amendments to the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008

(b) omit paragraph (c).

(3) Omit subsection (8).

40 In section 147(4) (further moratorium) —
  (a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert “and”, and
  (b) omit paragraph (c).

41 In section 174(5) (procedure for consent to disposal of social housing) omit paragraph (a).

42 In section 196(1) (consultation on standards and codes of practice) omit paragraph (f).

43 In section 197(4) (direction by Secretary of State) omit paragraph (b).

44 In section 202 (inspections: supplemental) after subsection (7) insert—
  “(8) The functions of billing for and receiving the payment of fees under this section are exercisable by the HCA rather than by the HCA acting through its Regulation Committee.”

45 In section 216 (consultation on use of intervention powers) omit paragraph (e).

46 In section 222 (notification of use of enforcement notice) omit paragraph (a).

47 In section 230(2) (pre-penalty warning) omit paragraph (a).

48 Omit section 232 (duty to notify HCA of penalty notice).

49 In section 242(3) (pre-compensation warning) omit paragraph (a).

50 (1) Section 248 (supplemental provisions about management tenders) is amended as follows.
  (2) In subsection (4) omit paragraph (a).
  (3) In subsection (7) omit paragraph (c).
  (4) In subsection (8) omit paragraph (a).

51 (1) Section 250 (supplemental provisions about management transfers) is amended as follows.
  (2) In subsection (4) omit paragraph (a).
  (3) In subsection (7) omit paragraph (c).
  (4) In subsection (8) omit paragraph (a).

52 (1) Section 252 (supplemental provisions about appointment of managers) is amended as follows.
  (2) In subsection (4) omit paragraph (a).
  (3) Omit subsection (7).

53 (1) The Table in section 276 (Part 2: index of defined terms) is amended as follows.
  (2) Omit the entry for “Appointed member”.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Text</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>346</td>
<td>(b)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
(3) In the entry for “Fundamental objectives” for “Section 86” substitute “Section 92K”.

(4) In the entry for “The regulator” for “Section 81” substitute “Section 92A”.

(5) In the entry for “The Regulator of Social Housing” for “Section 81” substitute “Section 92A”.

(6) Insert the following entries at the appropriate place —

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Role</th>
<th>Section</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>“The chair”</td>
<td>92C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“External member”</td>
<td>92C</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>“The internal member”</td>
<td>92C</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

54 (1) Schedule 1 (constitution of the Homes and Communities Agency) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1 (appointment of membership) after sub-paragraph (4) insert —

“(5) A person who is an external member of the Regulation Committee (see section 92C) may not be appointed as a member of the HCA.”

(3) After paragraph 17 insert —

“18 The provisions in this Schedule about the HCA’s committees and their sub-committees do not apply in relation to the Regulation Committee or its sub-committees (as to which see in particular sections 92A to 92I).”

PART 2

AMENDMENTS CONSEQUENTIAL ON PART 1

Public Records Act 1958 (c. 51)

55 In Schedule 1 to the Public Records Act 1958 (definition of public records), in Part 2 of the Table at the end of paragraph 3 omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)

56 In Schedule 2 to the Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (departments etc subject to investigation) omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)

57 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (bodies of which all members are disqualified) omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.
Race Relations Act 1976 (c. 74)

58 In Schedule 1A to the Race Relations Act 1976 (bodies and other persons subject to general statutory duty) omit paragraph 52 (the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords).

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

59 In Part 6 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (public authorities) omit the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.

PART 3
TRANSFER OF PROPERTY, RIGHTS AND LIABILITIES

Transfer of property, rights and liabilities

60 (1) The property, rights and liabilities to which the Office is entitled or subject immediately before the commencement of this paragraph transfer to and vest in the HCA.

(2) This paragraph has effect in spite of any provision (of whatever nature) that would otherwise prevent, penalise or restrict the transfer of the property, rights or liabilities.

(3) In particular, it has effect regardless of a contravention, liability or interference with an interest or right that would otherwise exist by reason of such a provision having effect in relation to the terms on which the Office is entitled to the property or right, or subject to the liability, in question.

(4) A certificate by the Secretary of State that anything specified in the certificate has vested in the HCA under this paragraph is conclusive evidence for all purposes of that fact.

Employment contracts: transfer of rights and liabilities

61 (1) The rights and liabilities transferred by paragraph 60 include rights or liabilities under a contract of employment.

(2) The Transfer of Undertakings (Protection of Employment) Regulations 2006 (S.I. 2006/246) apply to the transfer by virtue of that paragraph of rights or liabilities under a contract of employment (whether or not it is a relevant transfer for the purposes of those regulations).

Continuity

62 (1) The transfer of property, rights and liabilities by virtue of paragraph 60 does not affect the validity of anything done (or having effect as if done) by or in relation to the Office before the transfer takes effect.

(2) Anything that—
   (a) is done (or has effect as if done) by or in relation to the Office for the purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, anything transferred by paragraph 60, and
   (b) has effect immediately before the transfer date,
   is to be treated as done by or in relation to the HCA.
(3) There may be continued by or in relation to the HCA anything (including legal proceedings) that—
   (a) relates to anything transferred under paragraph 60, and
   (b) is in the process of being done by or in relation to the Office immediately before the transfer date.

(4) Sub-paragraph (5) applies to any document that—
   (a) relates to anything transferred under paragraph 60, and
   (b) is in effect immediately before the transfer date.

(5) Any references (however expressed) in the document to the Office are to be read, so far as is necessary for the purposes of the transfer, as references to the HCA.

Interpretation

63 In this Part of this Schedule—
   “the Office” means the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords constituted by Chapter 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 as originally enacted;
   “the transfer date” means the date on which paragraph 60 comes into force.

PART 4

TRANSITIONAL AND SAVING PROVISIONS

Final annual report

64 (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the abolition date, the HCA must prepare a report on the performance of the functions of the Office—
   (a) in the last financial year to end before the abolition date, and
   (b) in the period (if any) beginning immediately after the end of that financial year and ending immediately before the abolition date.

(2) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the Office has already sent a report under section 92 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 to the Secretary of State in respect of the financial year.

(3) The report must, in particular—
   (a) specify any direction given to the Office by the Secretary of State in the period to which it relates under section 197 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008, and
   (b) contain a general description of complaints made to the Office in that period about the performance of registered providers of social housing and of how those complaints have been dealt with.

(4) The HCA must send a report under this paragraph to the Secretary of State as soon as is reasonably practicable after preparing it.

(5) The Secretary of State must lay the report before Parliament.
Final accounts

65 (1) As soon as is reasonably practicable after the abolition date, the HCA must prepare—
   (a) a statement of the accounts of the Office for the last financial year to
to end before the abolition date, and
   (b) a statement of the accounts of the Office for the period (if any)
beginning immediately after the end of that financial year and
ending immediately before the abolition date.

(2) A statement under this paragraph must be prepared in accordance with the
direction given by the Secretary of State to the Office dated 12th August
2009.

(3) The HCA must, as soon as is reasonable practicable after preparing a
statement under this section, send a copy of it to the Secretary of State and
the Comptroller and Auditor General.

(4) The Comptroller and Auditor General must—
   (a) examine, certify and report on the statement, and
   (b) lay a copy of the report before Parliament.

(5) Sub-paragraph (1)(a) does not apply if the Office has already sent a copy of
its statement of accounts for the year to the Comptroller and Auditor
General.

(6) In such a case the repeal of section 103(5) of the Housing and Regeneration
Act 2008 does not remove the obligation of the Comptroller and Auditor
General to take the steps specified in that provision in relation to the
statement of accounts if the Comptroller has not already done so.

General transitional and saving provisions

66 (1) Section 92A of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 does not apply to an
enactment or instrument if and to the extent that it makes provision about a
time before the commencement of the insertion of that section by paragraph
26.

(2) In relation to such a time—
   (a) references in Part 2 of that Act to “the regulator” are to the Office, and
   (b) references in any other enactment or instrument to “the Regulator of
Social Housing” are to the Office.

(3) The transfer of functions from the Office to the HCA by virtue of this
Schedule does not affect the validity of anything done (or having effect as if
done) by or in relation to the Office before the transfer takes effect.

(4) Anything that—
   (a) is done (or has effect as if done) by or in relation to the Office for the
purposes of, or otherwise in connection with, a function transferred
by virtue of this Schedule, and
   (b) has effect immediately before the date on which the function is
transferred,
is to be treated as done by or in relation to the HCA.

(5) There may be continued by or in relation to the HCA anything (including
legal proceedings) that—
Localism Bill
Schedule 16 — Transfer of functions from the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords to the Homes and Communities Agency
Part 4 — Transitional and saving provisions

(a) relates to a function transferred by virtue of this Schedule, and
(b) is in the process of being done by or in relation to the Office immediately before the date on which the function is transferred.

(6) Sub-paragraph (7) applies to any document that—
(a) relates to a function transferred by virtue of this Schedule, and
(b) is in effect immediately before the date on which the function is transferred.

(7) Any references (however expressed) in the document to the Office are to be read, so far as is necessary for the purposes of the transfer, as references to the HCA.

Interpretation

67 In this Part of this Schedule—
“the abolition date” means the date on which the repeal of section 81 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 by Part 1 of this Schedule comes into force;
“financial year” mean the period of 12 months ending with 31st March in any year;
“the Office” means the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords constituted by Chapter 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 as originally enacted.

SCHEDULE 17

REGULATION OF SOCIAL HOUSING

1 Part 2 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (regulation of social housing) is amended as follows.

2 (1) Section 192 (overview of Chapter 6) is amended as follows.
(2) In paragraph (a) for “198” substitute “198B”.
(3) In paragraph (d) for “complaints” substitute “the submission of information and opinions”.

3 (1) Section 193 (standards as to provision of social housing) is amended as follows.
(2) In the heading for “Provision of social housing” substitute “Standards relating to consumer matters”.
(3) In subsection (2) omit paragraph (c).

4 (1) Section 194 (management of financial and other affairs of registered providers) is amended as follows.
(2) In the heading for “Management” substitute “Standards relating to economic matters”.
(3) In subsection (1) omit “the management of”.

351
(4) After that subsection insert—

“(1A) Standards under subsection (1) may, in particular, require private registered providers to comply with specified rules about—
(a) the management of their financial and other affairs, and
(b) their efficiency in carrying on their financial and other affairs.”

(5) After subsection (2) insert—

“(2A) The regulator may set standards for registered providers requiring them to comply with specified rules about their levels of rent (and the rules may, in particular, include provision for minimum or maximum levels of rent or levels of increase or decrease of rent).”

5 (1) Section 195 (code of practice relating to standards) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) after “standard” insert “under section 194”.

(3) In subsection (2) after “standards” insert “under that section”.

6 In section 197(1) (directions by Secretary of State as to standards) in each of paragraphs (a) and (b) after “193” insert “or 194”.

7 In section 198 (supplemental provision about standards) omit subsection (1).

8 After that section insert—

“198A Failure to meet standard under section 193

(1) Failure by a registered provider to meet a standard under section 193 (standards relating to consumers matters) is a ground for exercising a power in this Chapter or Chapter 7.

(2) But a power to which this subsection applies may be exercised on that ground only if the regulator thinks there are reasonable grounds to suspect that—
(a) the failure has resulted in a serious detriment to the registered provider’s tenants or potential tenants, or
(b) there is a significant risk that, if no action is taken by the regulator, the failure will result in a serious detriment to the registered provider’s tenants or potential tenants.

(3) Subsection (2) applies to the powers conferred by any of the following—
(a) section 199 (surveys);
(b) section 201 (inspections);
(c) section 206 (inquiries);
(d) section 220 (enforcement notices);
(e) section 227 (penalties);
(f) section 237 (compensation);
(g) section 247 (management tender);
(h) section 251 (appointment of manager).

(4) The risk that, if no action is taken by a registered provider or the regulator, the registered provider will fail to meet a standard under section 193 is a ground for exercising a power in this Chapter.
(5) But a power in this Chapter may be exercised on that ground only if the regulator thinks there are reasonable grounds to suspect that, if the failure occurs—
   (a) the failure will result in a serious detriment to the registered provider’s tenants or potential tenants, or
   (b) there will be a significant risk that, if no action is taken by the regulator, the failure will result in a serious detriment to the registered provider’s tenants or potential tenants.

(6) In considering whether to exercise a power within subsection (1) or (4) on the ground mentioned in that subsection, the regulator must have regard to any information it has received from any of the following—
   (a) the Commission for Local Administration in England;
   (b) a housing ombudsman appointed in accordance with a scheme approved under section 51 of the Housing Act 1996;
   (c) any body appearing to the regulator to represent the interests of tenants of social housing in England;
   (d) a county council in England, a district council, a London borough council, the Common Council of the City of London in its capacity as a local authority, the Council of the Isles of Scilly or a parish council;
   (e) a member of any of the bodies listed in paragraph (d);
   (f) the Greater London Authority;
   (g) a Member of Parliament;
   (h) a fire and rescue authority under the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004;
   (i) the Health and Safety Executive;
   (j) the Secretary of State.

198B Failure to meet standard under section 194

(1) Failure by a registered provider to meet a standard under section 194 (standards relating to economic matters) is a ground for exercising a power in this Chapter or Chapter 7 (if the power is otherwise exercisable in relation to a registered provider of that kind).

(2) The risk that, if no action is taken by a registered provider or the regulator, the registered provider will fail to meet a standard under section 194 is a ground for exercising a power in this Chapter.”
Localism Bill
Schedule 17 — Regulation of social housing

(5) For subsection (7) substitute—

“(7) Arrangements for a person other than a member of the regulator’s staff to carry out an inspection may include provision about payments.”

(6) In subsection (7A) after “person” insert “other than a member of the regulator’s staff”.

(7) Omit subsection (8).

10 (1) Section 202 (inspections: supplemental) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (6) omit paragraph (c).

(3) In subsection (7)—

(a) at the end of paragraph (a) insert “and”, and

(b) omit paragraph (c).

11 In section 203 (inspector’s powers) for subsection (12) substitute—

“(12) In this section “inspector” means a person authorised in writing by the regulator to exercise the powers under this section for the purposes of an inspection under section 201.”

12 Omit section 204 (performance information).

13 Omit section 205 (publication of performance information).

14 (1) Section 215 (guidance on use of intervention powers) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1)(a) for “complaints” substitute “the submission of information”.

(3) In subsection (2) for paragraphs (a) to (c) substitute “how the regulator will deal with the submissions it receives.”

(4) Before subsection (3) insert—

“(2A) Guidance under subsection (1)(b) must, in particular, specify how the regulator applies and intends to apply the tests in section 198A (use of certain powers in cases of failure or potential failure to comply with standards under section 193).”

15 In section 216 (consultation)—

(a) before paragraph (a) insert—

“(za) the Secretary of State,”, and

(b) omit paragraph (d).

16 (1) Section 218 (exercise of enforcement powers) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) for “This section” substitute “Subsection (2)”.

(3) In subsection (2) omit paragraphs (b) and (c).

(4) After that subsection insert—

“(3) Subsection (4) applies where the regulator is making a decision in relation to—
Localism Bill
Schedule 17 — Regulation of social housing

(a) the exercise, on a ground other than one specified in section 198A(1) (failure to meet standard under section 193), of a power under this Chapter that is listed in section 198A(3), or
(b) the exercise of a power under this Chapter that is not listed in section 198A(3).

(4) The regulator shall consider—
(a) whether the failure or other problem concerned is serious or trivial;
(b) whether the failure or other problem is a recurrent or isolated incident.”

SCHEDULE 18

Section 156

HOME INFORMATION PACKS: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Terrorism Act 2000 (c. 11)

1 In Schedule 3A to the Terrorism Act 2000 (regulated sector and supervisory authorities) in paragraph 2(1) (excluded activities)—
(a) at the end of paragraph (d) insert “or”, and
(b) omit paragraph (f).

Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29)

2 In Schedule 9 to the Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (regulated sector and supervisory authorities) in paragraph 2(1) (excluded activities)—
(a) at the end of paragraph (d) insert “or”, and
(b) omit paragraph (f).

Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)

3 In section 290(2)(e) of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (power to make regulations) omit “made by virtue of Part 5 of the Housing Act 2004 (c. 34) (home information packs) or”.

SCHEDULE 19

Section 166

HOUSING AND REGENERATION: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Land Compensation Act 1961 (c. 33)

1 In section 23(3) of the Land Compensation Act 1961 (compensation where planning decision made after acquisition) for the “or” at the end of paragraph (c) substitute—
“(ca) under Part 7A of the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (acquisition by Greater London Authority for housing or regeneration purposes); or”.
Public Health Act 1961 (c. 64)

2 In Schedule 4 to the Public Health Act 1961 (attachment of street lighting equipment to certain buildings) in the entry for a building owned by a development corporation established under the New Towns Act 1946 etc at the end insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions.”

Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (c. 88)

3 In section 37(1)(ba)(i) of the Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Land Compensation Act 1973 (c. 26)

4 In section 39(9)(b)(i) of the Land Compensation Act 1973 (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976 (c. 80)

5 In section 5(3A) of the Rent (Agriculture) Act 1976 (definition of “English new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Rent Act 1977 (c. 42)

6 In section 14(2) of the Rent Act 1977 (definition of “English new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (c. 43)

7 In section 3A(8A)(a) of the Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (c. 65)

8 In section 93(1A) of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980 (application of sections 95 to 96A to the Homes and Communities Agency) after “2008” insert “and to the Greater London Authority so far as it is exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Highways Act 1980 (c. 66)

9 In section 219(4B)(a) (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Localism Bill
Schedule 19 – Housing and regeneration: consequential amendments
Localism Bill
Schedule 19 — Housing and regeneration: consequential amendments

Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (c. 30)

10 In Schedule 4 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (street trading) in paragraph 2(5A)(a) (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Housing Act 1985 (c. 68)

11 The Housing Act 1985 is amended as follows.

12 In section 4(1)(g)(i) (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

13 In section 45(2) (restrictions on service charges payable after disposal of lease: disposals to which restrictions apply) in the definition of “public sector authority” after the entry for the Homes and Communities Agency insert—

“the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions,”.

14 (1) Section 80 (secure tenancies: the landlord condition) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) after “the Homes and Communities Agency” insert “, the Greater London Authority”.

(3) In subsection (2A) for the “or” at the end of paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) the Greater London Authority as mentioned in section 333ZI(2)(a) to (d) of the Greater London Authority Act 1999, or”.

(4) In subsection (2B)—

(a) after “Agency” insert “, the Greater London Authority”, and
(b) after “(2A)(a)” insert “, (aa)”.

(5) In subsection (2C) after “Agency” in both places insert “, the Greater London Authority”.

(6) In subsection (2D) after “Agency” in both places insert “, the Greater London Authority”.

(7) In subsection (2E) after “Agency” insert “, the Greater London Authority”.

(8) In subsection (5)—

(a) after the first “Agency” insert “, to the Greater London Authority”, and
(b) after the second “Agency” insert “, the Greater London Authority”.

15 In section 151B (right to buy: mortgage for securing redemption of landlord’s share) after subsection (5A) insert—

“(5B) In subsection (5) “the Relevant Authority” also includes the Greater London Authority.”

16 In section 156 (right to buy: liability to repay to be a charge on the premises)
after subsection (4ZA) insert—

“(4ZB) In subsection (4) “the Relevant Authority” also includes the Greater London Authority.”

17 (1) Section 450A (right to a loan in respect of service charges after exercise of right to buy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5A) after “6A(4)” insert “and in the case of a property outside Greater London”.

(3) After that subsection insert—

“(5B) In subsection (4)(a) “the Relevant Authority”, in relation to a housing association falling within section 6A(4) and in the case of a property in Greater London, means the Greater London Authority.”

18 In section 450B(1)(a) (power to make loans in other cases) after “Agency” insert “or the Greater London Authority”.

19 In section 453(1)(b) (further advances in case of disposal on shared ownership lease) after “Agency” insert “or the Greater London Authority”.

20 In section 458(1) (loans for acquisition or improvement of housing: minor definitions) in the definition of “housing authority” after “Agency,” insert “the Greater London Authority,.”.

21 In Schedule 4 (qualifying period for right to buy and discount) in paragraph 7B for the “or” at the end of paragraph (a) substitute—

“(aa) the Greater London Authority, or”.

22 In Schedule 5 (exceptions to the right to buy) in paragraph 3—

(a) in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 omit the words from “(and” to “Act), and

(b) after the end of that entry (but not as an entry in that list) insert—

“or a grant from the Greater London Authority which was a grant made on condition that the housing association provides social housing.

In this paragraph “provides social housing” has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.”

Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (c. 70)

23 In section 38 of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (minor definitions) in the definition of “new town corporation” for the “or” at the end of paragraph (b) substitute—

“(ba) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions, or”.

Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (c. 31)

24 In section 58(1) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (exempt landlords) after paragraph (df) insert—

“(dg) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions;”.
Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (c. 1)

25 In section 376(4) of the Income and Corporation Taxes Act 1988 (qualifying lenders) after paragraph (j) insert—

“(ja) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions,.”

Housing Act 1988 (c. 50)

26 The Housing Act 1988 is amended as follows.

27 In section 35(4)(ba) (tenancies which are secure tenancies) after “Agency” insert “, the Greater London Authority”.

28 In section 38(5A)(b)(i) (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

29 In section 52(9A) (recovery of grants: interpretation) in the definition of “the appropriate authority”—

(a) in paragraph (a) after “association” insert “and property outside Greater London”, and

(b) for the “and” at the end of that paragraph substitute—

“(aa) in relation to an English relevant housing association and property in Greater London, means the Greater London Authority, and”.

Water Industry Act 1991 (c. 56)

30 In section 219(1) of the Water Industry Act 1991 (general interpretation) in the definition of “new towns residuary body” after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Water Resources Act 1991 (c. 57)

31 In section 72(2A) of the Water Resources Act 1991 (definition of “new towns residuary body”) after “2008” insert “or the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions”.

Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)

32 In section 191 of the Social Security Administration Act 1992 (general interpretation) in paragraph (a) of the definition of “new town corporation” at the end of sub-paragraph (ii) insert “; or

(iii) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its new towns and urban development functions;”.

Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (c. 12)

33 In section 219(1)(d) of the Taxation of Chargeable Gains Act 1992 (disposals by housing related bodies) in paragraph (d) for “or the Homes and Communities Agency” substitute “, the Homes and Communities Agency or the Greater London Authority.”
Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)

34 The Housing Act 1996 is amended as follows.

35 (1) Section 51 (schemes for investigation of complaints against social landlords) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3)(a)—
(a) in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 omit the words from “(and” to “Act)”, and
(b) at the end of the entry in the list for section 50 of the Housing Act 1988 etc (but not as an entry in that list) insert—

“or a grant from the Greater London Authority which was a grant made on condition that the housing association provides social housing; or”.

(3) After that subsection insert—

“(3A) In subsection (3) “provides social housing” has the same meaning as in Part 1 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008.”

36 In section 219(4)(a) (directions as to charges by social landlords: meaning of social landlord) after “Agency,” insert “the Greater London Authority,”.

Finance Act 2003 (c. 14)

37 The Finance Act 2003 is amended as follows.

38 In section 71(4) (stamp duty land tax: reliefs for acquisitions by registered social landlords) after paragraph (ca) insert—

“(cb) made or given by the Greater London Authority,”.

39 (1) Schedule 9 (stamp duty land tax: rights to buy, shared ownership leases etc) is amended as follows.

(2) In paragraph 1—
(a) in sub-paragraph (3) after the entry relating to the Homes and Communities Agency insert—

“The Greater London Authority so far as exercising its housing or regeneration functions or its new towns and urban development functions”, and

(b) after sub-paragraph (6) insert—

“(7) A grant by the Greater London Authority which—
(a) is made by virtue of section 35 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 as applied by section 333ZE of the Greater London Authority Act 1999, or
(b) is otherwise made to a relevant provider of social housing (within the meaning of section 35 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008) in respect of discounts given by the provider on disposals of dwellings to tenants,

does not count as part of the chargeable consideration for a right to buy transaction to which the vendor is a relevant provider of social housing.”

(3) In paragraph 5—
(a) in sub-paragraph (2) after paragraph (e) insert—

“(ea) the Greater London Authority so far as exercising its
housing or regeneration functions or its new towns
and urban development functions;”, and

(b) in sub-paragraph (2A)—

(i) after “financial assistance” insert “made or given”, and
(ii) after “2008” insert “or by the Greater London Authority”.

(4) In paragraph 7(8)—

(a) after “financial assistance” insert “made or given”, and
(b) after “2008” insert “or by the Greater London Authority”.

Finance Act 2004 (c. 12)

40 (1) Section 59 of the Finance Act 2004 (construction industry scheme: contractors) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1) after paragraph (f) insert—

“(fa) the Greater London Authority in the exercise of its functions
relating to housing or regeneration or its new towns and urban development functions.”.

(3) In subsection (2) for “(f)” substitute “(fa)”.

National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)

41 The National Health Service Act 2006 is amended as follows.

42 In section 256(2) (bodies to which PCTs may make payments in connection with provision of housing accommodation) after paragraph (ba) insert—

“(bb) the Greater London Authority,”.

43 In section 268(3) (bodies with whom arrangements may be made for provision of accommodation to persons displaced by health service development) after paragraph (d) insert—

“(da) the Greater London Authority,”.

Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)

44 The Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 is amended as follows.

45 In section 112(4) (duty to consult before setting criteria for voluntary registration) before paragraph (b) insert—

“(aa) the Greater London Authority,”.

46 In section 145 (moratorium) before the table insert—

“(5) Where the private registered provider owns land in Greater London, the regulator shall give the Greater London Authority a copy of any notice received under this section.”

47 (1) Section 146 (duration of moratorium) is amended as follows.
(2) After subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) If the regulator extends a moratorium in respect of a private registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the regulator shall also notify the Greater London Authority.”

(3) Before subsection (9) insert—

“(8A) When a moratorium in respect of a private registered provider who owns land in Greater London ends, the regulator shall also give notice to the Greater London Authority.”

48 In section 147 (further moratorium) after subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) If the regulator imposes a new moratorium in respect of a private registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the regulator shall also notify the Greater London Authority.”

49 In section 174(5) (procedure for consent to disposal of social housing) before paragraph (b) insert—

“(aa) the Greater London Authority,”.

50 In section 178(3) (private registered provider’s use of proceeds from disposals) for the words from “to the HCA” to the end substitute “—

(a) in the case of sums representing net disposal proceeds relating to property outside Greater London, to the HCA, and

(b) in the case of sums representing net disposal proceeds relating to property in Greater London, to the Greater London Authority.”

51 In section 196(1) (consultation on standards and codes of practice) after paragraph (e) insert—

“(ea) the Greater London Authority,”.

52 In section 197(4) (direction by Secretary of State) after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) the Greater London Authority,”.

53 In section 216 (consultation on use of intervention powers) after paragraph (b) insert—

“(ba) the Greater London Authority,”.

54 In section 222 (notification of use of enforcement notice) before paragraph (b) insert—

“(aa) in the case of an enforcement notice given to registered provider who owns land in Greater London, the Greater London Authority, and”.

55 In section 230(2) (pre-penalty warning) before paragraph (b) insert—

“(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the pre-penalty warning is given to a registered provider who owns land in Greater London), and”.

56 Before section 233 insert—

“232A Notifying the Greater London Authority

If the regulator imposes a penalty on a registered provider who owns land in Greater London, it must send a copy of the penalty notice to the Greater London Authority.”
57  In section 242(3) (pre-compensation warning) before paragraph (b) insert—
   “(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the pre-compensation
   warning is given to a registered provider who owns land in
   Greater London), and”.

58  (1) Section 248 (supplemental provisions about management tenders) is
   amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (4) before paragraph (b) insert—
       “(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the notice is given to a
       registered provider who owns land in Greater London),”.
   (3) In subsection (7) before paragraph (d) insert—
       “(ca) the Greater London Authority (if the notice is given to a
       registered provider who owns land in Greater London),”.
   (4) In subsection (8) before paragraph (b) insert—
       “(aa) in the case of a requirement imposed on a registered provider
       who owns land in Greater London, to the Greater London
       Authority, and”.

59  (1) Section 250 (supplemental provisions about management transfer) is
   amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (4) before paragraph (b) insert—
       “(aa) in the case of a notice given to a registered provider who
       owns land in Greater London, the Greater
       London Authority,”.
   (3) In subsection (7) before paragraph (d) insert—
       “(ca) if the requirement would be imposed on a registered
       provider who owns land in Greater London, the Greater
       London Authority,”.
   (4) In subsection (8) before paragraph (b) insert—
       “(aa) in the case of a requirement imposed on a registered provider
       who owns land in Greater London, to the Greater London
       Authority, and”.

60  (1) Section 252 (supplemental provisions about appointment of
   managers) is amended as follows.
   (2) In subsection (4) before paragraph (b) insert—
       “(aa) the Greater London Authority (if the notice is given to a
       registered provider who owns land in Greater London), and”
   (3) Before subsection (8) insert—
       “(7A) The regulator must notify the Greater London Authority of an
       appointment or requirement under section 251(2) in respect of a
       registered provider who owns land in Greater London.”
ABOLITION OF LONDON DEVELOPMENT AGENCY: CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS

Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970 (c. 39)

1 In section 1(4) of the Local Authorities (Goods and Services) Act 1970, in the definition of “local authority” for “, Transport for London and the London Development Agency” substitute “and Transport for London”.

Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)

2 In section 115(4A) of the Local Government Finance Act 1988 (duties as regards reports under section 114)—
   (a) omit “the London Development Agency or”, and
   (b) for the words from “neither” to “shall” substitute “paragraph 7 of Schedule 10 to the 1999 Act (delegation by Transport for London) shall not”.

Audit Commission Act 1998 (c. 18)

3 In section 11(8A) of the Audit Commission Act 1998 (which prevents delegation of duties under the section as regards reports etc)—
   (a) omit “the London Development Agency or”, and
   (b) for the words from “neither” to “shall” substitute “paragraph 7 of Schedule 10 to the Greater London Authority Act 1999 (delegation by Transport for London) shall not”.

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

4 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

5 In section 127(4) (“officers” in section 127(2)(b) includes, in the case of Transport for London or the London Development Agency, its members) for the words after “in the case of Transport for London” substitute “, includes a reference to its members.”

6 In section 362(3)(b) (air quality strategy to contain information about measures to be taken by the Authority, Transport for London and the London Development Agency) for “, Transport for London and the London Development Agency” substitute “and Transport for London”.

7 In section 380(10) (application of section 101 of the Local Government Act 1972) after paragraph (a) insert “or”.

London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006 (c. 12)

8 In section 10(4) of the London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006 (matters to which regard to be had when Olympic Transport Plan being prepared or revised) for paragraph (c) (the London Development Agency’s strategy) substitute—
   “(c) the Economic development strategy for London prepared in accordance with section 333F of that Act.”
Mayoral Development Corporations

Membership

1. (1) A Mayoral development corporation ("MDC") is to consist of such number of members (being not less than six) as the Mayor of London ("the Mayor") may from time to time appoint.

(2) The Mayor must appoint one of the members of an MDC to chair the MDC.

(3) In appointing a person to be a member of an MDC, the Mayor—
   a. must have regard to the desirability of appointing a person who has experience of, and has shown some capacity in, a matter relevant to the carrying-out of the MDC’s functions, and
   b. must be satisfied that the person will have no financial or other interest likely to affect prejudicially the exercise of the person’s functions as member.

(4) The Mayor may require any person whom the Mayor proposes to appoint as a member to provide such information as the Mayor considers necessary for the purposes of sub-paragraph (3)(b).

Terms of appointment of members

2. (1) Subject as follows, a member of an MDC holds and vacates office in accordance with the member’s terms of appointment.

(2) A member may resign by serving notice on the Mayor.

(3) A person appointed to chair an MDC—
   a. may resign that appointment, whether or not the person also resigns from membership of the MDC, by serving notice on the Mayor;
   b. ceases to hold that appointment if the person ceases to be a member of the MDC.

(4) A person who—
   a. ceases to be a member of an MDC, or
   b. ceases to be the person appointed to chair an MDC, is eligible for reappointment.

(5) The Mayor may remove a member of an MDC if—
   a. the member has been absent from meetings of the MDC for more than 3 months without the permission of the MDC,
   b. the member has become bankrupt or has made an arrangement with the member’s creditors,
   c. a debt relief order is made in respect of the member (see Part 7A of the Insolvency Act 1986) or the member is a person in respect of whom a debt relief restrictions order has effect (see Schedule 4ZB to that Act), or
   d. in the opinion of the Mayor, the member has failed to comply with the member’s terms of appointment or is otherwise unable, unfit or unsuitable to exercise the member’s functions as a member of the MDC.
Staff

3 (1) Before an MDC appoints staff it must obtain the Mayor’s agreement to the terms and conditions on which the appointments are to be made.

(2) An MDC’s power to appoint a chief executive may, in the case of the MDC’s first chief executive, be exercised by the Mayor.

(3) An MDC’s chief executive is a member of its staff.

Remuneration etc: members and staff

4 (1) An MDC may pay to or in respect of its members—
   (a) remuneration,
   (b) travelling and other allowances, and
   (c) sums by way of, or in respect of, pensions and gratuities.

(2) The Mayor is to determine rates and eligibility criteria for payments under sub-paragraph (1).

(3) If the Mayor thinks that there are special circumstances that make it right to compensate a person on ceasing to be a member of an MDC, the MDC may pay compensation determined by the Mayor.

(4) Payments under sub-paragraph (1) or (3), other than travelling and subsistence allowances, are not to be made to a member of an MDC who is also a member of the London Assembly, but this does not prevent payment of an allowance under sub-paragraph (1) to the person appointed to chair an MDC in respect of that office.

(5) An MDC may pay to or in respect of its staff—
   (a) remuneration,
   (b) travelling and other allowances, and
   (c) sums by way of, or in respect of, pensions and gratuities.

(6) Rates and eligibility criteria for payments made by an MDC under sub-paragraph (5) are to be determined by the MDC with the agreement of the Mayor.

(7) In this paragraph “member” includes former member and “staff” includes former staff.

Status

5 (1) An MDC (and any member of an MDC or of an MDC’s staff)—
   (a) is not the servant or agent of the Crown, and
   (b) does not share any immunity or privilege of the Crown.

(2) An MDC’s property is not to be regarded as property of, or property held on behalf of, the Crown.

Committees

6 (1) An MDC may establish committees.

(2) A committee may establish sub-committees.
(3) A committee or sub-committee may, with the agreement of the Mayor, include persons who are not members of the MDC, but a majority of the members of a committee or sub-committee must be members of the MDC.

Delegation

7 (1) An MDC may delegate any of its functions to any of its members, committees or staff.

(2) A committee of an MDC may delegate any function conferred on it to—
   (a) any member of the MDC,
   (b) any sub-committee of the committee, or
   (c) any of the MDC’s staff.

(3) A sub-committee of a committee of an MDC may delegate any function conferred on it to—
   (a) any member of the MDC, or
   (b) any of the MDC’s staff.

Proceedings and meetings

8 (1) An MDC may, subject to any directions given by the Mayor, decide—
   (a) its own procedure,
   (b) the procedure of any of its committees, and
   (c) the procedure of any sub-committee of any of its committees.

(2) Subject to sub-paragraph (1), a committee may decide the procedure of any of its sub-committees.

(3) Subject to sub-paragraphs (1) and (2), a committee or sub-committee may decide its own procedure.

(4) In this paragraph “procedure” includes quorum.

9 The validity of any proceeding of an MDC is not affected by—
   (a) its having fewer than six members,
   (b) there being no person appointed to chair it, or
   (c) any defect in the appointment of any of its members or of the person appointed to chair it.

Annual report (and “financial year”)

10 (1) As soon as reasonably practicable after the end of each financial year, an MDC must—
   (a) prepare an annual report on how it has exercised its functions during the year,
   (b) include in the report a copy of its audited statement of accounts for the year, and
   (c) send a copy of the report to the Mayor and to the London Assembly.

(2) “Financial year”, in relation to an MDC, means a period of 12 months ending with 31 March.
Seal etc

11 (1) The application of an MDC’s seal is to be authenticated by—
   (a) the person appointed to chair the MDC, or
   (b) another member of the MDC, or some other person, authorised
       (generally or specially) for that purpose.

   (2) A document purporting to be duly executed under the seal of an MDC or
   signed on its behalf—
       (a) is to be received in evidence, and
       (b) is to be treated as so executed or signed unless the contrary is shown.

House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)

12 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975
   (bodies all of whose members are disqualified) at the appropriate place
   insert—

   “A Mayoral development corporation (see section 169 of the
   Localism Act 2011).”

SCHEDULE 22 Section 193

Localism Bill

Leasehold Reform Act 1967 (c. 88)

1 In paragraph 2 of Schedule 4A to the Leasehold Reform Act 1967
   (exclusion of certain shared ownership leases granted by public authorities) in sub-paragraph (2) after paragraph (bb) insert—
   “(bc) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)

2 (1) The Local Government Act 1972 is amended as follows.

   (2) In section 100J(1) (authorities treated as principal councils for purposes of
       Part 5A) after paragraph (g) insert—
           “(h) a Mayoral development corporation.”

   (3) In section 100J(3) (reference in section 100A(6)(a) to council’s offices includes
       other premises at which meeting to be held) for “or (f)” substitute “, (f) or
       (h)”.

   (4) In section 100J after subsection (3ZA) insert—

       “(3ZAA) In its application by virtue of subsection (1)(h) above in relation to a
       Mayoral development corporation, section 100E(3) has effect as if for
       paragraphs (a) to (c) there were substituted—
           “(a) a committee which is established under Schedule 21 to
               the Localism Act 2011 by a principal council, or
           (b) a sub-committee established under that Schedule by a
               committee within paragraph (a).”
(5) In section 100J(4)(b) (disapplication of duty to state ward or division for which member represents) after “in relation to” insert “a Mayoral development corporation, or”.

(6) In section 100K(1) (interpretation of Part 5A) in the definition of “committee or sub-committee of a principal council” before the second “above” insert “and (3ZAA)”.

Rent Act 1977 (c. 42)

3 In section 14(1) of the Rent Act 1977 (tenancy not protected if landlord is listed body) after paragraph (g) insert—
“(ga) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (c. 43)

4 In section 3A(8) of the Protection from Eviction Act 1977 (licence to stay in hostel excluded if hostel provided by listed body) after paragraph (d) insert—
“(da) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

Acquisition of Land Act 1981 (c. 67)

5 (1) The Acquisition of Land Act 1981 is amended as follows.

(2) In section 17(3) (special parliamentary procedure does not apply to acquisition by certain public bodies) after “an urban development corporation” insert “a Mayoral development corporation”.

(3) In section 31(1) (acquisition under certain Acts of statutory undertakers’ land without a certificate) before the “or” at the end of paragraph (c) insert—
“(ca) section 178(2) of the Localism Act 2011 (acquisition by Mayoral development corporation),”.

(4) In paragraph 4(3) of Schedule 3 (special parliamentary procedure does not apply to acquisition by certain public bodies) after “an urban development corporation” insert “a Mayoral development corporation”.

Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (c. 30)

6 In paragraph 2(5) of Schedule 4 to the Local Government (Miscellaneous Provisions) Act 1982 (street trading: designation of streets: meaning of “relevant corporation”) after paragraph (b) insert—
“(ba) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

Housing Act 1985 (c. 68)

7 The Housing Act 1985 is amended as follows.

8 In section 45(2) in the definition of “public sector authority” after the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

9 In section 80(1) (secure tenancies: the landlord condition) before the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.
In section 114(1) (meaning of “landlord authority”) before the entry for a housing action trust insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In section 171(2) (section applies to interests held by certain bodies) after the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In section 458(1) (Part 14: minor definitions) in the definition of “housing authority” after “an urban development corporation,” insert “a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In paragraph 2(1) of Schedule 1 (tenancy not secure if tenant employed by landlord or certain bodies) before the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In Part 1 of Schedule 2 (grounds on which court may order possession of dwelling-house let under secure tenancy if it considers it reasonable) in paragraph (a) of Ground 7 before the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In Part 3 of Schedule 2 (grounds on which court may order possession of dwelling-house let under secure tenancy if it considers it reasonable and suitable alternative accommodation is available) in paragraph (a) of Ground 12 before the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In Schedule 3 (grounds for withholding consent to assignment by way of exchange) in paragraph (b) of Ground 5 before the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In Schedule 4 (qualifying period for right to buy etc) in paragraph 7(1) (the landlord condition) after the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In Schedule 5 (exceptions to right to buy) in paragraph 5(1)(b) (letting to employees of certain bodies) before the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In section 14(4) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1985 (section 11 does not apply to a post-1980 lease granted to a listed body) after the entry for an urban development corporation insert—
“a Mayoral development corporation,”.

In section 58(1) of the Landlord and Tenant Act 1987 (exempt landlords) after paragraph (b) insert—
“(ba) a Mayoral development corporation,”.
Local Government Act 1988 (c. 9)

21 In Schedule 2 to the Local Government Act 1988 in the list of public authorities after the entry for an urban development corporation insert—

“A Mayoral development corporation.”

Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)

22 In the Local Government Finance Act 1988 after section 48 insert—

“48A Discretionary relief: functions of Mayoral development corporations

(1) The Mayor of London may require a billing authority to provide the Mayor with information to assist the Mayor with making decisions under section 185 of the Localism Act 2011 (Mayor’s power to decide that a Mayoral development corporation should have functions under section 47 above).

(2) A Mayoral development corporation which has, or expects to have, functions under section 47 above may require a billing authority to provide the corporation with information to assist the corporation to exercise functions under that section.

(3) A billing authority must comply with a requirement imposed on it under subsection (1) or (2) above so far as the requirement relates to information available to the billing authority.

(4) A person to whom information is provided in response to a requirement imposed under subsection (1) or (2) above may use the information only for the purposes for which it was sought.

(5) The Secretary of State may by regulations make transitional provision in connection with, or in anticipation of, a Mayoral development corporation—

(a) beginning to exercise functions under section 47 above, or

(b) ceasing to exercise functions under that section.

(6) The Secretary of State may by regulations make provision about payment by a Mayoral development corporation to a billing authority of amounts—

(a) as regards the operation of section 47 above in cases where the corporation has exercised functions under that section;

(b) as regards costs of collection and recovery in such cases.”

Housing Act 1988 (c. 50)

23 The Housing Act 1988 is amended as follows.

24 In section 35(4) (tenancies which can be secure tenancies) after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) the interest of the landlord belongs to a Mayoral development corporation; or”.

25 In section 38(5) (when landlord’s interest is held by a public body) after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) it belongs to a Mayoral development corporation; or”.
26 In section 89(1) (housing action trust and urban development corporation may enter in agreement for supply of goods and services) after “1980,” insert “or a housing action trust and a Mayoral development corporation,”.

27 In paragraph 12(1) of Schedule 1 (tenancy cannot be assured tenancy if landlord is listed body) after paragraph (d) insert—

“(da) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)

28 The Town and Country Planning Act 1990 is amended as follows.

29 In section 2A (power for Mayor to call in planning applications) after subsection (1) insert—

“(1A) Subsection (1) does not apply if the local planning authority is a Mayoral development corporation.”

30 After section 7 insert—

“7A Mayoral development areas

(1) Subsection (2) applies where an order under section 169(2) of the Localism Act 2011 gives effect to any decision under section 173(2) or (5) of that Act as a result of which a Mayoral development corporation is for any area to be the local planning authority for the purposes of Part 3 of this Act.

(2) The Mayoral development corporation is the local planning authority for that area for those purposes in place of any authority who would otherwise be the local planning authority for that area for those purposes.

(3) Subsection (4) applies where an order under section 169(2) of that Act gives effect to any decision under section 173(3) or (5) of that Act as a result of which a Mayoral development corporation is for any area to have the functions referred to in section 173(3) of that Act.

(4) The Mayoral development corporation has those functions in place of any authority (except the Secretary of State) who would otherwise have them in that area.

(5) If an order under section 169(2) of that Act is amended to give effect to a decision under section 175(2) of that Act that limits the effect of a decision under section 173 of that Act, subsection (2) or (4), or each of them, applies accordingly.”

31 After section 165 (Secretary of State may acquire land blighted by proposed new town or urban development area) insert—

“165ZA Power of Greater London Authority to acquire land affected by designation of Mayoral development area where blight notice served

(1) Where a blight notice has been served in respect of land falling within paragraph 9A of Schedule 13 then, until such time as a Mayoral development corporation is established for the Mayoral development area, the Greater London Authority has power to acquire compulsorily any interest in the land in pursuance of the blight notice served by virtue of that paragraph.
(2) Where the Greater London Authority acquires an interest under subsection (1), then—

(a) if the land is or becomes land within paragraph 9A(b) of Schedule 13, the interest is to be transferred by the Authority to the Mayoral development corporation established for the Mayoral development area; and

(b) in any other case, the interest may be disposed of by the Authority in such manner as the Authority thinks fit.

(3) The Land Compensation Act 1961 has effect in relation to the compensation payable in respect of the acquisition of an interest by the Greater London Authority under subsection (1) as if—

(a) the acquisition were by a Mayoral development corporation under Chapter 2 of Part 7 of the Localism Act 2011; and

(b) the land formed part of an area for which a Mayoral development corporation has been established.”

32 In section 169 (meaning of “appropriate authority”) after subsection (4) insert—

“(4A) In relation to land falling within paragraph 9A of Schedule 13, until such time as a Mayoral development corporation is established for the Mayoral development area, this Chapter has effect as if “the appropriate authority” were the Mayor of London.”

33 In section 170(5) (meaning of “appropriate enactment” in the case of a development corporation or urban development corporation)—

(a) for “or 9” insert “, 9 or 9A”, and

(b) after “is established for the urban development area” insert “or a Mayoral development corporation is established for the Mayoral development area”.

34 (1) Paragraph 5 of Schedule 1 (when local highway authority may impose restrictions on grant of planning permission) is amended as follows.

(2) For sub-paragraph (2) (sub-paragraph (1) does not apply to urban development corporations) substitute—

“(2) The reference to a local planning authority in sub-paragraph (1) is to be construed as including neither—

(a) a reference to an urban development corporation who are the local planning authority by virtue of an order under section 149 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980, nor

(b) a reference to a Mayoral development corporation which is the local planning authority by virtue of an order under section 169(2) of the Localism Act 2011,

and no provision of a development order which is included in it by virtue of that sub-paragraph is to be construed as applying to such a corporation.”

(3) In subsection (3) after “urban development corporation who are the local planning authority” insert “, or by a Mayoral development corporation which is the local planning authority,”.
35 In Schedule 13 (blighted land) after paragraph 9 insert—
“9A Land which is within an area designated under section 168 of the Localism Act 2011 as a Mayoral development area where—
(a) an order under section 169(2) of that Act establishing a Mayoral development corporation for the area has not been made or has been made but has not come into effect; or
(b) such an order has come into effect.”

Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990 (c. 10)

36 In section 3(4) of the Planning (Hazardous Substances) Act 1990 (when urban development corporation is hazardous substances authority) after “urban development corporation” insert “or a Mayoral development corporation”.

Water Industry Act 1991 (c. 56)

37 The Water Industry Act 1991 is amended as follows.

38 In section 41(2) (persons who may require provision of a water main) after paragraph (c) insert—
“(ca) where the whole or any part of that locality is situated within a Mayoral development area, the Mayoral development corporation;”.

39 In section 97(5) (performance of sewerage undertaker’s functions by relevant authorities: interpretation)—
(a) in the definition of “relevant area” after paragraph (a) insert—
“(aa) in relation to the Mayoral development corporation for any Mayoral development area, means that area;”
(b) in the definition of “relevant authority” after paragraph (a) insert—
“(aa) the Mayoral development corporation for any Mayoral development area;”.

40 In section 98(2) (persons who may require provision of a public sewer) after paragraph (c) insert—
“(ca) where the whole or any part of that locality is situated within a Mayoral development area, the Mayoral development corporation;”.

Channel Tunnel Rail Link Act 1996 (c. 61)

41 In paragraph 9(8)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Channel Tunnel Rail Link Act 1996 (“public sewer or drain” includes one owned by certain public bodies) after “an urban development corporation” insert “, a Mayoral development corporation”.

Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)

42 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

43 (1) Amend section 31 (limits of the general power) as follows.
(2) In subsection (1) (no power to incur expenditure on things which may be done by a functional body other than the London Development Agency) for “by a functional body other than the London Development Agency” substitute “by—
(a) Transport for London;
(b) the Mayor’s Office for Policing and Crime; or
(c) the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority.”

(3) After subsection (1) insert—
“(1A) In determining whether to exercise the power conferred by section 30(1) above, the Authority must seek to secure that it does not incur expenditure in doing anything which is being done by a Mayoral development corporation.”

(1) Amend section 38 (delegation) as follows.

(2) In subsection (2) (persons to whom functions exercisable by the Mayor may be delegated) after paragraph (d) insert—
“(da) any Mayoral development corporation;”.

(3) In subsection (7) (power to exercise delegated functions where no existing power to do so) after paragraph (b) insert—
“(ba) any Mayoral development corporation;”.

In section 60A(3) (offices where confirmation process applies) after the entry for the chairman of the London Fire and Emergency Planning Authority insert—
“(a) “person appointed to chair a Mayoral development corporation (see paragraph 1 of Schedule 21 to the Localism Act 2011);”.

In section 347 (functional bodies to have regard to spatial development strategy) after “strategy” insert “, but this is without prejudice to section 24 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (which requires certain of a Mayoral development corporation’s documents to be in general conformity with the strategy)”.

(1) Section 408 (transfers of property, rights and liabilities) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (3) (bodies from which property etc may be transferred under section 408) after paragraph (g) insert—
“(ga) an urban development corporation for an urban development area all or part of which is in Greater London;
(gb) the Olympic Delivery Authority;
(gc) any company, or other body corporate, which is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Olympic Delivery Authority;
(gd) any company, or other body corporate, which—
(i) is a subsidiary of the Olympic Delivery Authority,
(ii) is a subsidiary of at least one other public authority, and
(iii) is not a subsidiary of any person who is not a public authority;”.

5
10
15
20
25
30
35
40
45
(3) After subsection (8) insert—

“(9) In subsection (3)(ge) “wholly-owned subsidiary” has the meaning given to it by section 1159 of the Companies Act 2006.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (3)(gd) and paragraph (b) of this subsection, a body corporate (“C”) is a “subsidiary” of another person (“P”) if—

(a) P, or P’s nominee, is a member of C, or
(b) C is a subsidiary of a body corporate that is itself a subsidiary of P,

and, accordingly, the definition of “subsidiary” given by section 424(1) does not apply for those purposes.

(11) In this section “urban development corporation” means a corporation established by an order under section 135 of the Local Government, Planning and Land Act 1980.”

48 In section 424(1) (interpretation) in the definition of “functional body” after paragraph (a) insert—

“(aa) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)

49 In Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the Freedom of Information Act 2000 (public authorities: local government) after paragraph 35C insert—

“35D A Mayoral development corporation established under section 169 of the Localism Act 2011.”

Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)

50 The Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 is amended as follows.

51 In section 24 (if local planning authority are a London borough, local development documents must be in general conformity with the spatial development strategy) in subsections (1)(b) and (4) after “are a London borough” insert “or a Mayoral development corporation”.

52 (1) Amend section 37 (interpretation of Part 2) as follows.

(2) After subsection (5) insert—

“(5ZA) Subsection (4) must also be construed subject to any order under section 169(2) of the Localism Act 2011 so far as providing that a Mayoral development corporation is, as regards an area, to be the local planning authority for some or all of the purposes of this Part in relation to some or all kinds of development.

(5ZB) Where such an order makes such provision, that MDC is, in relation to the kinds of development concerned, the local planning authority for the area and purposes concerned in place of any authority who, in relation to those kinds of development, would otherwise be the local planning authority for that area and those purposes.”

(3) In subsection (5A) (definition of “local planning authority” has effect subject to any order providing for the Homes and Communities Agency to be the
local planning authority) for “also be construed” substitute “additionally be construed, and subsection (5ZB) must be construed.”.

National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)

53 In section 256(2) of the National Health Service Act 2006 (Primary Care Trust may make payments to listed bodies in connection with provision of housing accommodation) after paragraph (c) insert—

“(ca) a Mayoral development corporation,”.

Crossrail Act 2008 (c. 18)

54 In paragraph 8(8)(a) of Schedule 2 to the Crossrail Act 2008 (“public sewer or drain” includes one owned by certain public bodies) after “an urban development corporation” insert “, a Mayoral development corporation”.

Planning Act 2008 (c. 29)

55 The Planning Act 2008 is amended as follows.

56 In section 129(1) (section 128(2) does not apply to acquisition by a listed body) after paragraph (c) insert—

“(ca) a Mayoral development corporation;”.

57 (1) Amend section 206 (provision about charging community infrastructure levy) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (5)(a) (“local planning authority” has the meaning given by section 37 of the Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004) after “to England,” insert “except that a Mayoral development corporation is a local planning authority for the purposes of this section only if it is the local planning authority for all purposes of Part 2 of PCPA 2004 in respect of the whole of its area and all kinds of development.”.

(3) After subsection (5) insert—

“(6) CIL regulations may make transitional provision in connection with, or in anticipation of, a Mayoral development corporation—

(a) becoming a charging authority as a result of the operation of subsection (2), or

(b) ceasing to be a charging authority as a result of the operation of that subsection.”

Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)

58 In Part 1 of Schedule 19 to the Equality Act 2010 (public authorities) after the entry for Transport for London insert—

“A Mayoral development corporation.”
SCHEDULE 23

THE LONDON ENVIRONMENT STRATEGY: MINOR AND CONSEQUENTIAL AMENDMENTS OF THE GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY ACT 1999

General

1 The Greater London Authority Act 1999 is amended as follows.

2 (1) Section 41 (general duties of the Mayor in relation to his strategies) is amended as follows.

   (2) In subsection (1) —

      (a) after paragraph (c) insert —

      “(ca) the London Environment Strategy,”, and

      (b) omit paragraphs (d) to (g).

   (3) Omit subsection (11).

Biodiversity

3 (1) Section 352 (Mayor’s biodiversity action plan) is amended as follows.

   (2) For the heading substitute “The London Environment Strategy: biodiversity”.

   (3) In subsection (2) —

      (a) for “The London Biodiversity Action Plan” (in the opening words) substitute “The provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with biodiversity”,

      (b) in paragraph (c), for “the London Biodiversity Action Plan” substitute “those provisions of the London Environment Strategy” and for “is required to consult” substitute “has consulted or intends to consult”, and

      (c) in paragraph (d), for “the London Biodiversity Action Plan” substitute “those provisions of the London Environment Strategy” and for “is required to be consulted by the Mayor” substitute “who the Mayor has consulted or intends to consult”.

   (4) In subsection (4), in the opening words, for “London Biodiversity Action Plan” substitute “the provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with biodiversity”.

   (5) Omit subsections (1), (3), (4)(b) (with the preceding “and”), (5) and (6).

Municipal waste management

4 (1) Section 353 (municipal waste management strategy) is amended as follows.

   (2) For the heading substitute “The London Environment Strategy: municipal waste management”.

   (3) In subsections (2), (3A) and (4) for “municipal waste management strategy” (in each place) substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management”.

   (4) Omit subsections (1), (4)(b) (with the preceding “and”) and (5) to (7).
5  (1) Section 354 (directions by the Secretary of State) is amended as follows.
    (2) In subsection (1)—
        (a) for “either of the conditions” substitute “the condition”, and
        (b) for “municipal waste management strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management”.

3  In subsection (2)—
    (a) omit paragraph (a); and
    (b) in paragraph (b), for “municipal waste management strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management”.

6  In—
    (a) section 355(1), (3) and (7)(c) (duties of waste collection authorities etc),
    (b) section 356(1) (directions by the Mayor),
    (c) section 356A(5) (London Waste and Recycling Board),
    (d) section 357(5) (information about existing waste contracts), and
    (e) section 358(3) (information about new waste contracts),
    for “municipal waste management strategy” (in each place) substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with municipal waste management”.

7  In section 355(7) (duties of waste collection authorities etc), in the words after paragraph (c), omit the words “of the strategy”.

Climate change mitigation and energy

8  (1) Section 361B (the London climate change mitigation and energy strategy) is amended as follows.
    (2) For the heading substitute “The London Environment Strategy: climate change mitigation and energy”.
    (3) In subsection (2), for “London climate change mitigation and energy strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with climate change mitigation and energy”.
    (4) In subsection (3), for “strategy” substitute “provisions dealing with climate change mitigation and energy”.
    (5) In subsection (4), for “strategy” substitute “the provisions dealing with climate change mitigation and energy”.
    (6) In subsection (6)—
        (a) for “The strategy” substitute “provisions dealing with climate change mitigation and energy”, and
        (b) in paragraphs (d) and (e), for “the strategy” substitute “those provisions”.
    (7) Omit subsections (1), (7) and (9) to (11) and, in subsection (12), the definition of “prescribed”.

9  Omit section 361C (directions by the Secretary of State to revise the strategy).
Adaptation to climate change

10 (1) Section 361D (the adaptation to climate change strategy for London) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute “The London Environment Strategy: adaptation to climate change”.

(3) In subsection (2), for “adaptation to climate change strategy for London” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with adaptation to climate change”.

(4) Omit subsections (1) and (3) to (5).

11 Omit section 361E (directions by the Secretary of State to revise the strategy).

Air quality

12 (1) Section 362 (the Mayor’s air quality strategy) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute “The London Environment Strategy: air quality”.

(3) In subsections (2) to (4), for “London air quality strategy” (in each place) substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality”.

(4) Omit subsections (1) and (5) to (7).

13 (1) Section 363 (directions by the Secretary of State) is amended as follows.

(2) In subsection (1), for “either of the conditions” substitute “the condition.

(3) In subsection (2)—

(a) omit paragraph (a), and

(b) in subsection (2)(b), for “London air quality strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality”.

14 In section 364 (duty of local authorities in Greater London), for “London air quality strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality”.

15 In section 365 (directions by the Mayor), for “London air quality strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with air quality”.

Ambient noise

16 (1) Section 370 (the London ambient noise strategy) is amended as follows.

(2) For the heading substitute “The London Environment Strategy: ambient noise”.

(3) In subsection (2), for “London ambient noise strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with ambient noise”.

(4) In subsection (3), in paragraph (b) of the definition of “ambient noise”, for “London ambient noise strategy” substitute “provisions of the London Environment Strategy dealing with ambient noise”.
(5) Omit subsections (1) and (6) to (8).

### SCHEDULE 24

#### REPEALS AND REVOCATIONS

##### PART 1

**GENERAL POWER OF COMPETENCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)</td>
<td>Section 2(3) and (3A). Section 3(7). Section 4A(2) and (3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)</td>
<td>Section 78(2). Section 115(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 (nawm 2)</td>
<td>In Schedule 2, paragraph 2(a).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

##### PART 2

**LOCAL AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 1972 (c. 70)</td>
<td>In section 2(2A) the words “or a mayor and council manager executive”. In section 245(1A) and (4A)(a) the words “or a mayor and council manager executive”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Security Administration Act 1992 (c. 5)</td>
<td>In section 110A(6) the word “either”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Local Government Act 2000 | In section 11—
(a) subsections (2A) and (9A),
(b) in subsection (9) the words “in relation to Wales”, and
(c) in subsection (10) the words “(2A)(a) or”.
In section 13(9)(b) the words from “or section 236” to “England”.
Section 14(7).
In section 19(1) the words “(within the meaning of this Part)” in the first place they appear. |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)—cont.</td>
<td>In section 21—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) in subsection (2)(f) the words “section 244 of the National Health Service Act 2006 or”,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in subsection (2A), paragraphs (a), (b) and (e) and the word “or” immediately preceding paragraph (e),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) in subsection (4) the words from “or any functions” to the end,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) in subsection (10) the words “, unless permitted to do so under paragraph 12 of that Schedule”,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) in subsection (13), paragraph (aa) (but not the word “and” immediately following that paragraph),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(f) in subsection (14) the words “or (aa)”,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(g) in subsection (16), paragraph (a) and the word “and” immediately following that paragraph, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(h) in subsection (16)(b) the words “in Wales”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 21ZA.</td>
<td>In section 21A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) in subsection (1), paragraph (c) and the word “and” immediately preceding that paragraph, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) subsections (3) to (11).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 21B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 21C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 21D.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 21E.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 21F.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 22(12A).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 22A.</td>
<td>In section 29(3) the words “in Wales”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 30(1) the words “in Wales”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 31—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) in subsection (1), paragraph (a) and the word “and” immediately following that paragraph, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) subsections (2) and (3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 32(3)—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) paragraph (a) and the word “and” immediately after that paragraph, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in paragraph (b) the words “in the case of regulations made by the Welsh Ministers,”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 33(A1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 33A (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 33B.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 33C.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Extent of repeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>-----------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Government Act 2000—</strong> cont.</td>
<td>Section 33D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)—cont.</strong></td>
<td>Section 33E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33I.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33J (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33K.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33L.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33M.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33N.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 33O (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 43(3) the words “or of any of sections 33A to 33O”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 45(3) the words “or of any of sections 33A to 33O”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 46(3) the words “or of any of sections 33A to 33O”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 39—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) subsection (2),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in subsection (3) the words “in Wales”, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) subsection (6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44A (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44B.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44C.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44D.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44E.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44F.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44G.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 44H.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 45(9) the words “or 33K”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 47—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) in subsection (4) the words “(including changes of the kinds set out in sections 33A to 33D)”, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) subsection (6)(b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 48—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) in subsection (1) the definition of “ordinary day of election”,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) subsection (1A),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) in subsection (2), paragraph (b) and the word “and” immediately preceding that paragraph, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) in subsection (3), paragraph (b) and the word “and” immediately preceding that paragraph.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 106(1)(a).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Extent of repeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2000— continuation</td>
<td>In Schedule 1—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22)— continuation</td>
<td>(a) paragraphs 1A, 7 and 12 to 14 (and the italic headings immediately preceding paragraphs 1A and 12),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in paragraph 8—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) in sub-paragraph (1) the words “Welsh” and “in Wales”, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (7) the word “Welsh”, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) in paragraph 10 the word “7,”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)</td>
<td>In Schedule 7, paragraph 80 (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>National Health Service Act 2006 (c. 41)</td>
<td>Section 245(3)(b)(ia) and (ib).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 247(3)(b) to (d).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Police and Justice Act 2006 (c. 48)</td>
<td>In section 19(9) the words “(within the meaning of Part 2 of the Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22))”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28)</td>
<td>Section 62(4), (8)(c) and (9).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 63(8).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 64.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 65(4) to (6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 67.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 69(3).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 70(3) and (4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 120(1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 121(1).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 122.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 124.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 127—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) subsection (1)(c)(ii) (and the word “and” immediately following it), and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) subsection (3)(b) (and the word “and” immediately preceding it).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 236(9).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Schedule 3, paragraphs 23, 24, 25 and 28.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Flood and Water Management Act 2010 (c. 29)</td>
<td>In Schedule 2, paragraph 54 (and the italic heading immediately preceding it).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## PART 3

### STANDARDS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42) | In section 3A—
| | (a) in subsection (1), the words “which is a relevant authority” and, in paragraphs (a) and (b), the word “relevant”,
| | (b) in subsection (2)(a), the word “relevant”,
| | (c) in subsection (3)(b), the word “relevant”,
| | (d) in subsection (4)(b)(i), the word relevant,
| | (e) in subsection (6), the words “which is a relevant authority” and, in paragraph (a), the word “its”, and
| | (f) in subsection (7), the word “its”. |
| Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22) | In section 49—
| | (a) subsection (1),
| | (b) in subsection (2) the words “in Wales (other than police authorities)”,
| | (c) subsections (2C), (3) and (4),
| | (d) in subsection (5)(a) the words “in Wales”, and
| | (e) in subsection (6) paragraphs (c) to (e), (g) to (k) and (m) to (o) (but not the word “or” at the end of paragraph (o)). |
| | In section 50—
| | (a) subsection (1),
| | (b) in subsection (2) the words “in Wales other than police authorities”,
| | (c) in subsection (3) the words “(1) or”,
| | (d) in subsection (4)(a) the words “49(1) or” and the words “(as the case may be)”,
| | (e) subsections (4C) and (4D),
| | (f) in subsection (5) the words “the Secretary of State or”, and
| | (g) subsections (6) and (7). |
| | In section 51—
| | (a) in subsection (4C) the words from “by a” to “police authority”, and
<p>| | (b) in subsection (6)(c) sub-paragraph (i) and in sub-paragraph (ii) the words from “in the case” to “in Wales,”. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22) — cont.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 53 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) in subsection (2) the words “parish council or”,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) subsections (3) to (10),</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) in subsection (11) in paragraph (a) the words “in Wales other than police authorities” and in paragraph (k) the words “in Wales (other than police authorities)”, and</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) in subsection (12) the words “(6)(c) to (f) or”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 54 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) subsection (4),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in subsection (5) the words “in Wales (other than police authorities)”</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) subsection (6), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) in subsection (7) the words “in Wales (other than police authorities)”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 54A —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) in subsection (3) the words “but this is subject to section 55(7)(b)”</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) subsection (4),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) in subsection (5) the words “in Wales other than a police authority”, and</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) in subsection (6) the words “section 55(5) and to”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 55.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections 56A to 67.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 68(2), in each of paragraphs (a) and (b), the words “in Wales (other than police authorities)”.</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 69 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) in subsection (1), the words “in Wales” in both places, and</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in subsection (5), the words “in Wales”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 70(5), the words “in Wales”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 71(4), the words “in Wales”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 72(6), the words “in Wales”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 73(6).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 77(7), the words from “, or with” to “First-tier Tribunal,”.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Localism Bill

#### Schedule 24 — Repeals and revocations

##### Part 3 — Standards

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Local Government Act 2000 (c. 22) — cont. | In section 78—  
(a) in the heading, the words “the First-tier Tribunal or”,  
(b) in subsection (1), the words “the First-tier Tribunal or” and, in paragraph (a), the words “65(3) or”,  
(c) subsection (4),  
(d) in subsection (6), the words “78A or”,  
(e) in subsection (8A), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the words “where the relevant authority concerned is in Wales,”,  
(f) in subsection (9), the words “The First-tier Tribunal or (as the case may be)” and the words “59 or”, and  
(g) subsections (9A) to (9D).  
Sections 78A and 78B. | 5 |
| | In section 79(13), the words “in Wales”. | 10 |
| | In section 80—  
(a) in the heading, the words “First-tier Tribunal or”,  
(b) in subsection (1), the words “the First-tier Tribunal or”, and  
(c) subsection (6). | 15 |
| | In section 81—  
(a) in subsection (7), paragraph (b) and, in paragraph (c), the words “if it is a relevant authority in Wales,”, and  
(b) subsection (8). | 20 |
| | In section 82—  
(a) subsection (1),  
(b) in subsection (2), the words “in Wales (other than police authorities)”,  
(c) in subsection (3), the words “(1) or”,  
(d) subsections (4) and (5),  
(e) in subsection (6)(a), the words “in Wales”, and  
(f) in subsection (9) paragraph (a), the word “and” immediately preceding paragraph (b) and, in that paragraph, the words “in relation to Wales,”. | 25 |
| | In section 82A(4), the words “57A, 60(2) or (3), 64(2) or (4)”. | 30 |
| | In section 83—  
(a) in subsection (1), the definitions of “the Audit Commission”, “ethical standards officer” and “police authority” and, in the definition of “model code of conducts”, the words “(1) and”, and  
(b) subsections (4), (12), (15) and (16).  
In section 105(6), the words “49, 63(1)(j)”. | 35 |
<p>| | In section 105(6), the words “49, 63(1)(j)”. | 40 |
| | In section 105(6), the words “49, 63(1)(j)”. | 45 |
| | In section 105(6), the words “49, 63(1)(j)”. | 50 |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)</td>
<td>Section 112.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Public Audit (Wales) Act 2004 (c. 23) | In Schedule 2—
(a) paragraph 53(2),
(b) paragraph 54, and
(c) paragraph 55(2). |
| Public Services Ombudsman (Wales) Act 2005 (c. 10) | In Schedule 4—
(a) paragraph 2(a),
(b) paragraphs 5 to 8,
(c) paragraph 21,
(d) paragraph 22(a), and
(e) in paragraph 23, the words “(5)(b) and” |
| Local Government and Public Involvement in Health Act 2007 (c. 28) | In section 183—
(a) in subsection (1), the subsections (2A) and (2B) to be inserted into section 49 of the Local Government Act 2000 and the subsection (2C) inserted into that section,
(b) in subsection (2), the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 50 of the Local Government Act 2000 and the subsections (4C) and (4D) inserted into that section,
(c) in subsection (3), the subsections (4A) and (4B) to be inserted into section 51 of the Local Government Act 2000, and
(d) in subsection (7)(b), the words “in Wales other than a police authority” |
| Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20) | Sections 185 to 187. |
| | In section 188—
(a) in subsection (1), paragraphs (b) and (c), and
(b) subsection (2). |
<p>| | Sections 189 to 193. |
| | In section 194, subsections (1) to (7). |
| | Sections 195 and 196. |
| | Section 198. |
| | In Schedule 12, paragraph 17. |
| | In Schedule 6, paragraph 93. |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Transfer of Tribunal Functions Order 2010 (S.I. 2010/22) | In Schedule 2—  
  (a) paragraphs 51 to 55,  
  (b) paragraph 59(b),  
  (c) paragraph 60(a) and (c) to (f),  
  (d) paragraphs 61 and 62,  
  (e) paragraph 63(a) and (c), and  
  (f) paragraph 65. |
| Localism Act 2011 | In section 15(4), paragraphs (f) and (k). |

**PART 4**

**DUTY TO PROMOTE DEMOCRACY**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PART 5**

**PETITIONS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>

**PART 6**

**WASTE REDUCTION SCHEMES**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Climate Change Act 2008 (c. 27) | Sections 71 to 75.  
  In section 98, the entry for “the waste reduction provisions”. Schedule 5. |

**PART 7**

**BUSINESS RATE SUPPLEMENTS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Business Rate Supplements Act 2009 (c. 7) | Section 7(1), (2) and (5).  
  In section 10—  
  (a) in subsection (2)(c) the words from the beginning to “subsection (7),”; and  
  (b) subsections (7) to (9). |
### PART 8

**NON-DOMESTIC RATES: DISCRETIONARY RELIEF**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41) | In section 47—  
(a) subsection (2),  
(b) in subsection (3), the word “second”, and  
(c) subsections (3A) to (3D),  
In section 48(1), the words from “(but” to the end. |
| Local Government and Rating Act 1997 (c. 29) | In Schedule 1, paragraphs 3 and 4. |
| Rating (Former Agricultural Premises and Rural Shops) Act 2001 (c. 14) | Section 2. |
| Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26) | Section 61(6) and (7).  
Section 63(3).  
Section 64(3). |
| Corporation Tax Act 2010 (c. 4) | In Schedule 1, paragraph 208. |

### PART 9

**SMALL BUSINESS RATE RELIEF**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Local Government Finance Act 1988 | In section 43—  
(a) subsection (4B)(a)(i) and (iii), and  
(b) subsection (4C). |

### PART 10

**COUNCIL TAX REFERENDUMS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14) | Section 52F(6).  
In section 52J—  
(a) in subsection (1), paragraph (a) and the word “or” at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words “(in any other case)”;  
(b) subsection (3),  
(c) subsection (6), and  
(d) subsections (8) to (10). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)—cont. | In section 52K—  
(a) in subsection (1), paragraph (a) and the word “or” at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words “(in any other case)”, and  
(b) in subsection (4)(b) the words “52I or”.  
Section 52Q(5).  
In section 52U—  
(a) in subsection (2), paragraph (a) and the word “or” at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words “(in any other case)”,  
(b) subsection (3),  
(c) in subsection (4), the words “is not the Greater London Authority and it”,  
(d) in subsection (5), the words “(3) or”’,  
(e) subsection (6),  
(f) subsection (9), and  
(g) subsections (11) to (13).  
In section 52V(5)(b), the words “52T or”.  
In section 52W—  
(a) in subsection (1), the words “other than the Greater London Authority”, and  
(b) subsection (2).  
Section 52Z. |
| Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29) | Section 136(2).  
Schedule 9. |
# Part 11

## Council Tax

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 32—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) in subsection (2), paragraph (e) and the word “and” immediately preceding it,</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in subsection (3), the words “general fund (or as the case may be)”, the words from “BID levy” to 2003”, the words “or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant” and paragraph (b) (but not the “and” at the end of that paragraph),</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) in subsection (3A), the words “In the case of any billing authority in Wales”,</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) in subsection (7)(a), sub-paragraph (ii) and the word “and” at the end of that paragraph,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(e) subsections (8) to (8B),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(f) in subsection (12), the definition of “police grant” and the word “and” at the end of that paragraph, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(g) subsection (13). In section 33—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) in subsection (1), in the definition of item P, the words “general fund or (as the case may be)” and the words “or (in the case of the Common Council only) police grant”,</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) subsections (3) and (3A), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) in subsection (4), the words “or subsection (3) above”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 43(5). In section 49—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) in subsection (3A), the words “P1 or” and the words “item P2 or”, and</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) subsections (4A) to (4C).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Government Finance Act 1992 (c. 14)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 69(2A). In Schedule 12—</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) paragraph 4(5), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) paragraph 5(3).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 (c. 19)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation 3(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Regulation 4(2).</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>The Local Authorities (Alteration of Requisite Calculations and Funds) Regulations 1994 (S.I. 1994/246)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Localism Bill

**Schedule 24 — Repeals and revocations**

**Part 11 — Council tax**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)</td>
<td>Section 85(9).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 86(6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 88(3) to (5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 89(5) and (6).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 94(5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 95—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) in subsection (8), the words “P1 or” and the words “item P2 or”, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) subsections (9) to (11).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 99, the definitions of “police grant” and “relevant special grant”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 102(2)(c).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)</td>
<td>In Schedule 7, paragraphs 51(3) and 70.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) paragraph (a),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) paragraph (b)(i), and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) paragraph (d).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART 12**

COUNCIL TAX REVALUATIONS IN WALES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2003</td>
<td>In Schedule 7, paragraph 52(3).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART 13**

REGIONAL STRATEGIES (COMMENCEMENT ON PASSING)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)</td>
<td>Sections 70 to 81.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 14

#### Regional Strategies (Commencement by Order)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| **Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20) — cont.** | Section 82(2) and (3).  
Section 84.  
Section 85(2) to (6).  
Sections 86 and 87.  
In section 147(1)(b), the words “85(2) to (6),”. |
| **Reference** | **Extent of repeal** |
| **Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)** | Section 83(5).  
In Schedule 1 —  
(a) paragraph 7(2)(a), (3), (5)(a), (9) and (11), and  
(b) in paragraph 7(10), paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding it. |
| **Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 (c. 45)** | Section 7.  
In section 337(6)(a), the words “or the regional spatial strategy for a region which adjoins Greater London”.  
In section 342(1) —  
(a) paragraph (a), and  
(b) in paragraph (b), the word “other”.  
In Schedule 10, in paragraph 2 —  
(a) sub-paragraph (3A), and  
(b) in sub-paragraph (8), the definition of “regional planning body” and “region” and the word “and” immediately preceding it. |
| **Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)** | Section 15(3)(c).  
Section 19(2)(b) and (d).  
Section 24(1)(a).  
Section 28(4).  
Section 37(6) and (6A).  
In section 38(3) —  
(a) paragraph (a), and  
(b) the word “and” immediately preceding paragraph (b). |
| **Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)** | Section 19(2)(b) and (d).  
Section 24(1)(a).  
Section 28(4).  
Section 37(6) and (6A).  
In section 38(3) —  
(a) paragraph (a), and  
(b) the word “and” immediately preceding paragraph (b). |
### Reference

| **Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)—cont.** | In section 45—<br>(a) in the text to be inserted by subsection (2), in subsection (1A), paragraph (a) and, in paragraph (b), the words “in Wales”,<br>(b) in the text to be inserted by subsection (3), in subsection (2)(b), the words “the Secretary of State or” and the words “(as the case may be)”, subsection (2A)(b) and subsection (2B),<br>(c) subsection (4), and<br>(d) in the text to be inserted by subsection (9), in sub-paragraph (1A), paragraph (a) and the word “and” at the end of that paragraph and, in paragraph (b), the words “in Wales”, in sub-paragraph (1B), the words “the Secretary of State or” and the words “(as the case may be)” and, in sub-paragraph (1C), the words “Secretary of State or the” and the words “(as the case may be)”.<br>Section 62(5)(c)<br>Section 78(5), In section 113—<br>(a) subsection (1)(a),<br>(b) subsection (9)(a),<br>(c) subsection (11)(a), and<br>(d) subsection (12).<br>In Schedule 7, paragraph 22(2)(a) and (3).<br>**Railways Act 2005 (c. 14)**<br>**Greater London Authority Act 2007 (c. 24)**<br>**Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009 (c. 20)**<br>**Marine and Coastal Access Act 2009 (c. 23)** |
| **Extent of repeal** | **5**<br>**10**<br>**15**<br>**20**<br>25<br>**30**<br>**35**<br>**40**<br>**45** |

### Reference

| **Planning and Compulsory Purchase Act 2004 (c. 5)** | Section 15(3).<br>Section 22(2).<br>Section 35(1). |

### LOCAL DEVELOPMENT SCHEMES AND DOCUMENTS
### Part 15 — Local development schemes and documents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greater London Authority Act 2007 (c. 24)</td>
<td>Section 30(2) and (3).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 16 — Neighbourhood Planning

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)</td>
<td>Section 69(1)(b).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 17 — Unauthorised advertisements and defacement of premises

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>London Local Authorities Act 1995 (c. x)</td>
<td>Sections 11 to 13.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London Local Authorities Act 2004 (c. i)</td>
<td>Sections 12 to 14.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London Local Authorities Act 2007 (c. ii)</td>
<td>Section 7. Section 18.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Postal Services Act 2011</td>
<td>In Schedule 12, paragraph 171 (which amends section 13(3) of the London Local Authorities Act 1995).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 18 — Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)</td>
<td>In Schedule 2, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)</td>
<td>In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Northern Ireland Assembly Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 25)</td>
<td>In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Town and Country Planning Act 1990 | In section 106A(11)—
(a) in paragraph (aa), the words after “any development consent obligation, and
(b) paragraph (ab). |
### Localism Bill

**Schedule 24 — Repeals and revocations**

**Part 18 — Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8) — cont.</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 106B(1), the words “or the Infrastructure Planning Commission”.</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 106C, the words “or the Infrastructure Planning Commission” (in both places).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 2, in Part 6, the entry for the Infrastructure Planning Commission.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Planning Act 2008 (c. 29)</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections 1 to 3.</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 5(9), paragraph (b) and the “and” preceding that paragraph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 12.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 38.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 50(2), the words “the Commission or”.</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 53(2)(b) and (c).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 63.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 65(3) to (5).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 66(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 67.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 68(5).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 69(4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 74(1) and (4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 80(1).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 81.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 83(2) and (4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections 84 and 85 (including the italic heading immediately preceding section 84).</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 87(2)(b).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 103(1), the words after “consent”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 103(2).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 107(2) and (4).</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections 109 to 113.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 115(6).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 116(4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 117(2), (5) and (7).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 118(7), the words “or the Commission”.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 121.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 124.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 127(7), paragraph (b) and the “and” preceding that paragraph.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 131(10), paragraph (b) and the “and” preceding that paragraph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 132(10), paragraph (b) and the “and” preceding that paragraph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 136(6).</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 147(3).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 235(1), the definitions of “the Commission”, “Commissioner”, “the Council” and “decision-maker”.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule 1.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Schedule 3.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 4—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) paragraph 1(9), and</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in paragraph (4), the definition of “the appropriate authority”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## Reference

### Extent of repeal

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Planning Act 2008 (c. 29) — cont.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Part 18</strong> — Abolition of Infrastructure Planning Commission</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 6 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) paragraphs 1(4), 2(10), 3(6) and 4(8), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) “(6)” in paragraph 6(1)(b).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 12, the “and” at the end of paragraph 6(b).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Planning Act 2008 (c. 29)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART 19</strong> — Nationally significant infrastructure projects</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 6 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) paragraphs 1(4), 2(10), 3(6) and 4(8), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) “(6)” in paragraph 6(1)(b).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 12, the “and” at the end of paragraph 6(b).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Planning Act 2008 (c. 29)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART 20</strong> — Homelessness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 35 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) subsection (1)(a), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in subsection (1)(b) the word “the”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 88(3) the word “and” at the end of paragraph (a).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 102(3), (5) to (7).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 134 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) in subsection (3)(a) the words “and a copy of the order”, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) subsection (8).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 12, the word “and” at the end of paragraph 4(a).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART 21</strong> — Housing tenure</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 193 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) subsection (3A),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in subsection (7AA), the words “In a restricted case”,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) subsection (7B) to (7E), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) in subsection (7F), paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding that paragraph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 195(3A).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Homelessness Act 2002 (c. 7)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART 20</strong> — Homelessness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 193 —</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) subsection (3A),</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in subsection (7AA), the words “In a restricted case”,</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) subsection (7B) to (7E), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(d) in subsection (7F), paragraph (b) and the word “or” immediately preceding that paragraph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 195(3A).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Housing Act 1988 (c. 50)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>PART 20</strong> — Homelessness</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 17(1), paragraph (c) and the “and” immediately preceding that paragraph.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Part 22

**Housing Finance**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Local Government and Housing Act 1989 (c. 42)</td>
<td>Sections 82 to 84. In section 85— (a) in subsection (1), the words “or 83”, and (b) in subsection (3), the words “or 83”. 10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)</td>
<td>Section 89(4). 15</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 23

**Mutual Exchange**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)</td>
<td>In section 197(2), the word “or” at the end of paragraph (b). 20</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Part 24

**Office for Tenants and Social Landlords**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Public Records Act 1958 (c. 51)</td>
<td>In Schedule 1, in Part 2 of the Table at the end of paragraph 3, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords. 30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13)</td>
<td>In Schedule 2, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords. 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>House of Commons Disqualification Act 1975 (c. 24)</td>
<td>In Schedule 1, in Part 2, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Race Relations Act 1976 (c. 74)</td>
<td>In Schedule 1A, paragraph 52.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)</td>
<td>In Schedule 1, in Part 6, the entry for the Office for Tenants and Social Landlords.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Extent of repeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17) | In section 31—  
(a) subsections (9) and (10),  
(b) in subsection (11), the words “or low cost home ownership accommodation” and the words “or (as the case may be) low cost home ownership accommodation”, and  
(c) in subsection (12), the definition of “low cost home ownership accommodation”.  
Section 32(11).  
In section 34—  
(a) paragraph (a), and the word “or” at the end of it, and  
(b) in paragraph (b), the word “other”.  
Section 37.  
Section 78.  
Sections 81 to 92.  
Section 99.  
Sections 101 to 106.  
Section 112(4)(a).  
Section 145(4).  
In section 146—  
(a) in subsection (4), paragraph (c) and the word “and” at the end of paragraph (b), and  
(b) subsection (8).  
In section 147(4), paragraph (c) and the word “and” at the end of paragraph (b).  
Section 174(5)(a).  
Section 196(1)(f) (but not the word “and” at the end of that paragraph).  
Section 197(4)(b).  
Section 216(e).  
In section 222, paragraph (a) and the word “and” at the end of that paragraph.  
In section 230(2), paragraph (a) and the word “and” at the end of that paragraph.  
Section 232.  
In section 242(3), paragraph (a) and the word “and” at the end of that paragraph.  
In section 248—  
(a) subsection (4)(a),  
(b) subsection (7)(c), and  
(c) subsection (8)(a).  
In section 250—  
(a) subsection (4)(a),  
(b) subsection (7)(c), and  
(c) subsection (8)(a).  
In section 252—  
(a) in subsection (4), paragraph (a) and the word “and” at the end of that paragraph, and  
(b) subsection (7). | 5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50 |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17) — cont.</td>
<td>In section 276, in the Table, the entry for “Appointed member”. In Schedule 9— (a) paragraph 1, (b) paragraph 2(2), (c) paragraph 3(2), (d) paragraph 4, and (e) paragraph 28(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)</td>
<td>Section 193(2)(c). In section 194(1), the words “the management of”. Section 198(1). Section 201(3), (6) and (8). In section 202— (a) in subsection (6), paragraph (c) (but not the word “and” at the end of that paragraph), and (b) in subsection (7), paragraph (c) and word “and” immediately preceding that paragraph. Section 204. Section 205. Section 216(d). Section 218(2)(b) and (c)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)</td>
<td>Section 239(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Terrorism Act 2000 (c. 11)</td>
<td>In Schedule 3A, in paragraph 2(1), paragraph (f) and the word “or” immediately preceding it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Proceeds of Crime Act 2002 (c. 29)</td>
<td>In Schedule 9, in paragraph 2(1), paragraph (f) and the word “or” immediately preceding it.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Act 2004 (c. 34)</td>
<td>Part 5.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Extent of repeal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Housing Act 2004 (c. 34) — cont.</strong></td>
<td>Section 250(3). In section 262(6), the words “does not apply for the purposes of Part 5 and”. In section 270— (a) in subsection (2)(a), the words “161 to 164, 176,”, (b) subsection (6), and (c) in subsection (8) the word “, (6)”. Schedule 8.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Consumers, Estate Agents and Redress Act 2007 (c. 17)</td>
<td>In Schedule 7, paragraph 23.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)</td>
<td>In section 290(2)(e), the words “made by virtue of Part 5 of the Housing Act 2004 (c. 34) (home information packs) or”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**PART 28**

**LONDON (HOUSING AND REGENERATION)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Housing Act 1985 (c. 68)</td>
<td>In Schedule 5 to the Housing Act 1985, in paragraph 3, in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008, the words from “(and” to “Act”).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing Act 1996 (c. 52)</td>
<td>In section 51(3)(a)— (a) in the entry in the list for section 19 of the Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 the words from “(and” to “Act)”, and (b) the word “or” immediately after the entry in that list for section 50 of the Housing Act 1988 etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)</td>
<td>Section 31(3)(a) and (4).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Housing and Regeneration Act 2008 (c. 17)</td>
<td>In section 13(6), the words from “, a London” to the end of the subsection. In section 14(7), in paragraph (a) of the definition of “relevant functions”, the words from “, a London” to “of London,”. In Schedule 8— (a) paragraph 62(a) and (b), (b) paragraph 73(2) and (3), and (c) paragraph 74(a).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

5 10 15 20 25 30 35 40
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| Parliamentary Commissioner Act 1967 (c. 13) | In Schedule 2, in the entry relating to regional development agencies, the words “(other than the London Development Agency)”.
| Superannuation Act 1972 (c. 11) | In Schedule 1—  
(a) in the entry for a development agency established under section 1 of the Regional Development Agencies Act 1998, the words “(other than the London Development Agency (for which there is a separate entry))”, and  
(b) the entry for the London Development Agency. |
| Local Government Act 1974 (c. 7) | Section 25(1)(bbb). |
| Race Relations Act 1976 (c. 74) | In Part 1 of Schedule 1A—  
(a) paragraph 40, and  
(b) in paragraph 41, the words “(other than the London Development Agency)”.
| Local Government Finance Act 1988 (c. 41) | Section 114(3B).  
In section 115—  
(a) subsection (3A), and  
(b) in subsection (4A), the words “the London Development Agency or”. |
| Local Government (Overseas Assistance) Act 1993 (c. 25) | Section 1(6A). |
| Audit Commission Act 1998 (c. 18) | Section 11(7A)(b).  
In section 11(8A), the words “the London Development Agency or”. |
| Crime and Disorder Act 1998 (c. 37) | In section 17(2), the entry for the London Development Agency. |
| Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 (c. 45) | Section 2(6) to (11).  
Section 5(4).  
Section 6(7).  
Section 6A.  
Section 7(3).  
Sections 7A and 7B.  
Section 9(5).  
In section 10(1) the words “other than the London Development Agency”.  
Section 10(2) and (3).  
Section 11(8).  
Section 12(5).  
Section 13(6).  
Section 14(7).  
Section 15(4) and (5). |
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal or revocation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Regional Development Agencies Act 1998 (c. 45)—cont.</strong></td>
<td>In section 16 the words “other than the London Development Agency”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 17(4) to (7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 18(5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 20(3A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 25(7A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 26(2A) and (3A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 26A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 27(1A).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Section 30A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 41, the definition of “the London Development Agency”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Schedule 1, the entry for the London region.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Schedule 2—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) paragraphs 1(4) and (5), 2(2) and (3), 3A, 4(5), and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in paragraph 5(1) the words from “other than the London Development Agency” to the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Schedule 6A.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 1(1)(j).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Local Government Act 1999 (c. 27)</strong></td>
<td>Section 31(2).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)</strong></td>
<td>Section 38(2)(d) and (7)(b).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 46(2)(a) the words “or under section 7A(2) of the Regional Development Agencies Act 1998”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 58(4) the words “or the London Development Agency”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 60A(3), the entry for chairman, or deputy chairman, of the London Development Agency.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In section 68—</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) subsection (2)(c),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in subsection (3) the words “or the London Development Agency”,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(c) in subsection (6), paragraph (b) and the “and” preceding it,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(d) in subsection (6) the words “or, as the case may be, the London Development Agency, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(e) subsection (7).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Extent of repeal or revocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29) — cont.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 73(6), in the substituted subsection (2), in the definition of“GLA body or person”—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) paragraph (c),</td>
<td>5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in paragraph (g), the words “or the London Development Agency,” and the words“(or in the case of the London Development Agency section 380)”, and</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(c) in paragraph (m), the words “or the London Development Agency,” and the words“(or, in the case of a member or member of staff of the London Development Agency, section 380)”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sections 304 to 309.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 361B(6)(d)(iii).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 380—</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) subsections (2)(d) and (9)(b), and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in subsection (10), paragraph (c) and the “or” preceding it.</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 389(1)(c), (5)(c) and (6).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 394(2) and (6).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 400(2).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 408(5).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section 409(4).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 424(1), paragraph (b) of the definition of “functional body”.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 25, paragraphs 2 to 5, 6(3) and 7 to 21.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Freedom of Information Act 2000 (c. 36)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In Schedule 1—</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(a) paragraph 35, and</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>(b) in Part 6, in the entry for regional development agencies, the words“other than the London Development Agency”.</td>
<td>35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater London Authority (Miscellaneous Amendments) Order 2000 (S.I. 2000/1435)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In the Schedule, paragraph 5(2).</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Local Government Act 2003 (c. 26)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 95(7), in paragraph (a) of the definition of “relevant authority”, the words“or the London Development Agency”.</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>London Olympic Games and Paralympic Games Act 2006 (c. 12)</td>
<td>Section 8(3)(b), but not the “and” at the end.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Greater London Authority Act 2007 (c. 24)</td>
<td>Section 34(5).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossrail Act 2008 (c. 18)</td>
<td>Section 20.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>In section 36, the words “, the London Development Agency”.</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reference</td>
<td>Extent of repeal or revocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>--------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Crossrail Act 2008 (c. 18) — cont.</td>
<td>In Schedule 12, in the heading of Part 2 and in paragraph 2(1)(a) and (b), the words “the London Development Agency”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equality Act 2010 (c. 15)</td>
<td>In Part 1 of Schedule 19—                                                                                                                          5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(a) the entry for the London Development Agency, and</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>(b) in the entry for other regional development agencies, the words “(other than the London Development Agency)”.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>In Schedule 12, in the heading of Part 2 and in paragraph 2(1)(a) and (b), the words “the London Development Agency”.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 30

MAYORAL DEVELOPMENT CORPORATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Town and Country Planning Act 1990 (c. 8)</td>
<td>In section 165(3), the “and” at the end of paragraph (b).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

PART 31

GREATER LONDON AUTHORITY GOVERNANCE

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Extent of repeal</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Greater London Authority Act 1999 (c. 29)</td>
<td>Section 41(1)(d) to (g), (10) and (11). Section 42(5). Section 42A. Section 335(1) to (1B). Section 351. Section 352(1), (3), (4)(b) (with the preceding “and”), (5) and (6). Section 353(1), (4)(b) (with the preceding “and”) and (5) to (7). Section 354(2)(a). In section 355(7), in the words after paragraph (c), the words “of the strategy”. Section 360(5). In section 361B, subsections (1), (7) and (9) to (11) and, in subsection (12), the definition of “prescribed”. Section 361C. Section 361D(1) and (3) to (5). Section 361E. Section 362(1) and (5) to (7). Section 363(2)(a). Section 370(1) and (6) to (8).</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Localism Bill

A

B I L L

[AS AMENDED IN PUBLIC BILL COMMITTEE]

To make provision about the functions and procedures of local and certain other authorities; to make provision about the functions of the Local Commission for Administration in England; to enable the recovery of financial sanctions imposed by the Court of Justice of the European Union on the United Kingdom from local and public authorities; to make provision about local government finance; to make provision about town and country planning, the Community Infrastructure Levy and the authorisation of nationally significant infrastructure projects; to make provision about social and other housing; to make provision about regeneration in London; and for connected purposes.

Secretary Eric Pickles

supported by

The Prime Minister, The Deputy Prime Minister,
Secretary Caroline Spelman, Secretary Jeremy Hunt,
Francis Maude, Mr Oliver Letwin, Mr Nick Hurd, Greg Clark,
Andrew Stunell and Robert Neill.

Ordered, by The House of Commons,
to be Printed, 13 December 2010 10 March 2011.